**Pre-Diluvian Civilizations & Theories of Catastrophism**

**Bob Kobres 1993**

**Prolepsis** - Epicurus’ term for the dispersion of similar rites and beliefs throughout the globe. He believed it was due to Race Memory.

**Fable -** from Latin *Fabula* meaning that which happened in the past, but *not* an invention.

**Ignorance Toward the Past**

*European scholarship regards human civilization as a recent progression starting yesterday with the Fiji islander, and ending today with Rockefeller, conceiving ancient culture as necessarily half savage culture." It is a superstition of modern thought that the march of knowledge has always been linear." "Our vision of "prehistory" is terribly inadequate. We have not yet rid our minds from the hold of a one-and-only God or one-and-only Book, and now a one-and-only Science* - Shri Aurobindo

**Deliberate Obscuration**

*Archaeology has been used as a tool for intellectually dominating the subjugated nations and minorities. During the colonial period the history of the colonized nations was perceived in such a way as to relegate them in various ways to the static backwaters of human development. In this sense the interpretation of the archaeological data from these nations or colonized areas was the direct handmaiden of the political reality of the period. This plank was laid down at the height of Western political hegemony over India, and the fact that this still has been left in its place speaks a volume for the post-1947 pattern of the retention of Western dominance in various forms* - Dilip K Chakrabarti (Archaeologist, Historian, and author of Colonial Indology)

**Conquest and Genocide**

In 1530, Pizarro set forth for El Dorado. He was an illiterate. Columbus had arrived in 1498. Pizarro set out from Panama to Peru. 180 men went with him. There were 12 million Incas, and their Empire expanded 3,000 miles, over Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, and Chile. In November 1532 he arrived at the Inca stronghold. After the king rejected the Spanish priests demand to become Christian, Pizarro’s men massacred the Inca king’s entire court. Men were tortured and the king saw 4,000 of his people slaughtered in 2 hours by 180 men. For 7 months the gold from raided cities poured into Pizarro’s coffers. In August 1533, the king was murdered also. Pizarro amassed 13,000 pounds of gold, worth over 70 million dollars. One-fifth was shipped to Spain, and the rest is said to have been looted. All the complex aesthetic Peruvian artifacts in gold, was systematically melted down, and very little of it remains. In under a century the Spanish had plundered and decimated a civilization thousands of years old.

**Recent Discoveries**

*The past 50 years have seen an explosion of new archaeological discoveries which have stunned scholars all over the world…Over 500,000 clay tablets have been excavated and many of them have been deciphered. It is only in the past 30 years or so, that the true meaning and relevance of the tablets has been identified by a handful of broad thinkers -* Michael Tellinger (*Slave Species of God*)

**Original Homelands**

*All have preserved, mixed with the vague legends of their history, the memory of a primitive country where their ancestors had lived before their dispersion* - Prof S. H. Buchanan (The World and the Book)

**Epic of Emmerkar**

*Another ancient Sumerian tablet has interesting similarities to the Biblical account of the Garden of Eden, in a poem known as the Epic of Emmerkar. This epic talked about the land of Dilmun – it was a clean and pure place, where the lion did not kill and the lamb and the wolf were peacefully associated. Sickness was unknown and in these and other ways this land had interesting similarities to the biblical Garden of Eden -* Clifford Wilson (*The Chariots Still Crash*)

**Indian Records**Sanskrit writings have preserved maps of Ireland, England, and Spain, giving the shape and outline of their coasts, and their very names, and yet have preserved no memory of the expeditions or colonizations by which they acquired that knowledge?

**Lemuria**

*Long-forgotten sacred tablets of India describe, he says, among other things, the creation of man in the land of Mu, the mother country of humanity - which land was not the land of Asia. Records of later date describe the destruction of the land, "when the earth's crust was broken up by earthquakes, and then sank into a fiery abyss. Then the waters of the Pacific rolled in over her, leaving only water where a mighty civilization had existed." He finds the land of Mu mentioned by Plato; he finds "the Land of Mu," or "Lands of the West" in the Troano Manuscript, an ancient Mayan book, and in the Codex Cortesianus, another Mayan book; he finds it in the Lhasa record, and in hundreds of other writings in all parts of the world, including India, Egypt, Greece, Central America, and Mexico* – Edna Kenton (*The Book of Earths*)

**Destruction of Lemuria (Churchward)**

*The whole continent heaved and rolled like the ocean's waves. The land trembled and shook like the leaves of a tree in a storm. Temples and palaces came crashing to the ground and monuments and statues were overturned. The cities became heaps of ruins.' As the land rose and fell, quivered and shook, the fires of the underneath burst forth, piercing the clouds in roaring flames three miles in diameter. There they were met by lightning shafts which filled the heavens. A thick black pall of smoke overshadowed the land. Huge cataclysmic waves rolled in over the shores and extended themselves over the plains. Cities and all things living went down to destruction before them. Agonizing cries of the multitude filled the air. The people sought refuge in their temples and citadels only to be driven out by fire and smoke, and the women and the men in their shining garments and precious stones cried: "Mu, save us!”...During the night the land was torn asunder and rent to pieces. With thunderous roarings the doomed land sank. Down, down, down she went, into the mouth of hell, a tank of fire. As the broken land fell into that great abyss of fire, flames shot up around and enveloped her. The fires claimed their victim. Mu and her 64,000,000 people were sacrificed* - James Churchward (*The Lost Continent of Mu*)

**From Brinsley Le Pour Trench’s *Sky People***

*We are already here, among you. Some of us have always been here, with you, yet apart from, watching, and occasionally guiding you whenever the opportunity arose. Now, however, our numbers have been increased in preparation for a further step in the development of your planet: a step of which you are not yet aware, although it has been hinted at frequently enough in the parables of your prophets, who have garbled whatever inspiration they have been able to receive. Sometimes they were ignorant. Sometimes they were unable to translate clearly the concepts implanted in their minds. Sometimes they were cautious, and to ensure the preservation of the information they wished to place upon the record in the world, they spoke in metaphors and symbols….We have been confused with the gods of many world-religions, although we are not gods, but your own fellow creatures, as you will learn directly before many more years have passed. You will find records of our presence in the mysterious symbols of ancient Egypt, where we made ourselves known in order to accomplish certain ends…Our principle symbol appears in the religious art of your present civilisation and occupies a position of importance upon the great seal of your country. [The United States of America - Author's note.] It has been preserved in certain secret societies founded originally to keep alive the knowledge of our existence and our intentions toward mankind…We have left you certain landmarks, placed carefully in different parts of the globe, but most prominently in Egypt where we established our headquarters upon the occasion of our last overt, or, as you would say, public appearance. At that time the foundations of your present civilisation were 'laid in the earth' and the most ancient of your known landmarks established by means that would appear as miraculous to you now as they did to the pre-Egyptians, so many thousands of years ago. Since that time the whole art of building, in stone, has become symbolic, to many of you, of the work in hand -- the building of the human race towards its perfection…Your ancestors knew us in those days as preceptors and as friends. Now, through your own efforts, you have almost reached, in your majority, a new step on the long ladder of your liberation. You have been constantly aided by our watchful 'inspiration', and hindered only by the difficulties natural to your processes of physical and moral development, for the so-called 'forces' of evil and darkness have always been recruited from among the ranks of your own humanity - a circumstance for which you would be exceedingly grateful if you possessed full knowledge of conditions in the universe….You have lately achieved the means of destroying yourselves. Do not be hasty in your self-congratulation. Yours is not the first civilisation to have achieved -- and used -- such means. Yours will not be the first civilisation to be offered the means of preventing that destruction and proceeding, in the full glory of its accumulated knowledge, to establish an era of enlightenment upon the earth…However, if you do accept the means offered you, and if you do establish such a 'millennium' upon the basis of your present accomplishments, yours will be the first civilisation to do so. Always before, the knowledge, the techniques, the instructions, have become the possessions of a chosen few: a few chose themselves by their own open-minded and clear-sighted realisation of 'the shapes of things to come'. They endeavoured to pass on their knowledge in the best possible form, and by the most enduring means at their command. In a sense, they succeeded, but in another sense their failure equalled their success. Human acceptance is, to a very large extent, measurable by human experience. Succeeding generations, who never knew our actual presence, translated the teachings of their elders in the terms of their own experience. For instance, a cross-sectional drawing, much simplified and stylised by many copyings, of one of our travelling machines became the 'Eye of Horus', and then other eyes of other gods. Finally, the ancient symbol that was once an accurate representation of an important mechanical device has been given surprising connotations by the modern priesthood of psychology…The important fact is, however, that we are here, among you, and that you, as a world-race, will know it before very much longer! The time is almost ripe but, as with all ripening things, the process may not be hurried artificially without danger of damaging the fruit. There is a right time for every action, and the right time for our revelation of ourselves to your era is approaching…Some of you have seen our 'advance guard' already. You have met us often in the streets of your cities, and you have not noticed us. But when we flash through your skies in the ancient traditional vehicles you are amazed, and those of you who open your mouths and tell of what you have seen are accounted dupes and fools. Actually you are prophets, seers in the true sense of the word. You in Kansas and Oklahoma, you in Oregon and in California, and in idaho, you know what you have seen: do not be dismayed by meterologists. Their business is the weather. One of you says, 'I saw a torpedo-shaped object.' Others report 'disc-like' objects, some of you say 'spherical objects', or 'platter-like objects'. You are all reporting correctly and accurately what you saw, and in most cases you are describing the same sort of vehicle…The 'golden disc' -- now confused with solar disc and made a part of the parcel of religion -- even in your own times. The 'discus', hurled sunward by the Grecian -- and your own -- athletes. The 'eye of Horus', and the other eyes of symbology, alchemical and otherwise. These are our mechanical means of transport…Now that the art of manufacturing plastic materials has reached a certain perfection among you, perhaps you can imagine a material, almost transparent to the rays of ordinary visible light, yet strong enough to endure the stresses of extremely rapid flight. Look again at the great nebulae, and think of the construction of your own galaxy, and behold the universal examples of what we have found to be the perfect shape for an object which is to travel through what you still fondly refer to as 'empty' space…In the centre of the discus, gyroscopically controlled within a central sphere of the same transparent material, our control rooms revolve freely, accommodating themselves and us to flat or edgewise flight. Both methods are suited to your atmosphere, and when we convert abruptly from one to the other, as we are sometimes obliged to do, and you are watching, our machines seem suddenly to appear -- or to disappear. At our possible speeds your eyes, untrained and unprepared for the manoeuvre, do make mistakes -- but not the mistakes your scientists so often accuse them of making…We pass over your hilltops in horizontal flight. You see and report a torpedo-shaped object. We pass over, in formation, flying vertically 'edge-on', and you report a series of disc-shaped, platter-like objects, or perhaps a sphere. Or we go over at night, jet-slits glowing, and you see an orange disc. In any event you see us, and in any event we do not care. If we chose to remain invisible, we could do so, easily, and, in fact, we have done so almost without exception for hundreds of years. But you must become accustomed to our shapes in your skies, for one day they will be familiar, friendly, and reassuring sights…This time, it is to be hoped that the memory of them, passed on to your children and their children, will be clear and precise. That you will not cause them to forget, as your ancestors forgot, the meaning of the diagrams and the instructions we will leave with you. If you do fail, as other civilisations have failed, we will see your descendants wearing wiring-diagrams for simple machines as amulets, expecting the diagrams to do what their forefathers were taught the completed article would accomplish. Then their children, forgetting even that much -- or little -- would preserve the amulet as a general protective device -- or as an intellectual curiosity -- or perhaps as a religious symbol. Such is the cycle of forgetfulness!*

**Satellite images 'show Atlantis'**

**A scientist says he may have found remains of the lost city of Atlantis.**

Satellite photos of southern Spain reveal features on the ground appearing to match descriptions made by Greek scholar Plato of the fabled utopia. Dr Rainer Kuehne thinks the "island" of Atlantis simply referred to a region of the southern Spanish coast destroyed by a flood between 800 BC and 500 BC. The research has been reported as an ongoing project in the online edition of the journal Antiquity. Satellite photos of a salt marsh region known as Marisma de Hinojos near the city of Cadiz show two rectangular structures in the mud and parts of concentric rings that may once have surrounded them.

"Plato wrote of an island of five stades (925m) diameter that was surrounded by several circular structures - concentric rings - some consisting of Earth and the others of water. We have in the photos concentric rings just as Plato described," Dr Kuehne told BBC News Online.

Dr Kuehne believes the rectangular features could be the remains of a "silver" temple devoted to the sea god Poseidon and a "golden" temple devoted to Cleito and Poseidon - all described in Plato's dialogue Critias.

**Temples of the sea god**   
The identification of the site with Atlantis was first proposed by Werner Wickboldt, a lecturer and Atlantis enthusiast who spotted the rectangles and concentric rings by studying photographs from across the Mediterranean for signs of the city described by Plato. The sizes of the "island" and its rings in the satellite image are slightly larger than those described by Plato. There are two possible explanations for this, says Dr Kuehne. First, Plato may have underplayed the size of Atlantis. Secondly, the ancient unit of measurement used by Plato - the stade - may have been 20% larger than traditionally assumed. If the latter is true, one of the rectangular features on the "island" matches almost exactly the dimensions given by Plato for the temple of Poseidon. Mr Wickboldt explained: "This is the only place that seems to fit [Plato's] description." He added that the Greeks might have confused an Egyptian word referring to a coastline with one meaning "island" during transmission of the Atlantis story. Commenting on the satellite image showing the two "temples", Tony Wilkinson, an expert in the use of remote sensing in archaeology at the University of Edinburgh, UK, told BBC News Online: "A lot of the problems come with interpretations. I can see something there and I could imagine that one could interpret it in various ways. But you've got several leaps of faith here.

**Metal trading**   
"We use the imagery to recognize certain types of imprint on the ground and then do [in the field] verification on them. Based on what we see on the ground we make an interpretation.

"What we need here is a date range. Otherwise, you're just dealing with morphology. But the [features] are interesting."

The fabled utopia of Atlantis has captured the imagination of scholars for centuries. The earliest known records of this mythical land appear in Plato's dialogues Critias and Timaios. His depiction of a land of fabulous wealth, advanced civilisation and natural beauty has spurred many adventurers to seek out its location. One recent theory equates Atlantis with Spartel Island, a mud shoal in the straits of Gibraltar that sank into the sea 11,000 years ago. Plato described Atlantis as having a "plain". Dr Kuehne said this might be the plain that extends today from Spain's southern coast up to the city of Seville. The high mountains described by the Greek scholar could be the Sierra Morena and Sierra Nevada.

"Plato also wrote that Atlantis is rich in copper and other metals. Copper is found in abundance in the mines of the Sierra Morena," Dr Kuehne explained.

Dr Kuehne noticed that the war between Atlantis and the eastern Mediterranean described in Plato's writings closely resembled attacks on Egypt, Cyprus and the Levant during the 12th Century BC by mysterious raiders known as the Sea People. As a result, he proposes that the Atlanteans and the Sea People were in fact one and the same. This dating would equate the city and society of Atlantis with either the Iron Age Tartessos culture of southern Spain or another, unknown, Bronze Age culture. A link between Atlantis and Tartessos was first proposed in the early 20th Century. Dr Kuehne said he hoped to attract interest from archaeologists to excavate the site. But this may be tricky. The features in the satellite photo are located within Spain's Donana national park.

From: http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/3766863.stm

**Ice Age blast 'ravaged America'**

A controversial new idea suggests that a large space rock exploded over North America 13,000 years ago**.**

The blast may have wiped out one of America's first Stone Age cultures as well as the continent's big mammals such as the mammoth and the mastodon. The blast, from a comet or asteroid, caused a major bout of climatic cooling which may also have affected human cultures emerging in Europe and Asia.

Scientists will outline their evidence this week at a meeting in Mexico. The evidence comes from layers of sediment at more than 20 sites across North America. These sediments contain exotic materials: tiny spheres of glass and carbon, ultra-small specks of diamond - called nanodiamond - and amounts of the rare element iridium that are too high to have come from Earth. All, they argue, point to the explosion 12,900 years ago of an extraterrestrial object up to 5km across. No crater remains, possibly because the Laurentide Ice Sheet, which blanketed thousands of sq km of North America during the last Ice Age, was thick enough to mask the impact. Another possibility is that it exploded in the air.

**Climate Cooling**   
The rocks studied by the researchers have a black layer which, they argue, is the charcoal deposited by wildfires which swept the continent after the explosion.

The blast would not only have generated enormous amounts of heat that could have given rise to wildfires, but also brought about a period of climate cooling that lasted 1,000 years - an event known as the Younger Dryas.

Professor James Kennett, from the University of California in Santa Barbara (UCSB), said the explosion could be to blame for the extinction of several large North American mammals at the end of the last Ice Age.

"All the elephants, including the mastodon and the mammoth, all the ground sloths, including the giant ground sloth - which, when standing on its hind legs, would have been as big as a mammoth," he told the BBC.

"All the horses went out, all the North American camels went out. There were large carnivores like the sabre-toothed cat and an enormous bear called the short-faced bear."

Professor Kennett said this could have had an enormous impact on human populations.

**Population decline**   
According to the traditional view, humans crossed from north-east Asia to America at the end of the last Ice Age, across a land bridge which - at the time - connected Siberia to Alaska.

The Clovis culture was one of the earliest known cultures in the continent. These proficient hunter-gatherers developed a distinctive thin, fluted spear head known as the Clovis point, which is regarded as one of the most sophisticated stone tools ever developed.

Archaeologists have found evidence from the Topper site in South Carolina, US, that Clovis populations here went through a population collapse. But there is no evidence of a similar decline in other parts of the continent. The Clovis culture does vanish from the archaeological record abruptly, but it is replaced by a myriad of different local hunter-gatherer cultures.

Jeff Severinghaus, a palaeoclimatologist at Scripps Institution of Oceanography in California, told Nature magazine: "Their impact theory shouldn't be dismissed; it deserves further investigation."

According to the new idea, the comet would have caused widespread melting of the North American ice sheet. The waters would have poured into the Atlantic, disrupting its currents. This, they say, could have caused the 1,000 year-long Younger Dryas cold spell, which also affected Asia and Europe. The Younger Dryas has been linked by some researchers to changes in the living patterns of people living in the Middle East which led to the beginning of farming. A massive explosion near the Tunguska river, Siberia, in 1908, is also thought to have been caused by a space rock exploding in the atmosphere. It felled 80 million trees over an area of 2,000 sq km. The new theory will be presented and debated at the American Geophysical Union's Joint Meeting in Acapulco, Mexico, this week.

- From: http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/6676461.stm

**Blast From Space May Have Wiped Out Early Human Culture, Study Suggests:**

Woolly mammoths, giant sloths, saber-toothed cats and dozens of other species of "megafauna" may have become extinct when a disintegrating comet or asteroid exploded over North America with the force of millions of hydrogen bombs, according to research by an international team of scientists. The blast, which the researchers believe occurred 12,900 years ago, may have also doomed a mysterious early human culture - known as Clovis people - while triggering a planetwide cooldown that wiped out the plant species that sustained many outsize ice age beasts, according to research published online Monday in the Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences. Scientists have long speculated that an impact from a comet or asteroid may have wiped out dinosaurs 65 million years ago. But the notion of an extraterrestrial object wreaking such havoc during human times is a bit unnerving even to researchers.

"What is sobering about this theory of ours is that this impact would be so recent," Peter Schultz, a Brown University planetary geologist who participated in the research, was quoted as saying in a release from the university. "Not so long ago, something may have fallen from the sky and profoundly changed our climate and our culture."

The object - with a girth estimated to be 3 miles, or 5 kilometers - appears to have exploded high above present-day Canada with such fury that detritus was spread from California to Belgium. The height of the blast and the cushioning effect of the ice layers that still covered the region would explain the lack of an immense crater

"The comet may have broken up into small pieces as it neared the earth, and these pieces detonated in various places above North America and northern Europe," Ted Bunch, professor of geology at Northern Arizona University and a retired NASA researcher who specializes in extraterrestrial impact research, said in an interview.

The cataclysm occurred at the end of the Pleistocene era, when an array of fantastic mammals and birds - including camels, tapirs and a condor with a 16-foot, or 5-meter, wingspan - shared North America with Clovis people, hunter-gatherers known for their distinctive stone spearheads.

"The detonation may have fried them or the shock wave would have compressed them," said Bunch, one of the authors of the paper, referring to creatures directly exposed to the blast. "Others would have been wiped out in massive fires and floods."

Indeed, fossil records of some of the most exotic beasts associated with the era - along with Clovis culture - abruptly disappear with a dark layer of dirt called "black mat." The mat was formed by algae-rich water containing soot and other remnants of burned material, according to the research. Just beneath the black mat layer, scientists found high concentrations of magnetic grains holding iridium, charcoal, soot, carbon spherules and "glass-like carbon." Also found were tiny diamonds, known as nanodiamonds, and extraterrestrial helium.

"Nanodiamonds are formed only by the kind of incredible pressures you'd get from an extraterrestrial object slamming into earth," Bunch said. "The other material, especially the helium, also strongly suggests something extraterrestrial, most likely a comet or low-density, carbon-rich asteroid,” he said.

The soot is indicative of immense fires that roared across North America, fanned by hurricane-force winds, according to the scientists. The research, led by Richard Firestone of Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory in California, is likely to create controversy among scientists. That is partly because it flies in the face of recent research suggesting that North America's big mammals were hunted to extinction by early humans, but mainly because the paper argues that the comet's impact triggered a planetwide big chill - the so-called Younger Dryas cooldown - that lasted 1,000 years.

"This is fascinating research when it comes to the mass extinctions. They really seem on to something," said Jeffrey Severinghaus, a geochemist and expert in prehistoric climatology with the Scripps Institution of Oceanography in California. "I can imagine this sort of impact causing a cooldown of five years or 10 years, but 1,000 years - well, I'm skeptical. I don't think they have given good evidence for that."

From - http://www.iht.com/articles/2007/09/25/america/mammoth.php?WT.mc\_id=rsshealthscience

**A Nuclear Catastrophe in Paleo-Indian Times?**

We introduce here a remarkable theory of terrestrial catastrophism that seems to be supported by evidence that is equally remarkable. One of the authors of this theory (RBF) is identified as a nuclear scientist at the Lawrence Berkeley Nuclear Laboratory. The second author (WT) is a consultant. The authors' credentials seem so good that we must take a close look at their extraordinary claims concerning a natural phenomenon that they believe reset radiocarbon clocks in north-central North America and---potentially - elsewhere on the planet. We will be most interested in the reception accorded these claims by the scientific community.

The claims. In the authors' words: Our research indicates that the entire Great Lakes region (and beyond) was subjected to particle bombardment and a catastrophic nuclear irradiation that produced secondary thermal neutrons from cosmic ray interactions. The neutrons produced unusually large quantities of ^239 Pu and substantially altered the natural uranium abundances (^235 U/^238 U) in artifacts and in other exposed materials including cherts, sediments, and the entire landscape. These neutrons necessarily transmuted residual nitrogen (^ N) in the dated charcoals to radiocarbon, thus explaining anomalous dates. Some North American dates may in consequence be as much as 10,000 years too young. So, we are not dealing with a trivial phenomenon!

Four main categories of supporting evidence are claimed and presented in varying degrees of detail.

* Anomalously young radiocarbon dates in north-central North America. Example: the Gainey site in Michigan. [Other map sites include Thedford & Zander, Ont.; Potts, NY; Shoop, Penn.; Alton, Ind.; Taylor, Il.; Butler & Leavitt, Mich.; and far to the north Grant Lake, Nunavut; and in the far southwest Baker, N.M. - TWC]

* Physical evidence of particle bombardment. Example: chert artifacts with high densities of particle-entrance wounds.
* Anomalous uranium and plutonium abundance ratios in the affected area.

* Tree-ring and marine sediment data.

* The authors claim that the burst of radiation from a nearby supernova, circa 12,500 years ago, not only reset radiocarbon clocks but also heated the planet's atmosphere, melted ice sheets, and led to biological extinctions.

If verified, the claimed phenomenon would also "reset" archeological models of the settlement of North and South America. To illustrate, we may have to add as many as 10,000 years to site dates in much of North America!

Thus we add another potential cause of an often-hypothesized 12,500-BP catastrophe that is said to have changed the world's history. Competing theories involve asteroid impact, volcanism, a Venusian side-swipe, etc.

Science Frontiers, No. 135, May-Jun, 2001, pp. 1 & 2

<http://www.anomalous-images.com/news/news666.html>

**The Ural Slab**PRAVDA will hold a press-conference on June 6 with Doctor of physics and mathematics, professor of the State University of Bashkiria, Alexander Chuvyrov. This scientist found the infallible proof about the existence of the ancient highly-developed civilization. He found a huge stone slab, which was 120 million years old, with a relief map of the Ural region on it.

**The Map of the Creator**

*A find of Bashkir scientists contraries to traditional notions of human history: stone slab which is 120 million years covered with the relief map of Ural Region.*

This seems to be impossible. Scientists of Bashkir State University have found indisputable proofs of an ancient highly developed civilization’s existence. The question is about a great plate found in 1999, with picture of the region done according to an unknown technology. This is a real relief map. Today’s military has almost similar maps. The map contains civil engineering works: a system of channels with a length of about 12,000 km, weirs, powerful dams. Not far from the channels, diamond-shaped grounds are shown, whose destination is unknown. The map also contains some inscriptions. Even numerous inscriptions. At first, the scientists thought that was Old Chinese language. Though, it turned out that the subscriptions were done in a hieroglyphic-syllabic language of unknown origin. The scientists never managed to read it…   
  
“The more I learn the more I understand that I know nothing,” – the doctor of physical and mathematical science, professor of Bashkir State University, Alexander Chuvyrov admits. Namely Chuvyrov made that sensational find. Already in 1995, the professor and his post-graduate student from China Huan Hun decided to study the hypothesis of possible migration of Old Chinese population to the territory of Siberia and Ural. In an expedition to Bashkiria, they found several rock carvings done in Old Chinese language. These finds confirmed the hypothesis of Chinese migrants. The subscriptions were read. They mostly contained information about trade bargains, marriage and death registration.   
  
Though, during the searches, notes dated the 18th century were found in archives of Ufa governor-general. They reported about 200 unusual stone slabs which were situated not far from the Chandar village, Nurimanov Region. Chuvyrov and his colleague at once decided that slabs could be connected with Chinese migrants. Archive notes also reported that in 17th-18th centuries, expeditions of Russian scientists who investigated Ural Region had studied 200 white slabs with signs and patterns, while in early 20th century, archaeologist A.Schmidt also had seen some white slabs in Bashkiria. This made the scientist start the search. In 1998, after having formed a team of his students, Chuvyrov launched the work. He hired a helicopter, and the first expedition carried a flying around of the places where the slabs were supposed to be. Though, despite all efforts, the ancient slabs were not found. Chuvyrov was very upset and even thought the slabs were just a beautiful legend.   
  
The luck was unexpected. During one of Chuvyrov’s trips to the village, ex-chairman of the local agricultural council, Vladimir Krainov, came to him (apropos, in the house of Krainov’s father, archaeologist Schmidt once staid) and said: “Are you searching for some stone slabs? I have a strange slab in my yard.” “At first, I did not took that report seriously, - Chuvyrov told. – Though, I decided to go to that yard to see it. I remember this day exactly: July 21, 1999. Under the porch of the house, the slab with some dents lied. The stab was so heavy that we together could not take it out. So I went to the city of Ufa, to ask for help.”   
  
In a week, work was launched in Chandar. After having dug out the slab, the searchers were stroke with its size: it was 148 cm high, 106 cm wide and 16 cm thick. While it weighed at least one ton. The master of the house made special wooden rollers, so the slab was rolled out from the hole. The find was called “Dashka’s stone” (in honour of Alexander Chuvyrov’s granddaughter born the day before it) and transported to the university for investigation. After the slab was cleaned of earth, the scientists could not entrust to their eyes... “At first sight, - Chuvyrov sais, - I understood that was not a simple stone piece, but a real map, and not a simple map, but a three-dimensional. You can see it yourself.”   
  
“How did we manage to identify the place? At first, we could not imagine the map was so ancient. Happily, relief of today’s Bashkiria has not changed so much within millions of years. We could identify Ufa Height, while Ufa Canyon is the main point of our proofs, because we carried out geological studies and found its track where it must be according to the ancient map. Displacement of the canyon happened because of tectonic stabs which moved from East. The group of Russian and Chinese specialists in the field of cartography, physics, mathematics, geology, chemistry, and Old Chinese language managed to precisely find out that the slab contains the map of Ural region, with rivers Belya, Ufimka, Sutolka,” – Alexander Chuvyrov said while showing the lines on the stone to the journalists. – You can see Ufa Canyon – the break of the earth’s crust, stretched out from the city of Ufa to the city of Sterlitimak. At the moment, Urshak River runs over the former canyon.” The map is done on a scale 1 : 1.1 km.   
  
Alexander Chuvyrov, being physicist, has got into the habit of entrusting only to results of investigation. While today there are such facts.   
  
Geological structure of the slab was determined: it consists of three levels. The base is 14 cm chick, made of the firmest dolomite. The second level is probably the most interesting, “made” of diopside glass. The technology of its treatment is not known to modern science. Actually, the picture is marked on this level. While the third level is 2 mm thick and made of calcium porcelain protecting the map from external impact.   
  
“It should be noticed, - the professor said, - that the relief has not been manually made by an ancient stonecutter. It is simply impossible. It is obvious that the stone was machined.” X-ray photographs confirmed that the slab was of artificial origin and has been made with some precision tools.   
  
At first, the scientists supposed that the ancient map could have been made by the ancient Chinese, because of vertical inscriptions on the map. As well known, vertical literature was used in Old Chinese language before 3rd century. To check his supposition, professor Chuvyrov visited Chinese empire library. Within 40 minutes he could spend in the library according to the permission he looked through several rare books, though no one of them contained literature similar to that one on the slab. After the meeting with his colleagues from Hunan university, he completely gave up the version about “Chinese track.” The scientist concluded that porcelain covering the slab had never been used in China. Although all the efforts to decipher the inscriptions were fruitless, it was found out that the literature had hieroglyphic-syllabic character. Chuvyrov, however, states he has deciphered one sign on the map: it signifies latitude of today’s city of Ufa.   
  
The longer the slab was studied, the more mysteries appeared. On the map, a giant irrigative system could be seen: in addition to the rivers, there are two 500-metre-wide channel systems, 12 dams, 300-500 metres wide, approximately 10 km long and 3 km deep each. The dams most likely helped in turning water in either side, while to create them over 1 quadrillion cubic metres of earth was shifted. In comparison with that irrigative system, Volga-Don Channel looks like a scratch on the today’s relief. As a physicist, Alexander Chuvyrov supposes that now mankind can build only a small part of what is pictured on the map. According to the map, initially, Belaya River had an artificial river-bed.

It was difficult to determine even an approximate age of the slab. At first, radiocarbonic analysis was carried out, afterwards levels of stab were scanned with uranium chronometer, though the investigations showed different results and the age of the slab remained unclear. While examining the stone, two shells were found on its surface. The age of one of them – Navicopsina munitus of Gyrodeidae family - is about 500 million years, while of the second one – Ecculiomphalus princeps of Ecculiomphalinae subfamily - is about 120 million years. Namely that age was accepted as a “working version.” “The map was probably created at the time when the Earth’s magnetic pole situated in the today’s area of Franz Josef Land, while this was exactly 120 million years ago, - professor Chuvyrov says. – The map we have is beyond of traditional perception of mankind and we need a long time to get used to it. We have got used to our miracle. At first we thought that the stone was about 3,000 years. Though, that age was gradually growing, till we identified the shells ingrained in the stone to sign some objects. Though, who could guarantee that the shell was alive while being ingrained in the map? The map’s creator probably used a petrified find.”   
  
What could be the destination of the map? That is probably the most interesting thing. Materials of the Bashkir find were already investigated in Centre of Historical Cartography in Visconsin, USA. The Americans were amazed. According to them, such three-dimensional map could have only one destination – a navigational one, while it could be worked out only through aerospace survey. Moreover, namely now in the US, work is being carried out at creation of world three-dimensional map like that. Though, the Americans intend to complete the work only to 2010. The question is that while compiling such three-dimensional map, it is necessary to work over too many figures. “Try to map at least a mountain! – Chuvyrov says. – The technology of compiling such maps demands super-power computers and aerospace survey from the Shuttle.” So, who then did created this map? Chuvyrov, while speaking about the unknown cartographers, is wary: “I do not like talks about some UFO and extraterrestrial. Let us call the author of the map simply – the creator.”   
  
It looks like that who lived and built at that time used only air transport means: there is no ways on the map. Or they, probably, used water ways. There is also an opinion, that the authors of the ancient map did not live there at all, but only prepared that place for settlement through draining the land. This seems to be the most probable version, though nothing could be stated for the time being. Why not to assume that the authors belonged to a civilization which existed earlier?   
  
Latest investigations of the map bring one sensation after another. Now, the scientists are sure of the map being only a fragment of a big map of the Earth. According to some hypothesis, there were totally 348 fragments like that. The other fragments could be probably somewhere near there. In outskirts of Chandar, the scientists took over 400 samples of soil and found out that the whole map had been most likely situated in the gorge of Sokolinaya Mountain (Falcon Mountain). Though, during the glacial epoch it was tore to pieces. But if the scientists manage to gather the “mosaic,” the map should have an approximate seize of 340 x 340 m. After having studied the archive materials, Chuvyrov ascertained approximate place where four pieces could be situated: one could lie under one house in Chandar, the other – under the house of merchant Khasanov, the third – under one of the village baths, the fourth – under the bridge’s pier of the local narrow-gauge railway.   
  
In the meanwhile, Bashkir scientists send out information about their find to different scientific centres of the world; in several international congresses, they have already given reports on the subject: The Civil Engineering Works Map of an Unknown Civilization of South Ural.”   
  
The find of Bashkir scientists has no analogues. With only one exclusion. When the research was at its height, a small stone – chalcedony - got to professor Chuvyrov’s table, containing a similar relief. Probably somebody, who saw the stab wanted to copy the relief. Though, who and why?

*Good afternoon, Alexandr Nikolaevich!   
We are glad to see you in our office. We would like to notice that the material about your find was read by at least 500 thousand readers of both English and Russian versions of our edition. Already before the conference, there were about 60 questions, so taking into account the time limits, you should manage to answer as more questions as possible. Let us begin.*

Thank you for the possibility to tell about my find. I on myself could judge about the number of people who have read the publications. Just after they were published, correspondents of foreign TV channels and of different editions started to call me. And I am thankful for this, too, because you have drawn attention of world information agencies to my discovery. I would try to give short answers to answer to all readers. And afterwards, I would prepare more detailed answers.

*Dear Professor, and what about the Charles Darwin theory? Or probably the age of anthropoid apes is in actual fact much older? Could, for example, a conclusion be made basing on your find that people lived already in the epoch of dinosaurs?*

Unfortunately, I have never asked myself about the possible creator of the slab covered with the map. My task was simple: I had to investigate the found object and to describe it, to investigate materials of which the slab was made and to try to answer the question about the object’s age.

*In what region was the slab found? Is it far from the described territory? Are there any surmises about where the other slabs could be? Probably, if other slabs are found, the question about Athlantida will be answered?*

The slab was found at a distance of 120 km from the city of Ufa, in Chandar settlement. Today, we can speak about location of five more slabs, while raising of them needs additional financing. As for the Athlantida, I am not a specialist on this field.

*What made you carry out searches namely in that place and at that depth? Why did you suppose that this would be namely the first slab of the 200 as if making up the whole map? And why namely that piece of the map was found which presents the region? Why no more slab was found? Do you completely exclude the possibility of a forgery?*

There are special methods to identify places according to maps, for example, through hydrological situation, to be more exact, through identifying rivers, lakes etc. This could be also done through certain characteristics of relief, for example, through mountains, vales etc. There are computer methods which allow to do it very fast. On the other hand, changes of relief are well known, which took place over latest millions of years, there are special computer programs allowing to modulate these processes. These methods were used in our work. As for the full number of the slabs, I consider information to be true about archaeological finds from 1921. There is information about six slabs, so we will speak about these six slabs.

Dear Mr Chuvyrov! Several questions to you.

Dear Alexander, our institute developed a geo-radar that can search for foreign bodies at the depth of up to 50 meters under the ground and at the depth of up to 100 meters under the ice and fresh water. This radar is currently manufactured. Let’s discuss the opportunities for our equipment to search for other fragments…What struck you most in your discovery and what are your subjective ideas that you have not shared yet with the readers?

The stone itself struck me most. The location of five other stones is known and if there are enough funds assigned for the works, then they will be retrieved and exhibited in museums. The slabs are located in different settlements of the Nurimansky region of the republic of Bashkiria. The question pertaining to highly-developed civilizations is outside my competence. A special international committee is supposed to answer this question after five other slabs are found. Are there any more slabs? It is an important and interesting question, but it is for the next generation.

*Could you please explain in simple language the way how the age of the stone lump and of the map was identified? How do you distinguish those things? What proves in your discovery that the civilization was a highly-developed one? The way that the map was done, or is there any other evidence?*

This is not a lump, it is an artificial slab, and the relief map was done artificially too. Unfortunately, there is only an indirect way to identify the age of the map - paleontological or paleomagnetic method. Unfortunately, the uranic, or the argon methods can identify only the absolute age of the rock that was not used in the material of the map. The fact that the civilization was a highly-developed one can be proved with the absence of a 3-D map of the world nowadays. Another thing that can prove it is the knowledge of the written language and of the physical and mathematical laws.

*Dear Professor Chuvyrov, I would like to ask you a question regarding the identification of the slab’s age. Did you analyze the stone itself, or the ground that filled the cracks of the stone?*

We analyzed the material of the stone. There are no cracks on it. There is a map of rivers and valleys that was cut on it with special instruments.

**Ruins of Lovecraft’s “Kadath” Found In Antarctica?**A California TV crew missing since November 2002, a video they left behind and a mission by U.S. Navy SEALs are the key elements in a story that claims extensive prehistoric ruins have been found under the ice of Antarctica.

The U.S. government said it will seek to block the airing of a video found by Navy rescuers in Antarctica that purportedly reveals that a massive archaeological dig is underway two miles (3,200 meters) beneath the ice. The Atlantis TV production crew that shot the video is still missing. Attorneys for the Beverly Hills-based AtlantisTV stressed that the company's primary concern is for the safety and welfare of the crew. But they stated they will 'vigorously oppose' any attempts to 'censor material that is clearly in the public interest and public domain.' The icy continent of Antarctica, they point out, belongs to no nation. The U.S. has no jurisdiction there. That video is the property of AtlantisTV,' said a company spokesman, 'We shot it. It's ours. And as soon as it is rightfully restored to us, we're going to air it. End of story. Two Navy officers who saw the tape described its contents to National Science Foundation (NSF) researchers upon their return to the Amundsen-Scott Station at the South Pole, according to sources at McMurdo Station, the main American base in Antarctica. They said it showed spectacular ruins and other things they couldn't go into,' an NSF scientist reported. 'We chalked it up to some kind of subzero-induced delusion until a chopper (helicopter--J.T.) full of Navy SEALs landed and picked them up and took off. Now, we're scratching our heads. Officials of the U.S. Naval Support Task Force, Antarctica deny the story or the possession of any video shot by the missing AtlantisTV crew. Science fiction author Howard Phillips Lovecraft (1890-1937) claimed in several stories that a prehistoric city existed in Antarctica called "Kadath of the Cold Waste.

Lovecraft described its "discovery" in his novel At the Mountains of Madness, written between January and March 1931. Incredibly, one of his passages is a precise description of a scene in the Atlantis TV video.

Lovecraft wrote:

*But the salient object of the place was the titanic stone ramp, which, eluding the archways by a sharp turn outward into the open floor, wound spirally up the stupendous cylindrical wall like an inside counterpart of those once climbing outside the monstrous towers or ziggurats of ancient Babylon...The thing was excellently preserved up to the present top of the tower-- a highly remarkable circumstance in view of its exposure-- and its shelter had done much to protect the bizarre and disturbing cosmic sculptures on the walls.*

As we stepped out into the awesome half-daylight of this monstrous cylinder-bottom--fifty million years old, and without doubt the most primally ancient structure ever to meet our eyes--we saw that the ramp-traversed sides stretched dizzily up to a height of fully sixty feet (18 meters). According to the sculptures, the original tower had stood in the centre of an immense circular plaza; and had been perhaps 500 or 600 feet (150 to 180 meters) high, with tiers of horizontal discs near the top and a row of needle-like spires along the upper rim. News of the video, which Navy sources said they found in an abandoned supply dump 100 miles (160 kilometers) west of Vokstok Station, came on the heels of U.S. attempts to strike passages from Raising Atlantis, the upcoming novel by Thomas Greanias that is the basis for AtlantisTV's popular online Atlantis Mapping Project channel. Federal officials agreed to allow an uncensored version of Raising Atlantis to go on sale in April (2003) at Amazon.com as an e-book. But they won court approval to 'block certain portions that might compromise national security' from the hardcover edition due in bookstores at year's end. The novel focuses on a secret US. military expedition that discovers ancient ruins two miles beneath the ice in Antarctica. Recent events in Antarctica have raised questions about whether the story is fiction or a novelization of actual events" during the years 2000 and 2001. Sources say the current federal review is focusing on the novel's depiction of "Federal Emergency Plan D," which officially doesn't exist, although parts of the plan have become public in the wake of the September 11 (2001) terrorist attacks on America and calls for the activation of a 'shadow government' to operate in secret hideouts outside the national capital" of Washington, D.C. "to ensure the survival of the United States of America and the continuity of government in the event of a global catastrophe or nuclear Armageddon.

Editor's Note:

True enough. Immediately after the attacks, the USA's Federal Emergency Management Agency or FEMA implemented the Continuity of Government or COG Plan, operating out of Mount Weather and Mount Pony in the state of Virginia.)

"'It's the specifics of Stage Two and Stage Three (of the COG Plan) detailed in Raising Atlantis that concern federal officials,'" an AtlantisTV spokesman said. 'Hell, I didn't even know about Stage One and the shadow government until 9-11, let alone Stage Two or Stage Three,' said one CIA source on condition of anonymity.”

Notes:

See the Atlantis Mapping Project news release for November 17, 2002, "U.S. discovers 'spectacular ruins' in Antarctica captured on video." Also The Annotated H.P. Lovecraft, edited by S.T. Joshi, Dell Publishing, New York, N.Y., 1997, pages 302 and 303. Merci beaucoup a Robert Fischer pour ces nouvelles.)

**New World link to Arctic Find**

Humans occupied the freezing lands high above the Arctic Circle during the last Ice Age, say Russian archaeologists.

New Stone Age artifacts from Yana in northern Siberia have pushed back the human presence in the Arctic by around 16,000 years, surprising many experts. The finds also hint that North America may have been populated much earlier than thought given the dig's relative proximity to the Bering Strait. Full details of the discoveries appear in the academic journal Science. Vladimir Pitulko from the Institute for the History of Material Culture in St Petersburg, Russia, and others have uncovered numerous artifacts and animal bones in frozen deposits from an ancient terrace by the Yana River. The artifacts, made by modern humans (*Homo sapiens*), include spear "foreshafts" and stone tools. The finds suggest humans may have been hunting big game animals in the region by around 30,000 years ago.

**Resilience and ingenuity**   
Foreshafts are the long part of the spear that humans attached spear-points to before hurling them at prey. They allowed hunters to replace broken spear-points quickly and throw the spear again. Two of the foreshafts are made from mammoth ivory, while another is relatively unusual in being fashioned from the horn of a woolly rhino. The animal bones found at the site belong to mammoths, bison and horses amongst others.

"This site shows that people adapted to this harsh, high-latitude, Late Pleistocene environment much earlier than previously thought," the authors write in Science. Around 30,000 years ago, human hunters would have needed all their resilience and ingenuity to survive in this freezing environment, especially during winter. The Yana River valley is about 500 kilometres above the Arctic Circle. The artifacts found at the site date to a time when the climate was in the process of cooling down, turning open meadows into icy tundra. "It's about as far north as you can get; it's pretty neat. I think it's a very significant site," said Professor Dennis Stanford, of the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, US. But it is impossible to know how long humans inhabited the region for, or indeed whether they lived there at all. They may simply have made excursions here from bases in warmer climes.

Intriguingly, the authors suggest that the foreshafts they used bear a similarity to those of the Clovis people, long regarded as the first human settlers of North America. There is scant evidence for a human presence there prior to 14,000 years ago.

**Early settlers**   
The first colonists are thought to have crossed into the New World from Asia when a fall in sea levels at the height of the last Ice Age formed a land bridge, known as Beringia, between the two continents. To some researchers, the observation that people had adapted to living in the Arctic by 30,000 years ago raises the possibility that settlers could have reached North America even earlier. But the suggestion is highly controversial.

"I don't think it has anything to do with the populating of America," said Stanford. "They're comparing [the foreshaft to something which is 15,000 years older than Clovis - twice as old as Clovis. And it is widespread over Europe and Asia [in the Upper Palaeolithic]."

- By Paul Rincon (BBC News Online science staff)

**Ground Penetrating Radar Showing Ancient Civilizations**

Due to the declassification of ground penetrating radar, data has come forth to show us that huge underground tunnel systems and complex underground cities existed thousands of years ago right under our feet. Places such as Guatemala in South Americas, tunnels have been mapped under the Mayan pyramid complex at Tikal, which extend a full 800 kilometres to the opposite side of the country. This tunnel system now sheds light on how half a million Mayan Indians escaped the decimation of their culture.

SIRA radar was used in 1978 to map a subterranean complex beneath the Egyptian Pyramids as early as 1978. . At a recent meeting in Australia, one of the key scientists on the Giza project, Dr. Jim Hurtak, showed film footage of work in progress called, CHAMBERS OF THE DEEP, due to be released at the end of the century. As of yet, this footage has never come to light.

The film reveals the discovery of a vast megalithic metropolis, 15,000 years old, reaching several levels below the Giza plateau. While the rest of the Nu-Age speculates about a hidden chamber under the left paw of the Sphinx, the legendary "City Of The Gods,” lays sprawled beneath. Complete with hydraulic underground waterways, the film shows massive chambers, the proportions of our largest cathedrals, with enormous statues, the size of the Valley of the Nile, carved in-situ. Researchers, risking their lives with lights and cameras, carefully negotiated rubber dinghies across subterranean rivers and kilometer-wide lakes, to penetrate sealed chambers beyond. Already, remarkable caches of records and artifacts have been found.

From these records, as well as the Sumerian, we know there was an era the Egyptians called Zep Tepi, "The First Times.” During this time a mysterious group of 'gods' appeared , bringing with them their sciences, traditions and laws. We can find evidence of this time and these gods throughout the world...From Thoth and Osiris in Egypt to Quetzacoatl and Virococha in the Americas.

Evidence now shows us that prior to the deluges great and high tech civilizations existed. One of the key scientists on the Giza project, Dr. Jim Hurtak, said this was a culture who cracked the genetic code and possessed the keys of the physical spectrum, the "Higher Light Physics" of the ancients... After the departure of the Anunnaki, much of the information was lost. What wasn't has been secretly and selfishly guarded by the 'keepers of knowledge' which is of course the shepherds of the Anunnaki.

As was promised, all things shall be revealed in the end days. Many discoveries today are now coming to light. What we have found out is that the discoveries in Egypt and other parts of the world not only evidence an advance technology, but an evolutionary path beyond our present state. Careful scientific examination of the world's key pyramid sites, reveal them to be sophisticated harmonic structures, not only mirroring positions of the planets and stellar systems but, designed to mimic the chakras and harmonic cavities of the human body. Even each

stone within the Great Pyramid is harmonically tuned to a specific frequency or musical tone. The sarcophagus in the centre of the Great Pyramid is tuned to the frequency of the human heart beat.

Astonishing experiments, conducted by Dr. Hurtak and colleagues at the Great Pyramid and other sites in the South Americas, demonstrate the pyramids to be voice-activated "geophysical computers." Intoning specific ancient sounds, the scientific team produced visible standing waves of light, above and within the pyramids and were even able to penetrate, hitherto, inaccessible chambers. Subsequent discoveries

indicate the ancient priest-scientists employed some sort of harmonic sound technology within the temple structures.

The lost Enochian knowledge reveals the mother tongue as a "language of Light.” Known to the ancients as HIBURU. It is the primal seed language, introduced at the beginning of this time cycle. Modern research confirms, the most ancient form Hebrew to be a natural language, the alphabetic forms emerging from the phosphene flare patterns of the brain. The same shapes, in fact, born of a spinning vortex. It is a true language of light, coursing through our very nervous system.

Encoding the natural waveform geometries of the physical world, Hiburu is a harmonic language, mimicking the waveform properties of light. The "keys" Enoch speaks of, turn out to be sound keys, keys to the vibratory matrix of reality itself, the mythic "Power of the World.” The Enochian knowledge describes sonic equations, encoded within the ancient mantras and god names, capable of directly affecting the nervous system and producing profound effect of healing and higher consciousness states.

As the ancient texts declare, "If you would speak with the gods you must first learn the language of the gods." DNA, the ancient cabalistic "Tree Of Life" portrayed in the Biblical Torah, is now coming to be viewed as a live vibrating structure, rather than a fixed tape recording. Many modern scientists regard DNA as a shimmering, waveform configuration, able to be modified by light, radiation, magnetic fields or sonic pulses. The legacy of Thoth/Enoch suggests this "language of Light,” the

harmonic science of the ancients, could actually affect DNA.

The knowledge of Thoth/Enoch implies humans are meant to evolve beyond our present terrestrial form, as the Bible tells us, "we may become greater than angels.” The Egyptians record stories of the "Star Walkers,” occasional individuals who, like Enoch, traveled "beyond the Great Eye of Orion" and returned, to walk like gods amongst men. Despite the bleaching of semi-divine beings from modern consciousness, could it be possible, as the ancient texts insist, we are destined to "become as gods"? Are the Mayan "Lords of Light" and the Egyptian/Tibetan "Shining Ones" really a higher form of human?

According to many Earth legends, such beings are supposed to return regularly, at the beginning and end of each time cycle, the 13,000 year half-point of our solar system's 26,000 year zodiacal orbit around galaxy centre. Because of conditions on our galactic orbit, these 13,000 year intervals or "worlds,” seem to be separated by cataclysmic upheaval.

According to the "calendar in stone" of the Great Pyramid, which

describes the so-called "Phoenix Cycle" of our galactic orbit, the

present time period ends (converted to our present calendar) in the year 2012 AD. The Greek word PHOENIX, derived from the Egyptian word, PA-HANOK, actually means, "The House of Enoch.”

The Enochian knowledge suggests these regular cataclysmic changes act as an evolutionary agent provocateur, to quicken the resident life forms to the next evolutionary phase, prior to exodus from the womb planet. Human evolution may proceed more rapidly than previously thought. The evidence now appearing records civilisations before us who mastered the physical continuum and progressed beyond this world.

The discoveries emerging from Egypt, describe the existence of a world wide pyramid temple system in prehistory, mounted like antennae on the key energy meridians, which were employed by ancient priest-scientists as a musical system to stabilize the tectonic plates of the planet...cataclysmic geology at it's finest. From the mother tongue word JEDAIAH, meaning "the way of the Word" or "the power of the Word,” the ancient JEDAI priests used the language of Light to tune the planet like a giant harmonic bell.

- By Paul White

**Archaeological Discovery in N. China Challenges Theory on Origin of Man**

November 9 (Xinhuanet) -- The latest archaeological discovery at the Old Stone Age ruins in Yangyuan County, north China's Hebei Province, proves that human activities began in eastAsia some 2 million years ago, archaeological sources said.  
  
Chinese archaeologists unearthed more than 800 stone tools and animal skeletons left over by the ancients at historical ruins in a stratum dating back around 2 million years.  
  
Xie Fei, a research fellow with the Hebei Provincial Relics Research Institute, said that the latest discovery at the Majuangou ruins in the Nihewan Basin proves that the date of the early stage human activities in east Asia is very close to the time of similar ruins discovered in Africa. Xie, who has conducted archaeological research at Nihewan for 18 years, said that it is a question that deserves discussion among international archaeological circles: whether human beings migrated to east Asia at a fast speed at an early stage, or there was another origin place of man in the world.  
  
Palaeoanthropology materials so far available show that the humans originated from Africa, and the earliest Old Stone Age ruins so far unearthed in the world are located in Ethiopia, dating back some 2.33 million years.  
  
For a long period of time, many scientists believed that it was impossible for east Asia to have human activities some 2 million years ago.  
  
Xie and his colleagues conducted a month-long excavation at the Majuangou ruins from September to October, and unearthed a great number of stone cores, flakes, hammers and scrapers, and bones of elephants, deer, horses and other animals.   
  
More than 100 kilometers from Beijing, the over 9,000-square-kilometer Nihewan basin has very thick deposits of rivers, lakes and yellow earth, which contain rich fossils of mammals and animals of other species. It has been a key excavation area of early man in east Asia since the 1920s.   
  
Chinese scientists have discovered a non-stop list of ruins of the Old Stone Age belonging to the Pleistocene epoch at the basin.  
  
The Majuangou site is divided into three cultural layers. The latest excavation was carried out in the third layer that was discovered in the spring of last year.  
  
Archaeologists said that the ruins unearthed were of a site where the ancient people were preparing food, adding that marks of strikes by stone tools and scrapers were found on most of the animal bones discovered at the site, and a firestone scraper was found on a rib of an animal skeleton.  
  
The excavated stone tools prove that the manufacturers were highly capable of distinguishing stone materials and very skilled at processing stone tools, archaeologist Xie said.  
  
The ruins reveal that this group of ancient people had reached a high level, Xie added.  
  
Early this year, Zhu Rixiang, a research fellow with the geological research institute under the Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS), determined that the Xiaochangliang ruins at Nihewan Basin date back 1.36 million years, thus shifting back theknown date of the ancients' activities in China by 360,000 years.   
  
Zhu spent three years studying the date of the Xiaochangliang ruins.  
  
The third layer of the Majuangou ruins, where the latest archaeological excavation was conducted, is more than 30 meters lower than the Xiaochangliang ruins.   
  
Judging from the comparison between the ancient geomagnetic dating materials and rock formation, researcher Wei Qi, of the ancient vertebrate and the ancients research institute under the CAS, said that the third layer of the Majuangou ruins is at least 1.9 million years old and possibly even more than 2 million years in age.   
  
Beijing University professor Lu Zun'e, who made an on-the-spot investigation at the excavation site, confirmed that the date of the latest unearthed ruins is earlier than the date of the Xiaochangliang ruins.   
  
Based on the latest discovery, archaeologist Xie Fei concluded that more earlier human activities might have existed in the Nihewan Basin.  
  
Next year, Chinese archaeologists will make further and large scale excavations at the Majuangou ruins and other ruins in the Nihewan Basin, according to Xie.

**Archeological Coverups**

Most of us are familiar with the last scene in the popular Indiana Jones archeological adventure film RAIDERS OF THE LOST ARK in which an important historical artifact, the Ark of the Covenant from the Temple in Jerusalem, is locked in a crate and put in a giant warehouse, never to be seen again, thus ensuring that no history books will have to be rewritten and no history professor will have to revise the lecture that he has been giving for the last forty years.

While the film was fiction, the scene in which an important ancient relic is buried in a warehouse is uncomfortably close to reality for many researchers. To those who investigate allegations of archaeological cover-ups, there are disturbing indications that the most important archaeological institute in the United States, the Smithsonian Institute, an independent federal agency, has been actively suppressing some of the most interesting and important archaeological discoveries made in the Americas.

The Vatican has been long accused of keeping artifacts and ancient books in their vast cellars, without allowing the outside world access to them. These secret treasures, often of a controversial historical or religious nature, are allegedly suppressed by the Catholic Church because they might damage the church's credibility, or perhaps cast their official texts in doubt. Sadly, there is overwhelming evidence that something very similar is happening with the Smithsonian Institution. The cover-up and alleged suppression of archaeological evidence began in late 1881 when John Wesley Powell, the geologist famous for exploring the Grand Canyon, appointed Cyrus Thomas as the director of the Eastern Mound Division of the Smithsonian Institution's Bureau of Ethnology. When Thomas came to the Bureau of Ethnology he was a "pronounced believer in the existence of a race of Mound Builders, distinct from the American Indians. However, John Wesley Powell, the director of the Bureau of Ethnology, a very sympathetic man toward the American Indians, had lived with the peaceful Winnebago Indians of Wisconsin for many years as a youth and felt that American Indians were unfairly thought of as primitive and savage.

The Smithsonian began to promote the idea that Native Americans, at that time being exterminated in the Indian Wars, were descended from advanced civilizations and were worthy of respect and protection. They also began a program of suppressing any archaeological evidence that lent credence to the school of thought known as Diffusionism, a school which believes that throughout history there has been widespread dispersion of culture and civilisation via contact by ship and major trade routes. The Smithsonian opted for the opposite school, known as Isolationism. Isolationism holds that most civilisations are isolated from each other and that there has been very little contact between them, especially those that are separated by bodies of water. In this intellectual war that started in the 1880s, it was held that even contact between the civilisations of the Ohio and Mississippi Valleys were rare, and certainly these civilisations did not have any contact with such advanced cultures as the Mayas, Toltecs, or Aztecs in Mexico and Central America. By Old World standards this is an extreme, and even ridiculous idea, considering that the river system reached to the Gulf of Mexico and these civilizations were as close as the opposite shore of the gulf.

It was like saying that cultures in the Black Sea area could not have had contact with the Mediterranean. When the contents of many ancient mounds and pyramids of the Midwest were examined, it was shown that the history of the Mississippi River Valleys was that of an ancient and sophisticated culture that had been in contact with Europe and other areas. Not only that, the contents of many mounds revealed burials of huge men, sometimes seven or eight feet tall, in full amour with swords and sometimes huge treasures.

For instance, when Spiro Mound in Oklahoma was excavated in the 1930's, a tall man in full armour was discovered along with a pot of thousands of pearls and other artefacts, the largest such treasure so far documented. The whereabouts of the man in armour is unknown and it is quite likely that it eventually was taken to the Smithsonian Institution.

In a private conversation with a well-known historical researcher (who shall remain nameless), I was told that a former employee of the Smithsonian, who was dismissed for defending the view of diffusionism in the Americas (i.e. the heresy that other ancient civilisations may have visited the shores of North and South America during the many millenia before Columbus), alleged that the Smithsonian at one time had actually taken a barge full of unusual artefacts out into the Atlantic and dumped them in the ocean. Though the idea of the Smithsonian covering up a valuable archaeological find is difficult to accept for some, there is, sadly, a great deal of evidence to suggest that the Smithsonian Institution has knowingly covered up and 'lost' important archaeological relics. The STONEWATCH NEWSLETTER of the Gungywamp Society in Connecticut, which researches megalithic sites in New England, had a curious story in their Winter 1992 issue about stone coffins discovered in 1892 in Alabama which were sent to the Smithsonian Institution and then 'lost'. According to the newsletter, researcher Frederick J. Pohl wrote an intriguing letter in 1950 to the late Dr. T.C. Lethbridge, a British archaeologist.

The letter from Pohl stated, "A professor of geology sent me a reprint (of the) Smithsonian Institution, THE CRUMF BURIAL CAVE by Frank Burns, US Geological Survey, from the report of the US National Museum for 1892, pp 451-454, 1984. In the Crumf Cave, southern branch of the Warrior River, in Murphy's Valley, Blount County, Alabama, accessible from Mobile Bay by river, were coffins of wood hollowed out by fire, aided by stone or copper chisels. Either of these coffins were taken to the Smithsonian. They were about 7.5 feet long, 14" to 18" wide, 6" to 7" deep. Lids open. "I wrote recently to the Smithsonian, and received a reply March 11th from F.M. Setzler, Head Curator of Department of Anthropology (He said) 'We have not been able to find the specimens in our collections, though records show that they were received." David Barron, President of the Gungywamp Society was eventually told by the Smithsonian in 1992 that the coffins were actually wooden troughs and that they could not be viewed anyway because they were housed in an asbestos-contaminated warehouse. This warehouse was to be closed for the next ten years and no one was allowed in except the Smithsonian personnel!

Ivan T. Sanderson, a well-known zoologist and frequent guest on Johnny Carson's TONIGHT SHOW in the 1960s (usually with an exotic animal with a pangolin or a lemur), once related a curious story about a letter he received regarding an engineer who was stationed on the Aleutian island of Shemya during World War II. While building an airstrip, his crew bulldozed a group of hills and discovered under several sedimentary layers what appeared to be human remains. The Alaskan mound was in fact a graveyard of gigantic human remains, consisting of crania and long leg bones. The crania measured from 22 to 24 inches from base to crown. Since an adult skull normally measures about eight inches from back to front, such a large crania would imply an immense size for a normally proportioned human. Furthermore, every skull was said to have been neatly trepanned (a process of cutting a hole in the upper portion of the skull).

In fact, the habit of flattening the skull of an infant and forcing it to grow in an elongated shape was a practice used by ancient Peruvians, the Mayas, and the Flathead Indians of Montana. Sanderson tried to gather further proof, eventually receiving a letter from another member of the unit who confirmed the report. The letters both indicated that the Smithsonian Institution had collected the remains, yet nothing else was heard. Sanderson seemed convinced that the Smithsonian Institution had received the bizarre relics, but wondered why they would not release the data. He asks, "...is it that these people cannot face rewriting all the textbooks?"

**The Acambaro Discoveries**In 1944 an accidental discovery of an even more controversial nature was made by Waldemar Julsrud at Acambaro, Mexico. Acambaro is in the state of Guanajuato, 175 miles northwest of Mexico City. The strange archaeological site there yielded over 33,500 objects of ceramic, stone, including jade; and knives of obsidian (sharper than steel and still used today in heart surgery). Jalsrud, a prominent local German merchant, also found statues ranging from less than an inch to six feet in length depicting great reptiles, some of them in ACTIVE ASSOCIATION with humans - generally eating them, but in some bizarre statuettes an erotic association was indicated. To observers many of these creatures resembled dinosaurs. Jalsrud crammed this collection into twelve rooms of his expanded house. There startling representations of Negroes, Orientals, and bearded Caucasians were included as were motifs of Egyptians, Sumerian and other ancient non-hemispheric civilisations, as well as portrayals of Bigfoot and aquatic monsterlike creatures, weird human-animal mixtures, and a host of other inexplicable creations. Teeth from an extinct Ice Age horse, the skeleton of a mammoth, and a number of human skulls were found at the same site as the ceramic artefacts. Radio-carbon dating in the laboratories of the University of Pennsylvania and additional tests using the thermoluminescence method of dating pottery were performed to determine the age of the objects. Results indicated the objects were made about 6,500 years ago, around 4,500 BC. A team of experts at another university, shown Jalrud's half-dozen samples but unaware of their origin, ruled out the possibility that they could have been modern reproductions. However, they fell silent when told of their controversial source. In 1952, in an effort to debunk this weird collection which was gaining a certain amount of fame, American archaeologist Charles C. Di Peso claimed to have minutely examined the then 32,000 pieces within not more than four hours spent at the home of Julsrud. In a forthcoming book, long delayed by continuing developments in his investigation, archaeological investigator John H. Tierney, who has lectured on the case for decades, points out that to have done that DiPeso would have had to have inspected 133 pieces per minute steadily for four hours, whereas in actuality, it would have required weeks merely to have separated the massive jumble of exhibits and arranged them properly for a valid evaluation. Tierney, who collaborated with the later Professor Hapgood, the late William N. Russell, and others in the investigation, charges that the Smithsonian Institution and other archaeological authorities conducted a campaign of disinformation against the discoveries. The Smithsonian had, early in the controversy, dismissed the entire Acambaro collection as an elaborate hoax. Also, utilising the Freedom of Information Act, Tierney discovered that practically the entirety of the Smithsonian's Julsrud case files are missing.

**Professor Charles Hapgood**

After two expeditions to the site in 1955 and 1968, Professor Charles Hapgood, a professor of history and anthropology at the University of New Hampshire, recorded the results of his 18-year investigation of Acambaro in a privately printed book entitled MYSTERY IN ACAMBARO. Hapgood was initially an open-minded skeptic

concerning the collection but became a believer after his first visit in 1955, at which time he witnessed some of the figures being excavated and even dictated to the diggers where he wanted them to dig. Adding to the mind-boggling aspects of this controversy is the fact that the Instituto Nacional de Antropologia e Historia, through the late Director of Pre-Hispanic Monuments, Dr. Eduardo Noguera, (who, as head of an official investigating team at the site, issued a report which Tierney will be publishing), admitted "the apparent scientific legality with which these objects were found." Despite evidence of their own eyes, however, officials declared that because of the objects 'fantastic' nature, they had to have been a hoax played on Julsrud! A disappointed but ever-hopeful Julsrud died. His house was sold and the collection put in storage. The collection is not currently open to the public.

**Egyptian Tombs in Arizona**

Perhaps the most amazing suppression of all is the excavation of an Egyptian tomb by the Smithsonian itself in Arizona. A lengthy front page story of the PHOENIX GAZETTE on 5 April 1909 (follows this article), gave a highly detailed report of the discovery and excavation of a rock-cut vault by an expedition led by a Professor S. A. Jordan of the Smithsonian. The Smithsonian, however, claims to have absolutely no knowledge of the discovery or its discoverers. The World Explorers Club decided to check on this story by calling the Smithsonian in Washington D.C., though we felt there was little chance of getting any real information. After speaking briefly to an operator, we were transferred to a Smithsonian staff archaeologist, and a woman's voice came on the phone and identified herself. I told her that I was investigating a story from a 1909 Phoenix newspaper article about the Smithsonian Institution's having excavated rock-cut vaults in the Grand Canyon where Egyptian artefacts had been discovered, and whether the Smithsonian Institution could give me any more information on the subject. "Well, the first thing I can tell you, before we go any further," she said, "is that no Egyptian artefacts of any kind have ever been found in North or South America. Therefore, I can tell you that the Smithsonian Institute has never been involved in any such excavations." She was quite helpful and polite but, in the end, knew nothing. Neither she nor anyone else with whom I spoke could find any record of the discovery or either G. E. Kinkaid and Professor S. A. Jordan. Is the Smithsonian Institution covering up an archaeological discovery of immense importance? If this story is true it would radically change the current view that there was no transoceanic contact in pre-Columbian times, and that all American Indians, on both continents, are descended from Ice Age explorers who came across the Bering Strait. (Any information on G. E. Kinkaid and Professor S. A. Jordan, or their alleged discoveries, that readers may have would be greatly appreciated...write to Childress at the World Explorers Club at the above address.) Is the idea that ancient Egyptians came to the Arizona area in the ancient past so objectionable and preposterous that it must be covered up? Perhaps the Smithsonian Institution is more interested in maintaining the status quo than rocking the boat with astonishing new discoveries that overturn previously accepted academic teachings.

Historian and linguist Carl Hart, editor of WORLD EXPLORER, then obtained a hiker's map of the Grand Canyon from a bookstore in Chicago. Poring over the map, we were amazed to see that much of the area on the north side of the canyon has Egyptian names. The area around Ninety-four Mile Creek and Trinity Creek had areas (rock formations, apparently) with names like Tower of Set, Tower of Ra, Horus Temple, Osiris Temple, and Isis Temple. In the Haunted Canyon area were such names as the Cheops Pyramid, the Buddha Cloister, Buddha Temple, Manu Temple and Shiva Temple. Was there any relationship between these places and the alleged Egyptian discoveries in the Grand Canyon? We called a state archaeologist at the Grand Canyon, and were told that the early explorers had just liked Egyptian and Hindu names, but that it was true that this area was off limits to hikers or other visitors, "because of dangerous caves." Indeed, this entire area with the Egyptian and Hindu place names in the Grand Canyon is a forbidden zone - no one is allowed into this large area. We could only conclude that this was the area where the vaults were located. Yet today, this area is curiously off-limits to all hikers and even, in large part, park personnel. I believe that the discerning reader will see that if only a small part of the "Smithsoniangate" evidence is true, then our most hallowed archaeological institution has been actively involved in suppressing evidence for advanced American cultures, evidence for ancient voyages of various cultures to North America, evidence for anomalistic giants and other oddball artefacts, and evidence that tends to disprove the official dogma that is now the history of North America. The Smithsonian's Board of Regents still refuses to open its meetings to the news media or the public. If Americans were ever allowed inside the 'nation's attic', as the Smithsonian has been called, what skeletons might they find?

**Explorations in the Grand Canyon: Mysteries of Immense Rich Cavern being brought to light**

The latest news of the progress of the explorations of what is now regarded by scientists as not only the oldest archeologicaldiscovery in the United States, but one of the most valuable in theworld, which was mentioned some time ago in the Gazette, was broughtto the city yesterday by G. E. Kinkaid, the explorer who found the great underground citadel of the Grand Canyon during a trip fromGreen River, Wyoming, down the Colorado, in a wooden boat, to Yuma,several months ago.According to the story related to the Gazette by Mr. Kinkaid, thearchaelogists of the Smithsonian Institute, which is financing the expeditions, have made discoveries which almost conclusively provethat the race which inhabited this mysterious cavern, hewn in solidrock by human hands, was of oriental origin, possibly from Egypt,tracing back to Ramses. If their theories are borne out by thetranslation of the tablets engraved with heiroglyphics, the mysteryof the prehistoric peoples of North America, their ancient arts, whothey were and whence they came, will be solved. Egypt and the Nile,and Arizona and the Colorado will be linked by a historical chainrunning back to ages which staggers the wildest fancy of the fiction.

A Thorough Examination under the direction of Prof. S. A. Jordan, the Smithsonian Instituteis now prosecuting the most thorough explorations, which will be continued until the last link in the chain is forged. Nearly a mile underground, about 1480 feet below the surface, the long main passage has been delved into, to find another mammoth chamber from which radiates scores of passageways, like the spokes of a wheel. Several hundred rooms have been discovered, reached by passageways

running from the main passage, one of them having been explored for 854 feet and another 634 feet. The recent finds include articles which have never been known as native to this country, and doubtless they had their origin in the orient. War-weapons, copper instruments, sharp-edged and hard as steel, indicate the high state of civilization reached by these strange people. So interested have the scientists become that preparations are being made to equip the camp for extensive studies, and the force will be increased to thirty or forty persons. Mr. Kinkaid was the first white child born in Idaho and has been an explorer and hunter all his life, thirty years having been in the service of the Smithsonian Institute. Even briefly recounted, his history sounds fabulous, almost grotesque.

"First, I would impress that the cavern is nearly inaccessible. The entrance is 1,486 feet down the sheer canyon wall. It is located on government land and no visitor will be allowed there under penalty of trespass. The scientists wish to work unmolested, without fear of archeological discoveries being disturbed by curio or relic hunters.

A trip there would be fruitless, and the visitor would be sent on his way. The story of how I found the cavern has been related, but in a paragraph: I was journeying down the Colorado river in a boat alone, looking for mineral. Some forty-two miles up the river from the El Tovar Crystal canyon, I saw on the east wall, stains in the sedimentary formation about 2,000 feet above the river bed. There was no trail to this point, but I finally reached it with great difficulty. Above a shelf which hid it from view from the river, was the mouth of the cave. There are steps leading from this entrance some thirty yards to what was, at the time the cavern was inhabited, the level of the river. When I saw the chisel marks on the wall inside the entrance, I became interested, securing my gun and went in. During that trip I went back several hundred feet along the main passage till I came to the crypt in which I discovered the mummies. One of these I stood up and photographed by flashlight. I gathered a number of relics, which I carried down the Colorado to Yuma, from whence I shipped them to Washington with details of the discovery. Following this, the explorations were undertaken.

**The Passages**

"The main passageway is about 12 feet wide, narrowing to nine feet toward the farther end. About 57 feet from the entrance, the first side-passages branch off to the right and left, along which, on both sides, are a number of rooms about the size of ordinary living rooms of today, though some are 30 by 40 feet square. These are entered by oval-shaped doors and are ventilated by round air spaces through the walls into the passages. The walls are about three feet six inches in thickness. The passages are chiseled or hewn as straight as could be laid out by an engineer. The ceilings of many of the rooms converge to a center. The side-passages near the entrance run at a sharp angle from the main hall, but toward the rear they gradually reach a right angle in direction.

**The Shrine**

"Over a hundred feet from the entrance is the cross-hall, severalhundred feet long, in which are found the idol, or image, of thepeople's god, sitting cross-legged, with a lotus flower or lily in each hand. The cast of the face is oriental, and the carving thiscavern. The idol almost resembles Buddha, though the scientists arenot certain as to what religious worship it represents. Taking intoconsideration everything found thus far, it is possible that thisworship most resembles the ancient people of Tibet.

Surrounding this idol are smaller images, some very beautiful in form; others crooked-necked and distorted shapes, symbolical, probably, of good and evil. There are two large cactus with protruding arms, one on each side of the dais on which the god squats. All this is carved out of hard rock resembling marble. In the opposite corner of this cross-hall were found tools of all descriptions, made of copper. These people undoubtedly knew the lost art of hardening this metal, which has been sought by chemicals for centuries without result. On a bench running around the workroom was some charcoal and other material probably used in the process. There is also slag and stuff similar to matte, showing that these ancients smelted ores, but so far no trace of where or how this was done has been discovered, nor the origin of the ore. "Among the other finds are vases or urns and cups of copper and gold, made very artistic in design. The pottery work includes enameled ware and glazed vessels. Another passageway leads to granaries such as are found in the oriental temples. They contain seeds of various kinds. One very large storehouse has not yet been entered, as it is twelve feet high and can be reached only from above. Two copper hooks extend on the edge, which indicates that some sort of ladder was attached. These granaries are rounded, as the materials of which they are constructed, I think, is a very hard cement. A gray metal is also found in this cavern, which puzzles the scientists, for its identity has not been established. It resembles platinum. Strewn promiscuously over the floor everywhere are what people call "cats eye', a yellow stone of no great value. Each one is engraved with the head of the Malay type.

**The Hieroglyphics**

"On all the urns, or walls over doorways, and tablets of stonewhich were found by the image are the mysterious hieroglyphics, the key to which the Smithsonian Institute hopes yet to discover. Theengraving on the tables probably has something to do with thereligion of the people. Similar hieroglyphics have been found insouthern Arizona. Among the pictorial writings, only two animalsare found. One is of prehistoric type.

**The Crypt**"The tomb or crypt in which the mummies were found is one of thelargest of the chambers, the walls slanting back at an angle ofabout 35 degrees. On these are tiers of mummies, each one occupyinga separate hewn shelf. At the head of each is a small bench, onwhich is found copper cups and pieces of broken swords. Some of themummies are covered with clay, and all are wrapped in a bark fabric.The urns or cups on the lower tiers are crude, while as the highershelves are reached, the urns are finer in design, showing a laterstage of civilization. It is worthy of note that all the mummies examined so far have proved to be male, no children or females being

buried here. This leads to the belief that this exterior section was the warriors' barracks. "Among the discoveries no bones of animals have been found, no skins, no clothing, no bedding. Many of the rooms are bare but for water vessels. One room, about 40 by 700 feet, was probably the main dining hall, for cooking utensils are found here. What these people lived on is a problem, though it is presumed that they came south in the winter and farmed in the valleys, going back north in the summer.

Upwards of 50,000 people could have lived in the caverns comfortably. One theory is that the present Indian tribes found in Arizona are descendants of the serfs or slaves of the people which inhabited the cave. Undoubtedly, a good many thousands of years before the Christian era, a people lived here which reached a high stage of civilization. The chronology of human history is full of gaps. Professor Jordan is much enthused over the discoveries and believes that the find will prove of incalculable value in archeological work. "One thing I have not spoken of, may be of interest. There is one chamber of the passageway to which is not ventilated, and when we approached it a deadly, snaky smell struck us. Our light would not penetrate the gloom, and until stronger ones are available we will not know what the chamber contains. Some say snakes, but other boo-hoo this idea and think it may contain a deadly gas or chemicals used by the ancients. No sounds are heard, but it smells snaky just the same. The whole underground installation gives one of shaky nerves the creeps. The gloom is like a weight on one's shoulders and our flashlights and candles only make the darkness blacker. Imagination can revel in conjectures and ungodly daydreams back through the ages that have elapsed till the mind reels dizzily in space.

**An Indian Legend**

In connection with this story, it is notable that among the HopiIndians the tradition is told that their ancestors once lived in anunderworld in the Grand Canyon till dissension arose between the good and the bad, the people of one heart and the people of twohearts. Machetto, who was their chief, counseled them to leave the

underworld, but there was no way out. The chief then caused a tree to grow up and pierce the roof of the underworld, and then the people of one heart climbed out. They tarried by Paisisvai (Red River), which is the Colorado, and grew grain and corn. They sent out a message to the Temple of the Sun, asking the blessing of peace, good will and rain for people of one heart. That messenger never returned, but today at the Hopi villages at sundown can be seen the old men of the tribe out on the housetops gazing toward the sun, looking for the messenger. When he returns, their lands and ancient dwelling place will be restored to them. That is the tradition. Among the engravings of animals in the cave is seen the image of a heart over the spot where it is located. The legend was learned by W. E. Rollins, the artist, during a year spent with the Hopi Indians. There are two theories of the origin of the Egyptians. One is that they came from Asia; another that the racial cradle was in the upper Nile region. Heeren, an Egyptologist, believed in the Indian origin of the Egyptians. The discoveries in the Grand Canyon may throw further light on human evolution and prehistoric ages.

- by David Hatcher Childress

**Ancient City Found Irradiated From Atomic Blast**

You probably know something of Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro. The remains of these ancient cities are in modern day Pakistan. These were the key centers of the Indus Valley civilization. These also appear to have suddenly sprung up with no clear-cut traces of having evolved from primitive beginnings.

The ruins of these ancient Indus Valley cities are immense. They are thought to have contained well over a million people each. You’d be surprised at what’s been dug up here. In place was a system of town planning with straight streets and rectangular blocks, as well as wide main streets like modern boulevards. There were also heated public baths. At Mohenjo-Daro there has been uncovered a network of canals, pipes and sewers, with inspection peepholes, ingeniously devised. This city enjoyed an efficient drainage system and a highly efficient piped water supply, with pipes and drains under every street. And there was a sewage system from each house, as good as that of the present day. Jewels, rings, bracelets and necklaces of gold, silver and ivory, were worn. They were kept in elegant silver caskets and so well finished and so highly polished that they might have come out of a Bond Street jewelers.

Read More: http://www.beforeus.com/indus.php

**The Ica Stones**  
(The mysterious collection of Dr. Javier Cabrera and the implications of the message of the stones)

In the town of Ica, Peru there is a unique collection of over 11,000 stones that were collected, organized, and analyzed by Dr. Javier Cabrera Darquea. His home has become a museum for these strange artifacts, which are engraved with scenes of an ancient people, and are believed to be an encyclopedia of ancient knowledge. Amazingly, some of the scenes show things which most mainstream archeologists believe to be impossible, including man interacting with dinosaurs, performing complex medical procedures (brain surgeries, heart transplants, genetic experimentation, etc.), and depictions of the Earth's continents as they were millions of years in the past. An unfortunate (and untrue) branding of the stones as a hoax early on has dissuaded what little genuine scientific curiosity made it past the barriers of the status quo. However, it is the opinion of Dr. Cabrera, myself, and others that the stones are indeed genuine, and that their antiquity is proof of a previously unknown ancient civilization whose existence has been lost to history. All that remains is a record of their knowledge, carved in stone (the only medium that could survive for thousands of years). If the message of the stones can be fully deciphered and accepted, it will change our understanding of ancient man, and re-write the history books in a big way.

- (From: http://members.cox.net/icastones/home.htm)

**The Story of Lemuria**

Lemuria and Mu are interchangeable names given to a lost land believed to have been located somewhere in either the southern Pacific or Indian Oceans. This ancient continent was apparently the home of an advanced and highly spiritual culture, perhaps the mother race of all mankind, but it sank beneath the waves many thousands of years ago as the result of a geological cataclysm of some kind.   
  
The thousands of rocky islands scattered throughout the Pacific, including Easter Island, Tahiti, Hawaii and Samoa, have been claimed by some to be the only surviving remains of this once great continent. The theory of a lost continent in this area has been put forward by many different people, most notably in the mid 19th century by scientists in order to explain the unusual distribution of various animals and plants around the Indian and Pacific Oceans.   
  
**Madame Blavatsky**

In the late 19th century occultist Madame Blavatsky reincarnated the idea of Lemuria as a lost continent / spiritual homeland and influenced a host of subsequent occultists and mystics including well known American psychic healer and Prophet Edgar Cayce. The popularisation of Lemuria / Mu as a purely physical place began in the 20th century with ex-British army officer Colonel James Churchward, and the idea still has many adherents today. But is there any physical evidence to back up these claims of an ancient continent beneath the Pacific or Indian Ocean? Or should these ‘lost homeland’ stories be interpreted in another way entirely, perhaps as the symbol of a mythical vanished ‘Golden Age’ of man?  
  
**The Land of Mu**  
The idea of a lost continent known as ‘Mu’ in the Pacific Ocean does not actually have a particularly long history, neither is it mentioned specifically in any ancient mythologies as some writers have suggested. The title ‘Mu’ originated with eccentric amateur archaeologist Augustus le Plongeon (1826-1908), who was the first to make photographical records of the ruins of the archaeological site of Chichen Itza in Yucatán, Mexico. Plongeon’s credibility was badly damaged by his attempted translation of a Mayan book known as the ‘Troana Codex’ (also known as the ‘Madrid Codex’).   
  
In his books Sacred Mysteries Among the Mayans and Quiches (1886) and Queen Moo and the Egyptian Sphinx (1896) Plongeon interpreted part of the text of the Troana Codex as revealing that the Maya of Yucatán were the ancestors of the Egyptians and many other civilisations. He also believed that an ancient continent, which he called Mu, had been destroyed by a volcanic eruption, the survivors of this cataclysm founding the Mayan civilisation. Plongeon equates Mu with Atlantis and states that a ‘Queen Moo’ originally from Atlantis, travelled to Egypt where she became known as Isis, and founded the Egyptian civilisation. However, Plongeon’s interpretation of the Mayan book is considered by experts in Mayan archaeology and history as completely erroneous, indeed much of what he interpreted as hieroglyphics turned out to be ornamental design.  
  
‘Lemuria’, the alternative name for the lost continent, also originated in the nineteenth century. Ernst Heinrich Haeckel (1834-1919), a German naturalist and supporter of Darwin, proposed that a land bridge spanning the Indian Ocean separating Madagascar from India could explain the widespread distribution of lemurs, small, primitive tree-dwelling mammals found in Africa, Madagascar, India and the East Indian archipelago. More bizarrely, Haeckel also suggested that lemurs were the ancestors of the human race and that this land bridge was the “probable cradle of the human race.”  
  
Other well-known scientists, such as the evolutionist T.H. Huxley and the naturalist Alfred Russell Wallace, had no doubt about the existence of a huge continent in the Pacific millions of years previously, which had been destroyed in a disastrous earthquake that submerged it beneath the waves, much as Atlantis was thought to have been drowned.   
  
Before the discovery of continental drift it was not unusual in the mid to late 19th century for scientists to propose submerged land masses and land bridges to explain the distribution of the world’s flora and fauna. In 1864, the English zoologist Philip Lutley Sclater (1829-1913) gave the hypothetical continent the name ‘Lemuria’ in an article ‘The Mammals of Madagascar’ in The Quarterly Journal of Science, and since then it has stuck.   
  
**The Geologists’ View**  
Zoologists and geologists now explain the distribution of lemurs and other plants and animals in the area of the Pacific and Indian Oceans to be the result of plate tectonics and continental drift. The theory of plate tectonics, and it is still a theory, affirms that moving plates of the Earth’s crust supported on less rigid mantle rocks causes continental drift, volcanic and seismic activity, and the formation of mountain chains. The concept of continental drift was first proposed by German scientist Alfred Wegener in 1912, but the theory did not gain general acceptance in the scientific community for another 50 years.   
  
With this understanding of plate tectonics geologists now regard the theory of a sunken continent beneath the Pacific as an impossibility. They also point out that theories of lost lands in the Pacific mostly originate in the 19th century, when knowledge of the area was limited and well before the Pacific sea floor had been mapped.  
  
**Blavatsky’s Lemuria**  
The idea of Lemuria as something more than a physical place, or at least somewhere which had been inhabited by non-human entities before the appearance of man, derives from the writings of colourful Russian occultist Helena Petrovna Blavatsky (1831-1891). Blavatsky was the co-founder, together with lawyer Henry Steel Olcott, of the Theosophical Society, in New York in 1875. The Society was an esoteric order designed to study the mystical teachings of both Christianity and Eastern religions.   
  
In her massive tome The Secret Doctrine (1888) Blavatsky describes a history originating millions of years ago with the ‘Lords of Flame’ and goes on to discusses five ‘Root Races’ which have existed on earth, each one dying out in an earth-shattering cataclysm. The third of these Root Races she called the ‘Lemurian’, which lived a million years ago, and who were bizarre telepathic giants who kept dinosaurs as pets.   
  
The Lemurians eventually drowned when their continent was submerged beneath the Pacific Ocean. The progeny of the Lemurians was the fourth Root Race, the human Atlanteans, who were brought down by their use of black magic, their continent of Atlantis sinking beneath the waves 850,000 years ago. Present humanity represents the Fifth Root Race.   
  
Blavatsky envisioned her Lemuria as covering a vast area. In her own words it stretched from

*...the foot of the Himalayas, which separated it from the inland sea rolling its waves over what is now Tibet, Mongolia, and the great desert of Schamo (Gobi); from Chittagong, westward to Hardwar, and eastward to Assam. From thence, it stretched South across what is known to us as Southern India, Ceylon, and Sumatra; then embracing on its way, as we go South, Madagascar on its right hand and Australia and Tasmania on its left, it ran down to within a few degrees of the Antarctic Circle; when, from Australia, an inland region on the Mother Continent in those ages, it extended far into the Pacific Ocean...*

Blavatsky also describes survivors of the catastrophic destruction of Lemuria escaping to become the ancestors of some of the Aboriginal tribes of Australia. She maintained that she took all of her information regarding Lemuria from ‘[The Book of Dzyan](http://books.google.se/books?id=8Lky8T9SSbYC&dq=&pg=PP1&ots=mTSC_w3tkX&sig=h0mhIsi1WXBqUvTlsT2StgyhC0g&prev=http://www.google.se/search%3Fhl%3Den%26q%3DThe%2BBook%2Bof%2BDzyan&sa=X&oi=print&ct=title)’, supposed to have been written in Atlantis and shown to her by the Indian adepts known as ‘Mahatmas’.   
  
Madame Blavatsky never claimed to have discovered Lemuria; in fact she refers to Philip Schlater coining the name Lemuria, in her writings. It has to be said that The Secret Doctrine is an extremely difficult book, a complex mixture of Eastern and Western cosmologies, mystical ramblings and esoteric wisdom, much of it not meant to be taken literally. Blavatsky’s is the first ‘occult’ interpretation of Lemuria, but on one level it should not be equated with the physical continent later proposed by Churchward. What Blavatsky and other occultists since have suggested concerning Lemuria could be partly interpreted as an ideal spiritual condition of the soul, a kind of spiritual-historical vision.   
Nevertheless, there are some psychics and prophets who even today regard the existence of ancient Lemuria / Mu as a physical reality. Indeed, there are a few who when ‘hypnotically regressed’ have recalled former lives as citizens on the doomed continent.  
  
**Lemuria and Australia**  
The writings of Blavatsky and other Theosophists about Lemuria, and the idea of Australia as part of this ancient lost continent and the scene of a lost golden age, had a significant influence on mystics and occultists in the country at the end of the 19th century.  Queensland-born novelist Rosa Campbell Praed represented Australia as the last remnant of ancient Lemuria and believed the myth of the lost continent to be based on fact. In Praed’s case, she used the theosophical idea of Lemuria to present an idealised primeval history of Australia, a land very different to the Queensland frontier country wracked by racial violence she had witnessed first-hand as a child.  Other evidence for this fascination with ancient Lemuria comes in the series of Australian adventure of the 1890s known as “the Lemurian novels.” In The Last Lemurian, written in 1898 by historian of Australian exploration and adventure-romance novelist George Firth Scott, the narrator Dick Halwood discovers the remains of legendary Lemuria out in the Australian desert, in a plot involving reincarnation, pygmies, a bunyip-monster, and an occult Yellow Queen.   
John David Hennessey’s An Australian Bush Track (1896) calls Lemuria ‘Zoo-Zoo land’, and locates it somewhere in northern Queensland. Its inhabitants, the Zoo-Zooans, are a “remnant of a great nation which came there from some part of the mainland of Asia,” but had lost all the arts of high civilisation they once possessed. The Lost Explorer (1890) by James Francis Hogan has Lemuria as ‘Malua’, located in the centre of Australia, and ruled by the cannibalistic Queen Mocata, the last survivor of a superior race that once lived in “the interior of the great southern continent.”   
  
The idea that Australia was once part of this lost Eden has also influenced those of a more practical bent, and attempts have been made to locate traces of Lemurian civilisation on both the west and east coasts of Australia.   
  
Aboriginal art, artefacts and mythology have also been used to identify the Aborigines as prehistoric remnants of the Lemurians (following Blavatsky again), who somehow escaped the devastation of 20,000 or so years ago. Indeed, in some Theosophical publications of the first quarter of the 20th century Aborigines were described as the last of the Lemurians. However, the Aborigines of Australia had already been established on the continent for at least 30,000 years at the time of the supposed destruction of Lemuria, in fact they have perhaps the longest continuous cultural history of any people on Earth, so the theory of them having a Lemurian origin does not hold water.  
  
**Colonel James Churchward**  
The lost civilisation of Lemuria / Mu was brought dramatically back to public attention in 1931 with the publication of Colonel James Churchward’s bizarre The Lost Continent of Mu, the first in a series of five books by Churchward about the lost continent.   
  
In the book he claimed that the lost continent of Mu had once extended from an area north of Hawaii southwards as far as Fiji and Easter Island. According to Churchward, Mu was the original Garden of Eden and a technologically advanced civilisation which boasted 64,000,000 inhabitants. Around 12,000 years ago Mu was wiped out by an earthquake and submerged beneath the Pacific. Apparently Atlantis, a colony of Mu, was destroyed in the same way a thousand years later. All the world’s major ancient civilisations, from the Babylonians and the Persians, to the Maya and the Egyptians, were the remains of the colonies of Mu.

Churchward claimed he received this sensational information when, as a young officer in India during a famine in the 1880s, he became friendly with an Indian priest. This priest told Churchward that he and two cousins were the only survivors of a 70,000 year old esoteric order which originated on Mu itself. This order was known as the ‘Naacal Brotherhood’.  
  
The priest showed Churchward a number of ancient tablets written by the Naacal Order in a forgotten ancient language, supposed to be the original language of mankind, which he taught the officer to read. Churchward later asserted that certain stone artefacts recovered in Mexico contained parts of the ‘Sacred Inspired Writings of Mu’, perhaps taking ideas from Augustus le Plongeon and his use of the Troana Codex to provide evidence for the existence of Mu.   
  
Unfortunately, Churchward never produced any evidence to back up his exotic claims, he never published translations of the enigmatic Naacal tablets, and his books, though they still have many followers today, are perhaps better read as entertainment than factual studies of Lemuria / Mu.  
  
**Nan Madol**  
t was James Churchward who first posited the theory that the site of Nan Modal, on Pohnpei Island in the North Pacific Ocean, was one of the seven cities of ancient Mu / Lemuria.   
  
The cyclopean ruins of Nan Modal, at one time a ceremonial centre covering 11 square miles, consist of around 90 small artificial islands built up out of a lagoon, and interlinked by a network of tidal canals. These islands, situated on the tidal flats southeast of Temwen Island, Micronesia, contain house foundations, sea walls – thirty feet tall in places, tunnels and burial vaults, all constructed entirely from prismatic basalt columns stacked crisscross like log cabins. These rocks weigh several tons on average, with the largest weighing 25 tons. What makes the construction all the more remarkable is that the stone had to be transported some distance to the site, as no quarries have been found nearby, though they do exist elsewhere on the island. A clue to how this feat was achieved are crystal basalt columns discovered at the bottom of the lagoon near Temwen Island and on the shores of other islets in the area, which would suggest that the stones were transported by raft. Modern Pohnpeians, on the other hand, believe the stones were flown over the island using black magic. Radio carbon dates and analysis of pottery from Nan Madol reveal that construction of the site began around 1200 CE, though the area may have been occupied from as early as 200 BCE. Such dates would certainly preclude any connection with Churchward’s Lemurians or their descendents.  
  
At the beginning of the 13th century CE the island of Pohnpei is thought to have been conquered and unified by the mysterious ‘[saudeleur](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Saudeleur)’ dynasty, and it was then that the spectacular complex was constructed as a ceremonial and political seat for the new royal line. The saudeleur line was brought to an end in the 1500s by exiled Pohnpeian warrior, Isokelekel. The new chiefs, known as Nahnmwarki, occupied Nan Madol for a couple of hundred years, but by the 1800’s when the first Europeans arrived, the site was deserted. Why this happened remains one of the many mysteries of this incredible site.   
  
**The Kerguelen Continent**  
In the last twenty or so years submerged civilisations have once again been in the news due in particular to a number of intriguing underwater discoveries. In 1999 the Joint Oceanographic Institutions for Deep Earth Sampling (JOIDES) Resolution research vessel made an amazing discovery drilling in an area of the southern Indian Ocean about 3,000 km to the southwest of Australia.   
  
The researchers discovered that an underwater plateau about a third the size of Australia, known as the Kerguelen Plateau, was actually the remains of a lost continent, which sank beneath the waves around 20 million years ago. The team found fragments of wood, a seed, spores and pollen, in 90 million year old sediment, as well as types of rocks associated with explosive volcanism.   
  
One of the many fascinating points about the Kerguelen Plateau is that it contains sedimentary rocks similar to those found in India and Australia, which indicates that they were at one time connected. Scientists believe that around 50 million years ago, the continent may have had tropical flora and fauna, including small dinosaurs. With further research planned, the fascinating puzzle of the Kerguelen Plateau may yet resurrect the Lemuria debate.  
  
**Yonaguni Island and the Gulf of Cambay**  
In 1985 off the southern coast of Yonaguni Island, the westernmost island of Japan, a Japanese dive tour operator discovered a previously unknown stepped pyramidal edifice. Shortly afterwards, Professor Masaki Kimura, a marine geologist at Ryukyu University in Okinawa, confirmed the existence of the 183m wide, 27m high structure.   
  
This rectangular stone ziggurat, part of a complex of underwater stone structures in the area which resemble ramps, steps and terraces, is thought to date from somewhere between 3,000 to 8,000 years ago. Some researchers have suggested these ruins are the remains of a submerged civilisation – and that the structures represent perhaps the oldest architecture in the world. Connections with Lemuria and Atlantis have also been mentioned.   
  
However, some geologists, such as Robert Schoch of Boston University, and others with knowledge of the area, insist that the underwater ‘buildings’ are natural, mainly the result of ocean erosion and coral reef settlements and similar to other known geological formations in the region. Furthermore, archaeologists also point out that no man-made tools or weapons have been recovered from the site, which would indicate human settlement.   
  
In December 2000 a team from the National Institute of Ocean Technology (NIOT) claimed to have discovered the remains of a huge lost city 36 metres underwater in the [Gulf of Cambay](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruins_in_the_Gulf_of_Cambay), off the western coast of India. A year later further acoustic imaging surveys were undertaken and evidence recorded for apparent human settlement at the site, which included the foundations of huge structures, pottery, sections of walls, beads, pieces of sculpture and human bone. One of the wooden finds supposedly from the city has given a radiocarbon date of 7500 BCE, which would make the site 4,000 years earlier than the oldest known civilisation in India.   
  
Research is ongoing at this fascinating site, now known as the [Gulf of Khambat Cultural Complex](http://www.hindunet.org/saraswati/khambat/khambat01.htm) (GKCC), which if the dates are proved correct, may one day radically alter our understanding of the world’s first civilisations. However, it must be added that a number of marine geologists believe that the NIOT scientists have made serious errors in their interpretations of the sonar images obtained from the area. The opinion of these researchers is that the supposedly ancient ‘ruins’, shown as geometric patterns on the images, are natural rock formations and there is no evidence that the artefacts discovered in the area of the site, including the radio-carbon dated block of wood, are associated with it. The debate is still continuing among geologists, archaeologists and historians on this controversial discovery.  
  
Whether any of these underwater finds in the Pacific and Indian Oceans prove to be the remains of forgotten civilisations or not, one thing is certain – man will always be searching for a lost homeland or a more spiritually satisfying ancient past. In this sense Lemuria or Mu will always be more than just a physical place.

(From: http://www.newdawnmagazine.com/Article/The\_Lost\_Lands\_of\_Mu\_and\_Lemuria.html)

**THE LOST CONTINENT**by Aleister Crowley

FORWARD

"In particular there is a sort of novel, "The Lost Continent", purporting to give an account of the civilization of Atlantis. I sometimes feel that this lacks artistic unity. At times it is a fantastic rhapsody describing my ideals of Utopian society; but some passages are a satire on the conditions of our existing civilization, while others convey hints of certain profound magical secrets, or anticipations of discoveries in science."  
--- Crowley, writing of the Summer of 1913 e.v. from Confessions, p. 730.

PREFACE

Last year I was chosen to succeed the venerable K-Z --- who had it in his mind to die, that is, to join Them in Venus, as one of the Seven Heirs of Atlantis, and I have been appointed to declare, so far as may found possible, the truth about that mysterious lost land. Of course, no more than one seventh of the wisdom is ever confided to one of the Seven, and the Seven meet in council but once in every thirty-three years. But its preservation is guaranteed by the interlocked systems of "dreaming true" and of "preparation of the antinomy." The former almost explains itself; the latter is almost inconceivable to normal man. Its essence is to train a man to be anything by training him to be its opposite. At the end of anything, think they, it turns out to be its opposite, and that opposite is thus mastered without having been soiled by the labours of the student, and without the false impressions of early learning being left upon the mind.

I myself, for example, had unknowingly been trained to record these observations by the life of a butterfly. All my impressions came clear on the soft wax of my brain; I had never worried because the scratch on the wax in no way resembled the sound it represented. In other words, I observed perfectly because I never knew that I was observing. So, if you pay sufficient attention to your heart, you will make it palpitate.

I accordingly proceed to a description of the country.

**OF THE PLAINS BENEATH ATLAS, AND ITS SERVILE RACE.**

Atlas is the true name of this archipelago --- continent is an altogether false term, for every "house" or mountain peak was cut from its fellows by natural, though often very narrow waterways. The African Atlas is a mere offshoot of the range. It was the true Atlas that supported the ancient world by its moral and magical strength, and hence the name of the fabled globe-bearer. The root is the Lemurian "Tla" or "Tlas", black, for reasons which will appear in due course. "A" is the feminine prefix, derived from the shape of the mouth when uttering the sound. "Black woman" is therefore as near a translation as one can give in English; the Latin has aendered of the Virgin ("L") and the Serpent ("S"). "THEOS" (root "O," first written "0") means the Sun in his strength and also the Lingam-Yoni conjoined. "CHRISTOS" is "The love of passion of the Rising Sun ("R") and the Serpent" ("S"). The "I" and "T" indicate certain details which are foreign to the present discussion. "NEUMA" (Atlantean "NM") is the "Arch of the Woman," "MARIA," the Woman of the Sun.[23] The words "MEITHRAS" and "ABRAXAS" are again derived from Atlas. "The woman entered, Lingam being conjoined with Yoni, bears the Sun from her serpent womb" and "From the womb's mouth the Sun (cometh seeking) a womb for his desire, even the womb of a serpent," the course of the year being signified in this manner, as usualy with the ancients. This plain of an idea corresponding to each letter was carried out very strictly: thus "TLA," black, means the stigma or mark of the virgin's womb, "IA" (Hail! Greeting!) "Face to Face," from the other peculiarity described above. These few examples will suffice to indicate the singular character of the language,[24] and the way in which its essential dogmatic symbols have been incorporated by the heirs of Atlas in the inmost sanctuaries of races which they deemed worthy of such assistance.

I must not pass over in silence the question of sacrifice to the gods, to which a passing reference has already been made. Such sacrifices were not very frequent; the victims were the "failures," those who were useless to the social economy.[25] As they represented capital expenditure, the object was to recover this, at least, since no interest could be expected. The victim was therefore handed over to a High Priest or Priestess, who extracted the life by an instrument devised for and excellently adapted to the purpose, so that it died of exhaustion. The life thus regained was given to "the gods" in a manner too complex to be described in this brief account.

The early age at which puberty occurred was due to design. The normal period of gestation had also been shortened to four months. This was all part of the scheme to economize time. Old age had been almost done away with by the great readiness of the Atlanteans to "go and see" at the first sign of failing power. No doubt, further improvements would have been made but for the loss of interest in the matter, all generation being regarded as "the old experiment," not likely to repay the trouble of further research. In the 200 or 300 years of a man's full vigour, only 8 years on the average was the wastage of childhood, and even this was not all waste, since some time at least must be necessary for the experts to discover and direct the tendencies of the mind. The body ought therefore to be regarded as an engine, the theoretical limit of whose efficiency had been reached.

So much I mention of the customs of the Atlanteans with regard to marriage, education and religious sacrifices.

[#23] MAR is Atlantean (also Sanscrit) for die. This word throws light on their conception of death.

[#24] Note that no tautologies defile its linguistic wells. "As I have written" is never changed to "as I have observed, noted, described, said, indicated, remarked, pointed out" and so on.

[#25] I must revert for a moment to the language. OIK, Greek "OIKOS" meant the "House of the penetrating men." NOM, Greek "NOMOS", the "arch of the House of the Women," "i.e." that which roofed them in or protected them. Hence "the law."

**Of The History Of Atlas, From Its Earliest Origins To The Period Immediately Preceding The Catastrophe.**  
The origin of Atlas is lost in the obscurity of antiquity. The official religious explanation is this: "We came across the waters on the living Atla," which is pious but improbable. A mystic meaning is to be suspected. The lay historian says "We came, escaping from destruction, eight persons in a ship, bearing the living Zro." This reminds me one of later legends of presumably equal value. Poets frankly claim "We descended from heaven," and it has been seriously urged that seafarers would have preferred the plains to the rocks. The law of contrariety to Nature explains this away. Others maintain that the earliest settlers came "by air," or "through air." This must mean balloons or airplanes, as flying was not known until centuries after. What is definitely known is that the earliest settlers were of a purely fighting race.

An Atlantean Homer, Ylo, has described the first battle in such detail as to leave no doubt that he is retelling facts --- a marked contradiction to his earlier books. There appear to have been but few Atlanteans, unless the names given are those of chiefs, which internal evidence contraverts. The natives were armed with every possible instrument of precision, having cavalry and artillery in abundance, as well as weapons that must have been as superior to the modern rifle (unless Ylo exaggerates) as that is to the arquebus. In spite of this the men of Atlas "smote them with rods" or "fell upon them with their cones," and routed them utterly. This mention of rods and cones has absurdly suggested to commentators that the Atlanteans used their eyes, and hypnotized the enemy. To state such an opinion is sufficient to expose its author to the contempt of the thoughtful. Altogether 86 battles were fought, extending over five years, before the natives were reduced to sue for peace. This was granted on generous terms, which the colonists broke, as soon as they dared to do so, in accordance with the invariable rule of colonists, then as much as today. However, it was nigh on an hundred years before the first college of Magic was established. Previously the Atla had been carried about as occasion demanded. It was now enshrined with some decency of ceremonial upon a mountain. About three hundred years later we find ourselves face to face with the first great Mystery of Atlas. This is a translation of the record of that most strange event.

"Now it came to pass that all men turned black and died, and that the living Atla abode alone, bearing Mercury, whereof the Sun knoweth. Thus came again the true men of Atlas, and their women, bearing gods and goddesses. And the void suffered nothing, and the earth was at peace. Now then indeed arose Art, and men builded, being blind. And there was light, and some of the light wrought mischief. Wherefore the wise men destroyed them with their Magic, and there is no record because it is written in that which is." A sort of "Si" "monumentum quaeris, circumspice" seems here implied. In any case there were clearly two gaps unbridgeable between the early struggles of the settlers, the period of great buildings, and the modern period, which proved stable of "houses." The "houses" were only made possible by the perfecting of Zro, and this helps considerably to fix the date. The next 2500 years were years of peaceable progress; the labour-mills were run without a hitch, and the next event was the discovery of black phophorus. It had been the custom to worship the Atla with lights, and these lights had been candles of yellow phosphorus in golden sheathes. At that time the Atla was veiled. At one festival of Spring the veils were burnt up, the lights extinguished, and the yellow phosphorus was found to have been turned into the black powder. The Magicians examined this, and brought Zro to its ninth stage. This revolutionized the condition of things: old age and disease were no more, and death voluntary. Strangely enough this led directly to the Great Conspiracy.

At the end of this period of 2500 years the system of "houses" was well established. There were over 400 such "houses," each of perhaps 1000 souls on an average. These were governed by 4 "houses of houses" whose rulers took orders from the High House, at the head of which was the living Atla. The plain principle of Atla was revolution; and like all revolutionary bodies, was obliged to adopt the strictest form of autocracy. A democracy is always soddenly conservative. The only hope is to catch it in one of its moments of crazy enthusiasm, and crush it before it has time to recover. Caesar and Napoleon both did this as far as they could: Cromwell and Porfirio Diaz did the same within narrower limits.

Now a certain sophist --- for philosopher one cannot call him --- tried to enunciate a magical law to the effect that the present standard of life was all that could be desired; that further progress would be harmful, that Venus was not worth attaining, and that the sole endeavour of the Magicians should be to preserve things as they were. That such a proposition could be supposed a "law" reflects no credit on its author or its supporters. Yet of these it found many. The ninth stage of Zro was a leap calculated to unsettle the calmest mind. Its reality had begared the optimist's daydream. Poets had thrown down their stilettos.[26] High Priests who had spent decades in hopeful experiment saw their results attained by an entirely different method. In short, two thirds of the people were infected with the heresy, and hoped to hear it promulgated as a Law of Magic.

It should here be explained that every Law of Magic had its turn as the principal law of practical working, and the school supporting any law, or insisting on it, became prominent with it. Every dominant law in all history had always been made insignificant by a new discovery about Zro, or other matter of practical importance, just as the "Peace with Honour" battle-cry of Disraeli was drowned by the calculation of the cost of warships, soldiers and patriotism. Each step in Zro had consequently implied the rise to power of a new school; and the sophist was ambitious, and yet the law he wished to establish was the ruling law of the servile races.

The "law" was accordingly sent to the High House for approval. Some opposition may have been forseen, but no one was prepared for the blackness of disapproval which actually radiated, striking hearts cold. A course without precedent, no answer was vouchsafed. On the contrary, even normal communication was suspended. The houses which favoured the innovation --- 333 in numbers --- took counsel, came to the decision that it was useless to oppose the High House, and were about to acquiesce, when a woman who had once been in the presence of "To Her" rose and thought vehemently "The Living Atla is the head of our conspiracy." In other words, they were the loyalists, the Magicians of the High House the rebels. This was why they had cut themselves off, because their own head was against them. It was instantly resolved to go to the High House, and demand the custody of "To Her." Nearing the goal, however, a remnant of the ancient reverence half cowed even the ringleaders --- I may mention that five of every six of the heretics were women --- when they saw a stern phalanx of Magicians, its point threatening their centre. As they wavered, a woman cried "They are only men such as we are." The ranks stiffened; on all sides the army closed upon the tiny phalanx, which only numbered 66 all told. It was then that the truth was known. Ere a blow could be struck, the attacking party vanished;

[#26] Needle-sharp daggers of Zro in its seventh stage were used to

it was instantaneous and complete annihilation. From that moment it was certain that the ruling power in Atlas was Something[27] infinitely more awful than the Living Atla. In order to avoid any possible repetition of such a disaster --- for the Magicians of the High House knew that any manifestation of the Supreme must undo the work of centuries --- they gave out that they had become too terrible to look upon, and for the future they always appeared with heavy veils, or rather masks, since for the most part they were carven fantastically by the wearers in their leisure hours. A further alteration was made in the system of government. The head of one of the "houses of houses" was made supreme: the High House took no part in affairs of state. Thus the Atla was to all intents and purposes deposed, although the same reverence and sacrifice were paid to it as formerly. It became a "constitutional monarch," in our modern jargon.

The next thousand years were years of serious trial in other ways. The toil of repopulation was excessive, and there was a revolt or rather strike of the servile races, which was ended by the substitution of "bread from heaven" for those products of the earth on which they had formerly been fed, a diet which proved so adapted to their natures that no labour troubles ever recurred.

The Greek legends of the wars between Gods, giants, Titans are traditional of a real war or series of wars which continued with intervals over 200 years. The enemy had developed naval armament to an extreme. Their tactics were these:

1. To wipe out the servile races and so to interfere with the production of Zro.

2. To rush and destroy the High House.

The first of these met with a great deal of success, the floating rock being struck with projectiles and sunk. This occurred chiefly on the outlaying islands, where they were not too much afraid to make raids in force. They also sent epidemic disease of many kinds. Atlas was reduced to such extremity in these ways that at one time the waterways were forced and the assault on the High House was actually carried out, bombardment continuing day and night for months together. Through a misunderstanding of well known magical law, Atlanteans at that time considered themselves prohibited from employing any other defence than the rods and the cones of their forefathers; and these, it appears, were useless against machinery, or against men protected by fortification in such a way that they could not be got at from any quarter. Thus the sharklike submarines of the enemy were unassailable. The war was therefore at first entirely one-sided. A certain youthful Magician, however, resolving to die for his country if need were, decided to retaliate. He had found that Zro in its nascent state ("i.e." between the globes) had the power of bringing about endothermic reaction, seawater for example, becoming caustic soda and hydrochloric acid; and further that this acid thus produced was many thousand times more active than in its normal state. For example, the rock basins in which he conducted his first experiment dissolved as rapidly as butter under boiling oil. He then prepared a number of pairs of receiver-globes, and dropped them in the vicinity of the enemy's submarines by night. In this manner he destroyed the hulls of almost the whole fleet in a single night; and the remainder fled in panic at dawn. They returned the following year, carrying out daylight raids only and devoting themselves chiefly to destroying the labour-mills. The young magician had been rewarded for his services by being presented to the Atla, and this example encouraged others to find means of attacking the invaders. Artificial darkness was therefore invented, and combined with the former method; but this was only partially successful, the tremendous pace of the "sharks" enabling them to evade any threatening clouds. They did enormous

[#27] This matter is not for open discussion. Even at this distant date it would be dangerous to do so much even as indulge in speculation.

damage, and the supplies of Zro were seriously curtailed. Things now went from bad to worse, and culminated in the attack on the High House, the besiergers keeping their battleships surrounded by rafts of fire, so that attack was impossible even by night. It was then that the High House called on the heorism of its sons. Armed with long swords of Zro, they plunged into the sea, to perish under the tooth of the "Zhee-Zhou," but not before they had time to hack the invading battleships to shreds. Their floating torch-rafts only assisted the attack by directing the swimmers to their quarry. The attack on the High House had aroused Atlas at last. A counter invasion was plotted and carried out with immediate and complete success, the enemy being exterminated, and their country not merely ravaged but destroyed by arousing the forces of earthquake. All activity of this kind however was deprecable, a recurrence was guarded against by removing the High House to the lofty mountain previously described, and a "house" was chosen to cultivate the art of war, and entrusted with the duty of destroying any living thing that might approach within a hundred miles of Atlas.

Only one other adventure of historical importance remains to be recorded. It is the attempt of some foolish Atlanteans to found an "Empire," and so to be entirely distinguished from the missionary effort referred to previously. The original settlement of Atlas, as has been the case with all flourishing colonies, was made by a few hardy pioneers, who strengthened themselves gradually by growth. But Atlas in her momentary madness poured out blood and treasure in the fatuous attempt to impose alien domination on lands utterly unsuited to the genius of the people. The idea, of course, was to increase the supply of labour and consequently of crude Zro. In the first place the adventure was expensive. It was uneconomical (in the scientific sense) to send ships with less than 1000 fighting men. The Zro required for these meant the employment of at least 7000 serviles, and the naval construction was therefore of a colossal order. But although little difficulty was found in conquering the country in the military sense, the natives had to be almost exterminated, and the labour of the survivors proved difficult to enforce. It was even then not a tenth as efficient as that of the serviles at home. The imported serviles moreover caught native diseases, and died in hundreds; and though by prodigious sacrifices the West African Empire was kept going for nearly 200 years, it had to end at last no less ingloriously than the French adventure in Mexico, or the English in India, and South Africa.[28]

The main causes were the impossibility of breeding children in a climate so unsuitable, even of maintaining their own women, and above all the fact that the crude Zro was not of a quality equal to that obtained in Atlas, and that the Zro generated by the Atlanteans themselves was not to be made at all outside their own country. The lesson was learnt. Until the end no further attempt was made to advance in any but the true direction. The great majority of the colonists returned to Atlas; but many, degenerating as is the fashion with colonists of this conquering kind, abandoned Zro for gross food, intermarried with the natives, and have generally degenerated yet further to races inferior even to the present descendants of those who were in those days the equivalents of the serviles of Atlas.

[#28] I write a little, but not much, in advance of the events. To illustrate the theory here advanced I will ask the reader to compare the results of the attempts to colonize America by (a) the whole military power of Spain at her zenith, (b) the handful of exiles in the "Mayflower."

**OF THE CATASTROPHE, ITS ANTECEDENTS AND PRESUMED CAUSES.**

In my remarks on Zro I have a necessarily somewhat diffuse account of the properties of this remarkable substance. It must now be made clearer that the crude Zro in its nine stages produced by the serviles, and consumed in the "houses" was in each stage of inferior quality to that of the same degree produced by the Atlanteans, and consumed by the High House. For example, the crude Zro was made in a labour-mill with all sorts of insulations. The first stage of the priest's Zro could be made anywhere and at any time, and naturally directed itself to the receptable for it without any precautions. It must, I think, be presumed that the Zro generated in the High House was again of far greater purity and potency. Very little of it can have been used in the experiments of the Magicians, and it is therefore necessary to account for enormous quantities, produced during many centuries of uninterrupted labour. I have, however, no data of any kind for this investigation; the mysteries of the High House have ever been inscrutable, and were not wholly delivered to the Heirs of Atlas. They must be rediscovered by the Magicians of the new race. It may be that in some form or other the Zro had been made stable, and used to impregnate the column which is alleged to have been driven "through the Earth"; perhaps, and less improbably, only to the depth of a few hundred miles. This column, however long it may have been, had certainly its top immediately beneath the reservoir of the High House. It had been completed about 70 years before the "catastrophe" but apparently no effort was made to utilize it in any way. To me it appears probable that in some one mind the whole "catastrophe" was brooding, that the column was part of the device, and that the event which I shall now describe was the other part.

This event was the birth of a child in the High House, a child without the distinguishing mark of the daughters of Atlas. That any child at all should have been born there is so incredible that I am inclined to suspect an improper use of the word "born." I think rather that a Magician brought Zro to its eleventh stage, when it takes human form, and lives! The alternative theory is that of the "Angel of Venus" described in the chapter on the Underground Gardens of Atlas. The supporters of this theory hold that the child was not born of a Priestess, but of the Living Atla.

In any case, the whole country gave itself up to unbridled rejoicing. Work was carried on at a greater speed than ever before: one might say a delirium of labour. For eleven years this continued without cessation, and then without warning came the order to repair to the High House --- every man, woman and child of Atlas. What was then done, I know not, and dare not guess; that same day seven volunteers, heroic exiles from the reward of so many centuries of toil, voluntary maroons on the discarded planet, the Heirs of Atlas, turned their faces from the High House, and severally sought distant mountains, there each to guard his share of the Secrets of the Holy Race, and in due time to discover and train up fit children of other races of the Earth so that one day another people might be founded to undertake another such task as that now ended.

Hardly had the pinnacle of Atlas melted into the sea behind them, than the "catastrophe" occurred. The High House and the column beneath it, with all the inhabitants of Atlas, shot from the Earth with the vehemence of a million lightnings, bound for that green blaze of glory that scintillated in the West above the sunset.

Instantly the Earth, its god departed, gave itself up to anguish. The sea rushed unto the void of the column and in a thousand earthquakes Atlas, "houses" and plains together were overwhelmed forever in the ocean. Tidal waves rolled round the world; everywhere great floods carried away villages and towns; earthquakes roocked and tempest roared; tumult was triumphant. For years after the catastrophe the dying tremors of the Event still shook mankind with fear.[29] And the eternal waves of the great mother rolled over Atlas, save where Earth in her agony thrust up gaunt pinnacles, bare masts of wreckage to mark the vanished continent. Save for its heirs, of whose successors it is my highest honour to be the youngest and the least worthy, oblivion fell, like one last night in which the Sun should be forever extinct, upon the land of Atlas and its people.

Shall such high purpose fail of emulation, such achievement and example not excite us to like striving? Then let Earth fall indeed from her high place in heaven, and mankind be outcast forever from the Sun! Men of Earth! Seek out the heirs of Atlas; let them order you into a phalanx, let them build you into a pyramid; that may pierce that appointed which awaits you, to establish a new dynasty of Atlanteans to be the mainstay and mainspring of the Earth, the pioneers of their own path to heaven, and to our lord and Father, the Sun! And he put his hand upon his thigh, and swore it.

By the ineffable "Tla," and the holy Zro, did he swear it, and entered into the body of the new Atla that is alive upon the Earth.

[#29] The Legend of the Deluge is derived from this event.

**Controversial dig sparks pyramid mania in Bosnia**  
VISOKO, Bosnia (Reuters) - Pyramid or publicity stunt? Archeologists can't agree but for the people of Visoko, the debate is almost irrelevant: They believe there's a pyramid under the hill near their town and they are already cashing in.

Visoko is booming, boosted by a controversial dig that aims to prove that the nearby Visocica hill is a pyramid built 12,000 years ago by the ancestors of the Illyrians, said to be the first inhabitants of the Balkans. Many archeologists are skeptical but Semir Osmanagic, the Bosnian-born businessman who came up with the pyramid theory and who is the force behind the dig, is convinced he can prove it.

"As much as the idea of pyramids in Europe and particularly in Bosnia may seem incredible, we're convinced we'll succeed," U.S.-based Osmanagic told reporters.

Since the dig began in April, visitors have flocked to the top of Visoko's hill, some 18 miles north of Sarajevo, making the ascent by car, motorbike and even horse-drawn coach. On a sunny April day, lines of people clambered up the 2,300-foot-high hill while models from Sarajevo Fashion Week walked around the dig, waving paper Bosnian flags.

"We read about the pyramid on the Internet. It would be great that something so grand happens to Bosnia," said tourist Senada Wiitigen, who came to Bosnia from Germany on holiday.

Nearby, the manager of a food factory was flogging "Bosnian Sun Pyramid" pralines. Hawkers sold hastily printed T-shirts and brandy in pyramid-shaped bottles while craftsmen turned out pyramid souvenirs. Retiree Rasim Kilalic turned his weekend home near the dig into a cafe. "Please God, let them find a pyramid," he said, rushing to serve crowded tables. But many established archeologists believe the theory behind Visoko's mini-boom is nonsense.

"Even the slightest acquaintance with archeology would tell anyone that the only things being built in Europe at that time were flimsy huts, and a lot of people were still living in caves or rock shelters," said Professor Anthony Harding, president of the European Association of Archeologists.

"Even if we assume these people have the date wrong by several millennia, and they are actually nearer in date to the Egyptian pyramids, the idea that people in Bosnia at that time were building pyramids of any sort, let alone enormous ones that dwarf even the Great Pyramid at Giza, is pure fantasy."

**Sun And Moon**Osmanagic calls the two hills forming a gate into the Visoko valley the Sun and Moon Pyramids, named after pyramids he saw in Central America. He named a smaller hill the Dragon Pyramid.

"Visocica hill has almost three perfect triangle sides, each pointing toward cardinal points," said Osmanagic, who often wears an Indiana Jones-style trilby hat.

"This and its pyramid shape were enough for me. Nature simply could not build such perfect objects."

Last year, during a dig at the base of Visocica hill - Osmanagic's Sun Pyramid -geologists on his team said they found polished sandstone slabs, which may have formed the pyramid's floor. They found another building material, also not native to the area, which they think was used for the stairs.

In the second week of digging, they found stone blocks that Osmanagic said were pyramid walls. Over the next few months, he aims to unearth what he believes are stone stairs and explore 2.4 miles of tunnels that he says connect the hills.

Pyramid-shaped structures were built by many ancient peoples and used as temples, tombs or royal monuments. Some of the best preserved are Egypt's pyramids, built around 4,500 years ago. Step pyramids exist in Mexico and modern-day Iran and Iraq.

Greece and Egypt have said they will send experts to the Bosnian site in the coming months, but closer to home there are fears the ad-hoc dig could destroy the remains of a medieval Bosnian town at the top of Visocica hill.

"This is the equivalent of letting me, an archeologist, perform surgery," said Enver Imamovic, professor of history and former director of the Sarajevo-based Regional Museum.

**Valley Of Pyramids**Osmanagic plans to open the "Bosnian Valley of Pyramids" as an archeological park in 2008. His project is supported by Visoko council and has raised hopes that the area could become a major tourist attraction in a country slowly winning back visitors after a devastating war in the 1990s.

"We should absolutely allow the research here," said Senad Hodovic, the director of the Visoko Historic Heritage museum.

"This isn't about whether there are pyramids or not ... But it's important to create a climate for research, also of the medieval town of Visoki, which has never been explored."

Nearby mine and rescue associations have offered their services for the exploration of the tunnels. Universities in Sarajevo and Tuzla have pledged their expertise and firms in Visoko are donating products and services.

The volunteer diggers are mainly unemployed men from Visoko.

Osmanagic believes the site was chosen in the belief that it was a focal point of energies, like Giza in Egypt. That, he says, could explain the local claim that no one was killed in the three-pyramid area during the 1992-95 war.

"The pyramid saved them," he said.

For now, Osmanagic is financing the dig himself. To continue his research this year, he will need some 200,000 Bosnian marka ($125,550), which he hopes to get from Bosnian authorities.

"The history of civilization has to be rewritten," he said. "Bosnia will become a giant on the world archeological map."

**Comet Phaethon's Ride**In 1927 [Franz Xaver Kugler](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/kugler/kuglrml.html), a Jesuit scholar who had devoted over thirty years to the study of cuneiform astronomical texts, published an essay entitled "The Sibylline Starwar and Phaethon In the Light of Natural History." His tri-decade-plus familiarity with ancient documents of celestial events plus a growing consensus that the crater at Coon Mountain Arizona (Meteor Crater) was in fact produced by a large meteoroid provided the scientific footing for Kugler's assertion that a similarly large impact event in the Mediterranean Sea inspired fire-from-above legends such as [Phaethon's ride](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/ovid.html).

Coincidentally, it was also in 1927 that Leonid Kulik, a Russian Scientist, located the area devastated by the twenty-megaton aerial explosion in 1908 of what was probably a piece of debris long ago separated from the progenitor of the still extant comet, Encke. Kulik's first expedition to the [Tunguska region](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/tungmet.html) in 1921 had been intriguing but unsuccessful, so the cash poor Soviet Academy was reluctant to fund another hunt. What finally tipped the scales in Kulik's favor was a report prepared by a former head of the Irkutsk Observatory, A.V. Voznesensky. Voznesensky combined the data Kulik had gathered with 1908 seismic data recorded at Irkutsk and concluded that:

. . . it is highly probable that the future investigator of the spot where the Khatanga [Stony Tunguska] meteorite fell will find something very similar to the meteorite crater of Arizona; . . . . The Indians of Arizona still preserve the legend that their ancestors saw a fiery chariot fall from the sky and penetrate the ground at the spot where the crater is; the present-day Tungusi people have a similar legend about a new fiery stone. . . . the search for and investigation of the Khatanga meteorite could prove a very profitable subject of study, particularly if this meteorite turned out to belong to the iron class. (J. Baxter and T. Atkins 1976)

In other words, it was thought possible that a very valuable chunk of nickel-iron might be recovered; this is why Kulik was a bit dumbfounded when he actually found the spot he had sought. The devastation was quite obvious--over two-thousand square kilometers of dense Siberian forest had been scorched and flattened. There was, however, no crater.

Kulik's find revealed that colliding space debris could do a great deal of damage yet leave little long-term detectable evidence to indicate that an impact had occurred. Some implications of this fact were recognized by a few investigators almost immediately. Astronomer C.P. Olivier, writing of Kulik's discovery for Scientific American, stated in the July 1928 issue:

In looking over this account, one has to admit that many accounts of events in old chronicles that have been laughed at as fabrications are far less miraculous than this one, of which we seem to have undoubted confirmation. Fortunately for humanity, this meteoric fall happened in a region where there were no inhabitants precisely in the affected area, but if such a thing could happen in Siberia there is no known reason why the same could not happen in the United States.

Newly discovered impact craters were big news in the early thirties; some large structures had been discovered in Australia (Henbury Craters), and British explorer James Philby was, in 1932, led to find some impressive and actually fairly [recent craters in the Arabian Desert](http://www.sciam.com/1998/1198issue/1198wynn.html) ([Wabar Craters](http://minerals.usgs.gov/east/wynn/3wabar.html)) by a guide who sang:

*From Qariya strikes the sun upon the town;  
Blame not the guide that vainly seeks it now,  
Since the Destroying Power laid it low,  
Sparing nor cotton smock nor silken gown.*

That same year geologist Frank A. Melton and physicist William Schriever, both of the University of Oklahoma, finished a lengthy study of the [unusual features](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/cbaymbsc.html) revealed by the flying camera two years earlier. They reported their findings at a 1932 meeting of the Geological Society of America, and these were published the following year in the Journal of Geology, under the title ["The Carolina 'Bays'--Are They Meteorite Scars?"](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/cbay.html) Later that year (1933), Edna Muldrow captured the attention of Harper's Monthly readers with this opening paragraph:

What would happen if a comet should strike the earth? We do not like to dwell on that possibility, it is true; yet such evasion arises mainly because we are human and it is human to shun the unpleasant. So we bolster our sense of security by the assumption that what has not happened will not happen. This assumption is false. The truth is that the earth in the past has collided with heavenly bodies, and the more serious truth is that it may collide again.

After informing readers of Melton and Schriever's work, Muldrow concludes her six and a half page article, "The Comet That Struck The Carolinas," with a rather graphic "if" scenario:

If the disaster of the Carolinas should repeat itself in the vicinity of New York City, all man's handiwork extending over a great oval spreading from Long Island to Ohio, Virginia, and Lake Ontario would be completely annihilated. One-half of the people, one-third of the wealth of the United States would be completely rubbed out. The world's greatest metropolis would lie a smoking ruin, . . . . Only a few broken struts set awry and throwing lengthened shadows across sullen lagoons would survive as reminders of the solid masonry of the city . . . .

In 1937, near-Earth-asteroid Hermes, which could impart much more destructive energy into the biosphere than the global nuclear arsenal is capable of releasing, was observed to have missed Earth by less than seven hours.

By 1940, Harvard Astronomer Fred L. Whipple had adduced comet Encke as a remnant of larger parent body which had been in a short period (around 3.3 years) low inclination (3.6 - 16 degree) orbit for between five and twenty thousand years; a long present spectacle for our ancestors as the comet progressively broke up creating the still active [Taurid meteor streams](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/taurid.html) (F.L. Whipple 1940).

Obviously, there was, half a century ago, sufficient rational for academia to take a serious look at the plentiful body of lore which spoke of fire raining destructively from the sky. What happened? Perhaps it was the break in scholarly continuity caused by World War II; maybe the subject became virtually taboo in the wake of the well-publicized flap over the myth based theory of Immanuel Velikovsky. Regardless of why circumstances retarded the academic pursuit of understanding this fascinating and arguably important influence on human social development, recent astronomical evidence emphasizes the need to give this subject proper attention.

An interesting place to start is with an objective look at plausible scenarios which could have inspired legends such as Phaethon. [Kugler argued](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/kugler/) in favor of a Sun-like meteor. A problem with using this type phenomenon to explain the origin of [Phaethon's ride](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/ovid.html) is the brevity of prelude to an actual impact with a large meteoroid; the object would become visible only after it entered the atmosphere, seconds before it crashed into earth or water. In several ways a close brush with an active comet provides better [source material for Phaethon's ride](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/kugler/kuglrml.html).

[Figure One](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/options.html) illustrates the final six hours during a close approach of a comet in an Encke type orbit. In this scenario a Mediterranean view at minus six hours is sunrise and already the comet nucleus appears eleven degrees above the horizon, with a tail, shortened by perspective, pointing upward. For the next several hours the Sun seems to chase the comet as the latter increases its apparent size at an increasing rate. By minus one hour the comet has reached a maximum apparent motion to the west, eighty degrees above the eastern horizon. Here it will appear to stay for the next half hour as, in line with the Sun, the translucent coma seems to double in size. At this point Earth is within the tail of the comet perhaps producing an erie glowing sky with intense aurora and meteor shower phenomena. In the next quarter hour the coma again seems to increase by over one hundred percent as the center of this horrifying spectacle appears to move back to the east by over sixteen degrees. It is during the last fifteen minutes, as the comet reaches it's closest distance to Earth, that damaging impacts with larger fragments from the nucleus are most likely to occur.

Similarities to the Phaethon myth are obvious. The young driver with rays about his head rises early, his father, Helios, according to Lucretius (5: 397-405) and Euripides (see J. Diggle 1970), follows behind ultimately taking control of the reins after Phaethon falls from the chariot. The inexperienced charioteer balks nearly halfway across the sky and is not destined to make it to the west. He travels against the stars (incursent stellis--Ovid, Met. II: 205) before being struck by a thunderous bolt as the Earth catches fire. Helios, in grief, refuses to bring light to the world. A likely allusion to a now recognized secondary phenomenon of large impact events: aerosols blocking or attenuating solar radiation.

It is unfortunate, in terms of expediting a definitive solution, that it is not possible to simply back track the orbit of a suspect comet and thereby show that the object was close enough to Earth to produce such effects on a specific date. The small mass of comets relative to the planets plus the natural 'retro-rocket' phenomenon produced by gases jetting from the solar heated surface of these bodies renders precise calculation of past positions impossible. A credible answer to what actually inspired the Phaethon legend can only come from examining all available evidence.

Figure One also shows that different cultures around the world would witness this hypothetical yet plausible approach of the comet; however, the perspective of disparate observers would not be the same. For instance, at minus one hour for an observer on the Nile delta, the phenomena is hovering overhead, while at the mouth of the Amazon (80 degrees to the west) a disconcerting dawn is breaking. It is therefore encouraging to find stories which seem to support the witnessing of such an event embedded within the native lore of this part of the world:

The sun had risen indeed, and with a glory of the cruel fire about him that not even the eyes of the gods could endure; but he moved not. There he lay on the horizon; and when the deities sent Tlotli, their messenger, to him, with orders that he should go on upon his way, his ominous answer was, that he would never leave that place till he had destroyed and put an end to them all. Then a great fear fell upon some, while others were moved only to anger; and among the latter was one Citli, who immediately strung his bow and advanced against the glittering enemy. By quickly lowering his head the Sun avoided the first arrow shot at him; but the second and third had attained his body in quick succession, when, filled with fury, he seized the last and launched it back upon his assailant. And the brave Citli laid shaft to string nevermore, for the arrow of the sun pierced his forehead.

Then all was dismay in the assembly of the gods, and despair filled their heart, for they saw that they could not prevail against the shining one; . . . (emphasis added) (H.H. Bancroft 1886 Vol. 3 p. 61)

and along the same theme:

. . . According to the Annals of Quauhtitlan, Quetzalcoatl, when driven from Tollan, immolated himself on the shores of the eastern sea, and from his ashes rose birds with shining feathers (symbols of warrior souls mounting to the sun), while his heart became the Morning Star, wandering for eight days in the underworld before it ascended in splendour. In numerous legends Quetzalcoatl is associated with Tezcatlipoca, commonly as an antagonist; and if we may believe one tale, recounted by Mendieta, Tezcatlipoca, defeating Quetzalcoatl in ball- play (a game directly symbolic of the movements of the heavenly orbs), cast him out of the land into the east, where he encountered the sun and was burned. (emphasis added) (H.B. Alexander 1919, 1964 ed., Vol. 11 p. 68)

A strong tradition of "Sun Ages" existed among the people who passed these potentially quite valuable stories to our time; memories that relate the transitions of those eras also seem pregnant with information:

. . . "The Sun of Air," Ehcatonatiuh, closed with a furious wind, which destroyed edifices, uprooted trees, and even moved the rocks. . . . Quetzalcoatl appeared in this third Sun, teaching the way of virtue and the arts of life; but his doctrines failed to take root, so he departed toward the east, promising to return another day. With his departure "the Sun of Air" came to its end, and Tlatonatiuh, "the Sun of Fire," began, so called because it was expected that the next destruction would be by fire. (emphasis added) (ibid, p. 91)

This tradition seems to imply that Quetzalcoatl (the feathered serpent) departed to the east in the last great period of cosmic destruction. A recent palaeoecological study of lakes in the Caribbean region (D.A. Hodell, 1991) reveals a sudden onset of dry conditions about thirty-two hundred years ago, this finding adds to an already robust collection of data which suggest a global perturbation of climate around that time period (1200 - 1000 B.C.E.). It is an intriguing possibility that cultures throughout the world experienced hardships during this era due to a large input of extraterrestrial material.

As Figure Two illustrates, there would, assuming one near approach, have been several close encounters over a two hundred-year period; not all, or even another, of these rendezvous would need to be as near and hence destructive as the one hypothesized above to adversely affect Earth's climate. The reason for this is that the gravity of Earth makes our planet an efficient dust collector and in close proximity to an active comet there is plenty available to form a solar shade in the upper atmosphere which would be disruptive to the climate.

Though definitive dating of protohistoric impact events can only come from careful stratigraphic work, [there are some rather strong indicators](http://www.szoraster.com/Science/Exodus%20to%20Arthur.htm) that [a nasty encounter such as suggested here occurred about 1159 B.C.E](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/ccc/ce070799.html). This is not an arbitrary date for it marks the beginning of a sharp decline in the annual growth of Irish bog oak which lasted almost two decades and for that reason stands out in the over seven thousand year long dendrochronological record based on this species of tree (see [M.G.L. Baillie](http://www.qub.ac.uk/arcpal/staff/m_baillie.htm) and M.A.R. Munro 1988). The middle of the twelfth century also, according to widely accepted chronologies based on eclectic sources (such as Egyptian), marks a time period of general discord. A stark specimen of pertinent tie-in is related to chapter ten in the book of Joshua, where perhaps the most widely known mention of helio-halting occurs (Joshua 10: 12-14).

Now in the line just prior to Joshua's ambitious communique to the god of Israel it is stated that:

. . . the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died; they were more who died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. (Joshua 10: 11)

Deferring discussion of the specific nature of these "great stones," it is worth noting that this incident is recorded by Sirach, with a somewhat different connotation:

"With hailstones of mighty power He caused war to break violently upon the nation." (Ecclesiasticus 46:6)

after asking:

"Did not the sun go back by his hand? And did not one day become as two?" (Ecclesiasticus 46:4).

These seemingly minor differences should perhaps be more closely examined with regard to Joshua's reported conquests, particularly in light of recent archaeological findings. An especially valuable site for affixing a date to Joshua's campaign is the Canaanite city of Lachish (re: Joshua 10: 31-33), where time marking Egyptian artifacts have been found. Finds at this location are also quite supportive of the scenario espoused in this paper. David Ussishkin, reports in Palestine in the Bronze and Iron Ages (1985 p. 223) that at tell Lachish:

The city of Level VI was razed in a violent destruction accompanied by fire, traces of which could be detected in every spot in which its remains were uncovered. The destruction was apparently complete, and the population liquidated or driven out. Following the catastrophe, the site was abandoned and remained desolate for a long period of time.

Ussishkin dates this devastation at 1150 B.C.E.; he also paints an archaeological picture of a crushingly abrupt end:

The tragic circumstances of the city's destruction were vividly illustrated in the ruins of the Level VI building of Area S. This large public edifice seems to have been turned into living quarters during its final period of use, perhaps occupied by refugees from outside the city who fled their homes in the face of the impending disaster that was eventually to destroy the city. On the floors, sealed beneath the building debris, were found human remains that were studied by Professor Patricia Smith (Ussishkin, 1983; 116, Pl. 25:2). They include a number of bones of an adult female aged 40-50 and of an 8-year-old child, as well as two skeletons, one of a child aged 2-3 years and one of an infant of 6-8 months. Professor Smith reported that according to the position of these skeletons on the floor, 'the child had either been thrown down on its face, or possibly died while crawling along the ground . . . . the infant was thrown or fell onto the ground'. Apparently, these children were trapped and crushed under falling debris while trying to crawl out from under it. According to Professor Smith, the good state of skeletal preservation suggests that they were covered by the debris shortly after death.

Several artifacts directly traceable to Ramses III have been recovered from Level VI; perhaps, in light of a broader view of possible events, the early criticism heaped upon the Egyptian epic poetry of this period was not well-founded. As an example, Wilson, after lambasting the poetic excesses in the Medinet Habu account of the second Libyan war, offers this free translation of the enemy's flight before the Pharaoh:

. . . The pupils of their eyes squinted so that they could not see. The roads were blocked and stopped up before them, while the world was a whirlwind behind them to carry off their people. Their weapons had fallen from their hands, and their hearts knew no rest . . . . They were straggling trembling and sweating. The uraeus-serpent which is upon the head of the Sun of Egypt (Pharaoh) was against them, so that the great heat of (the war-goddess) Sekhmet permeated their hearts and their bones were burned up within their bodies. The stars of the seshed-constellation were frightful in pursuit of them, while the land (of Egypt) was glad and rejoiced at the sight of his valor: Ramses III. (Wilson, J.A. 1928/29 p. 27)

The belief that the Pharaoh magically controlled celestial events is well attested to in Egyptian literature. In fact the personage of these fleshy gods was often directly equated with a cosmic object (see G.A. Wainwright 1938). For instance R.O. Faulkner (1969) translates sections 1454-55 in utterance 570 of the Pyramid Texts:

Do not break up the ground, O you arms of mine which lift up the sky as Shu; my bones are iron and my limbs are the Imperishable Stars.

I am a star which illumines the sky, I mount up to the god that I may be protected, for the sky will not be devoid of me and this earth will not be devoid of me for ever.

It is with this larger than life royal identity that the following Chinese account should be viewed.

King Wan dreamt that he was clothed with the sun and moon. . . . In the first month of spring, on the 6th day, the five planets had a conjunction in Fang. . . . The conjunctions of the five planets in Fang brightens all within the four seas.'

When king Wan was dead, his eldest son Fa ruled in his stead. . . . When he [Fa] was crossing the river at the ford of Mang, in the middle of the stream, a white fish leaped into the king's boat. The king stooped down and took it up. It was 3 cubits long, and under its eyes were red lines which formed the characters--'Chow may be smitten.' The king wrote over them the character for 'dynasty,' and the words disappeared. After this he burned the fish in sacrifice, and announced the event to Heaven. Lo! fire came down from heaven, and rested over Wang uh, gradually floating away into a [red bird](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/vedaheat.html), with a stalk of grain in its beak.

If this collection of mixed metaphors was the sole record of end times for the Shang dynasty it would lend little help to support the suppositions of this paper; however it is not, and when the unusual boat ride of Fa is considered in context with other Chinese lore speaking of this period ([approx. 1150 B.C.E.](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/shoochron.html#1159BC)) it becomes quite intriguing. The above passage comes from The Annals of the Bamboo Book (ch. 4, part 5) and is devoted to King Woo (named Fa) who, with his father King Wan is considered co-founder of the Chow dynasty. From the conjunction of five planets in Fang to the end of the Shang dynasty the Bamboo Book records a span of two decades. This "warring period" (given as 1148-1122 B.C.E. by N. Koss 1979) is the subject of a later historical novel (Feng-Shen Yen-I) which contends that the war between Shang and Chow groups was not caused by human factors but by the predestined investiture of the gods (see S.H. Chang 1990 pp. 169-70). In the Shoo King (book of history) there are several mentions of heaven sending down calamities during this time period. The explanation for these adversities is that heaven was showing displeasure with the Shang ruler, Te-sin (named Show), and it is expressly stated of Fa that:

"Reverently obeying the determinate counsel of Heaven, I pursue my punitive work to the east, . . ." (Shoo King, Part 5, Book 3, p. 7).

In the Great Declaration, also in the Shoo King (Part 5, Book 1, Part 2-8.9), Fa states:

. . . My military prowess is displayed, and I enter his territories, to take the wicked tyrant. My punishment of evil will be shown more glorious than that of T'ang.

The last line has an important connotation, for turning to the scholarly notes of James Legge concerning the Punitive Expedition of Yin (Shoo King, Part 3, Book 4) Legge indicates that:

. . . at last, B.C. 1765, after many misgivings, T'ang took the field against his sovereign. There could be no doubt as to the result. Heaven and earth combined with men to show their detestation of the tyrant. Two suns fought in the sky. The earth shook. Mountains were moved from their strong foundations. Rivers were dried up. Kee was routed, and fled south to Ts'aou, . . .

The known distribution of [debris associated with comet Encke](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/taurid.html) makes earlier events, such as alluded to here, quite plausible, however for now this passage serves only to show that a cosmic interpretation of Fa's conquest is not ad hoc. Also, before discussing the interesting aspects of Fa's fish story, it is pertinent to note that the Annals of the Bamboo Book record that in the forty-eighth year of Show's (the Shang tyrant) reign, two suns appeared together and the E goat was seen. Legge notes that this E goat "was a prodigious thing, 'a spirit-like animal,'--variously described." This is almost certainly a reference to the appearance of a comet.

In the Appendix to the Great Declaration there is again mention of Fa crossing what was probably at some point in this legend's history a cosmic river:

As the prince Fa had got to the middle of the stream in his boat, a white fish entered it. The king knelt down and took it up. He then went on the bank, and burned it, in sacrifice to Heaven. All the dukes said, "This is auspicious!"

On the fifth day there was a ball of fire which descended from above, till it came to the king's house, and there dissolved into a crow. Its colour was red . . .

Remarkably, this incredible sounding tale fits well with a Chinese view of a comet approaching as postulated above.

The plain of Honan is about eighty degrees east of the Nile delta so for an observer located in that part of the world the hypothetical comet would have come into view over five hours earlier than it would for a counterpart located in the Mediterranean. Looking at Figure One again, it can be seen that the comet, or "white fish," would appear to move closer to the sun, or "solar barge," throughout the morning. By mid-afternoon (minus 2 to 3 hours) the comet, rapidly growing in apparent size, would seem to be merging with the sun. At minus one hour the fieriest sunset imaginable would begin, followed forty-five minutes later by the dramatically sudden eruption of a "ball of fire" which in the span of fifteen minutes, would have moved the wrong way into the night horizon where it would, in a phoenix like fashion, rise again, rapidly losing apparent size as it sped away from Earth into the star peppered black void perhaps taking on the appearance of a red bird as the object's aspect became smaller and so returned less sunlight to an atmosphere recently loaded with comet dust.

As mentioned above, without detailed groundwork, no definitive conclusion regarding the magnitude or timing of a past impact event can be put forth. It is, however, possible to be relatively secure in asserting that encounters disruptive to the environment have occurred since the end of the Pleistocene some twelve-thousand years ago. Indeed the Younger Dryas cold oscillation, which is contemporary with the Pleistocene/Holocene transition as well as the American and perhaps Euro/Asian megafauna extinction episode, may have been caused by external input. The newly recognized large population of near-Earth-objects provides a sound astronomically based argument for a much higher frequency of impact events than was estimated two decades ago. Also, an improved understanding of phenomena associated with cosmic collisions supplies credibility to certain ancient assertions which had seemed completely illogical. A good example of generally misunderstood lore can be found in Book V of the Sibylline oracles. [H.N. Bate (1918)](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/sib/) translates lines 298-300:

And then in his anger the immortal God who dwells on high shall hurl from the sky a fiery bolt on the head of the unholy: and summer shall change to winter in that day. (emphasis added)

Bate notes that Book VIII contains a parallel passage with winter being changed to summer--fortunately he did not feel compelled to "correct" the lines above as others have. For example:

And then the imperishable God who dwells in the sky in anger will cast a lightning bolt from heaven against the power of the impious. Instead of winter there will be summer on that day. (emphasis added)

This comes from Old Testament pseudepigrapha (vol. 1) published in 1983. Not only has the passage been rationalized (If God throws down fire it should get hotter, right?), but, a fiery bolt now has become a lightning bolt.

Evidence of impact-induced cold is valuable in gauging how energetic a past fall was. Based on nuclear winter studies, a cosmic collision would need to impart at least the energy equivalent of a thousand megatons TNT into the environment to produce such an effect.

A number of cultures retained stories of impact-induced winter. Most telling of all such lore this author has read are these amazingly informative tales of the Yakuts: [*note that the* CH *in brackets below is printed in the reference as a* "c" *with a diacritic* "v"]

*[ch]olbon* . . . is said to be "the daughter of the Devil and to have had a tail in the early days". If it approaches the earth, it means destruction, storm and frost, even in the summer; . . .

*[ch]olbon*, the daughter of the Devil is a beautiful girl . . . she is the bride and the sweetheart of Satan's son-- *ürgel* (Pleiades). When these two stars come close to one another, it is a bad omen; their eager quivering, their discontinuous panting cause great disasters: storms, blizzards, gales. When they unite, fathom deep snow will fall even in the summer, and all living beings, men, animals and trees will perish . . . " (L. Mandoki, 1968, p. 489)

Both folk memories were recorded by ethnographer V.L. Serosevsky, the first in 1877, the next in 1885. The Yakuts identified Venus as *[ch]olbon*; however, as a later student of this culture, G.V. Ksenofontov, observed:

"The Yakuts have two words for the "star": *sulus* and *[ch]olbon*. The first means simply "star", the second refers to stars that change their place in the sky, sometimes appearing and disappearing. Nowadays, however, it no longer--or very seldom--refers to other planets than Venus and has almost become its name. Yet, as we have seen, in legends also other "*[ch]olbons*" (i.e. planets) are mentioned. (ibid, p. 490)

What is remarkable about these particular tales is the conjunction of several pieces of information. The lines contend that a comet (*[ch]olbon* with a tail) came close enough to influence weather on Earth--i.e. deadly storms, frost and deep snow in summer. Also, it is implied that this is most likely to occur if the comet appears close to the Pleiades. In short, these legends accurately describe what can now be inferred from astronomical data on comet Encke and the ring of debris its progenitor strew about the Sun.

Of particular interest with regard to external perturbation of climate is an artifact unearthed in 1934, the [Ch'u Silk Manuscript](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/chu1.html) . This document, which dates from 500-400 B.C.E., is primarily astrological in nature. Because several of the characters painted on this silk have no directly traceable descendants translation is difficult, making it preferable to take into account more than a singular attempt at extracting meaning from the text. Pertinent is Jao Tsung-yi's interpretation of lines B. 1-1 to 2-30 which relate irregularities of a "Broom Star" (comet):

Sometimes the sun and moon are not in their constant course. This is called Ying (gaining) and Ch'u (retreating). Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter have . . . and have their own regular way. When the order of the sun, the moon, and the heavenly bodies is disturbed, gaining and retreating . . . and the plants would become erratic . . . ominous happenings. Heaven and earth will cause disasters(?). The T'ien-p'ou star [ ] will tremble and fall down in . . . direction. Then, the mountains and hillocks . . . there will be streams and floods. Such (phenomena) are (seen) in the Po-po [ ]. (Jao Tsung-yi, 1972, pp. 118-119)

A more raw rendering of these lines is provided by Noel Barnard:

. . . (particle) . . . . . . (= verb?) the sun, the moon thence will gain and retreat, and will not obtain its . . . . Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter . . . . (= not?) have . . . . (- their?) regularity. When the Sun, the Moon, the Stars, and the Constellations confuse and . . . . (= muddle?) their movements, the [process of] gaining and retreating . . . . (= becomes muddled?) . . . . [thus] the grasses and the trees will lack regularity [of growth?] . . . . ; . . . . [ . . . . ] . . . . . . . . , Heaven and Earth will . . . . (- verb?). The T'ien-p'ou will be about to move and to descend to its . . . . region. The Hills and the Plains - their . . . . (- verb?) have depth (?) their (?) . . . . ; this is known as . . . . . (N. Barnard, 1973, Part 2, p. 207)

Clearly, in the light of contemporary knowledge, it is not outrageous to suppose that humanity learned to dread comets as a consequence of direct experience with destructive phenomena engendered by actual encounters with the immediate environment of these flamboyant cosmic interlopers [(see V. Clube and B. Napier, 1990)](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/clube90.html). Indeed, early attempts to predict this infrequent but periodically recurring phenomenon were quite likely the impetus which led to the widespread and ultimately formalized belief that star positions could directly influence events on Earth. Observed comet phenomena such as fragmentation, where a comet appears to produce one or more offspring, can explain the origin of odd notions like Athena being born fully formed from the head of Zeus. That these objects were feared and worshiped as omnipotent, judgmental gods of the sky is understandable and seems attested to in several ancient texts. For instance in Ezekiel 1:27-28 it is stated that:

. . . upon the throne, a form in human likeness. I saw what might have been brass glowing like fire in a furnace from the waist upwards; and from the waist downwards

I saw what looked like fire with encircling radiance. Like a rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day was the sight of that encircling radiance; it was like the appearance of the glory of the Lord.

When I saw this I threw myself on my face, . . . (New English Bible)

A similar description of celestial war-lord can be found in the [*Drona Parva*](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/maha/tovmahab.html) of the [Mahabharata](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/maha/):

Many are the blazing and terrible forms of this God that men speak of and worship in the world. Many also are the names, of truthful import, of this Deity in all the worlds. Those names are founded upon his supremacy, his omnipotence, and his acts . . . [several names and attributes are given]. . . Downwards fiery, and half the body that is auspiciousness is the moon. His auspiciousness is the moon. So also half his soul is fire and half the moon. (P.C. Roy 1973 ed., Vol. 6, pp. 486- 487)

That these stories are rooted in comet lore is suggested by content; for example, in the above-mentioned Parva it is said of the preceptor that:

. . . When Drona, of sure aim, thus proceeded, the earth trembled violently. Fierce winds began to blow, inspiring the (hostile) ranks with fear. Large meteors fell, seemingly issuing out of the sun, blazing fiercely as they fell and foreboding great terrors. (ibid. p. 452)

Drona's offspring was also quite formidable:

. . . the preceptor's son, that slayer of hostile heroes, inspired with mantras a blazing shaft possessed of the effulgence of a smokeless fire, and let it off on all sides, filled with rage. Dense showers of arrows then issued from it in the welkin. Endued with fiery flames, those arrows encompassed Partha on all sides. Meteors flashed down from the firmament. A thick gloom suddenly shrouded the (Pandava) host. All the points of the compass also were enveloped by that darkness . . . Inauspicious winds began to blow. The sun himself no longer gave any heat . . . Clouds roared in the welkin, showering blood . . . The very elements seemed to be perturbed. The sun seemed to turn. The universe, scorched with heat, seemed to be in a fever. The elephants and other creatures of the land, scorched by the energy of that weapon, ran in fright, breathing heavily and desirous of protection against that terrible force. The very waters heated, the creatures residing in that element, O Bharata, became exceedingly uneasy and seemed to burn. (ibid. p. 481)

The form perceived by Ezekiel, as well, seems capable of wreaking havoc on a grand scale:

. . . says the Lord God, my wrath will boil over. In my jealousy and in the heat of my anger I swear that on that day there shall be a great earthquake throughout the land of Israel. The fish in the sea and the birds in the air, the wild animals and all reptiles that move on the ground, all mankind on the face of the earth, all shall be shaken before me. Mountains shall be torn up, the terraced hills collapse, and every wall crash to the ground. I will summon universal terror against Gog, says the Lord God, and his men shall turn their swords against one another. I will bring him to judgement with pestilence and bloodshed; I will pour down teeming rain, hailstones hard as rock, and fire and brimstone, upon him, upon his squadrons, upon the whole concourse of peoples with him. Thus will I prove myself great and holy and make myself known to many nations; they shall know that I am the Lord. (New English Bible, Ezekiel 38:19-23)

To conclude, the above conveys a need for students of the past to begin searching specifically for data which can facilitate an accurate understanding of the effect this long underrated and thus virtually neglected natural phenomenon has had upon human social development,

- by Bob Kobres (1993)

----------------------------------------------------------------

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

Alexander, Hartley B. (Gray, L.H. ed.) The Mythology of All Races, vol. 11: *"Latin-America"* Cooper Square Publishers, Inc. NY 1964.

Baillie, M.G.L. & Munro, M.A.R. *"Irish tree rings, Santorini and volcanic dust veils."* Nature vol. 332, 24 March 1988 (pp. 344-346).

Bancroft, Hubert H. The Works of Hubert Howe Bancroft, vol. 3: *"The Native Races"* The History Co., San Francisco, 1886.

Barnard, Noel. [The Chu Silk Manuscript](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/chu1.html) *(Translation and Commentary, part 2),* Australian National University, Canberra, 1973 (pp. 122- 156).

Bate, H.N. [The Sibylline Oracles Books III-V](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/sib/), MacMillan Company, NY 1918 (p. 107).

Baxter, John and Atkins, Thomas. The Fire Came By, Doubleday & Company, Inc. Garden City, NY, 1976 (pp. 61-62).

Chang, Shelley H. History and Legend, University of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor, 1990.

Charlesworth, James H. Old Testament pseudepigrapha (vol. 1), Doubleday, Garden City, NY 1983 (p. 400).

Clube, Victor and Napier, Bill. The Cosmic Winter, Basil Blackwell, Inc. Cambridge MA, 1990.

Diggle, James. Euripides Phaethon, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1970.

Faulkner, R.O. The Ancient Egyptian Pyramid Texts, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1969 (p. 224).

Hodell, David A. *"Reconstruction of Caribbean climate change over the past 10,500 years,"* Nature, Vol. 352, 29 Aug. 1991 (pp. 790-793).

Jao Tsung-yi (Barnard, N. ed.). Early Chinese Art and Its Possible Influence in the Pacific Basin. Vol. 1, Intercultural Arts Press, NY, 1972 (pp. 118-121).

Koss, Nicholas. *"The Relationship of Hsi-Yu Chi and Feng-Shun Yen-I"* T'oung Pao, Vol. LXV, 4-5 1979 (pp. 143-165).

Kugler, Franz Xaver. Aschendorffs Zeitgemaesse Schriften 17: [*Sibyllinischer Sternkampf und Phaethon in Naturgeschichtlicher Beleuchtung*](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/kugler/)*, Aschendorffsche Verlagsbuchhandlung*, Muenster, in Westfalen, 1927.

Legge, James. The Chinese Classics (vol. 3 & 4), Hong Kong Univ. Press, Hong Kong 1960.

Mandoki, L. (Dioszego, V., ed.). Popular Beliefs and Folklore Tradition in Siberia (English translation by Dunn, S.P.) Indiana University, Bloomington, 1968 (pp. 485-496).

Roy, Pratap Chandra. [The Mahabharata](http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/maha/tovmahab.html), Munshiram Manoharlal, New Delhi, 1973.

Ussishkin, David (Tubb, J.N., ed.). Institute of Archaeology Occasional Paper No. 11: *Palestine in the Bronze and Iron Ages*, 31- 34 Gordon Square, London, 1985, (pp. 213-230).

Wainwright, Gerald A. The Sky-Religion in Egypt (orig. 1938, Cambridge), Greenwood Press Westport, Conn. 1971.

Whipple, Fred L. *"Photographic Meteor Studies, III. The Taurid Shower,"* Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, Vol. 83 No. 5, Oct., 1940 (pp. 711-745).

Wilson, John A. (Breasted, J.H., ed.). Oriental Institute Communications No. 7: *Medinet Habu Studies 1928/29*, University of Chicago Press, 1930 (pp. 24-33). 23

**Relevant Websites & Sources**

<http://abob.libs.uga.edu/bobk/phaeth.html>

<http://viewzone.com/atlantis2.html>

<http://www.cse.iitb.ac.in/~krishna/NasaImage.html>

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/6568053.stm>

<http://members.cox.net/icastones/home.htm>

<http://www.beforeus.com/indus.php>

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/6676461.stm>

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/3766863.stm>

<http://www.newdawnmagazine.com/Article/The_Lost_Lands_of_Mu_and_Lemuria.html>

<http://www.armenianhighland.com/>

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/uk_news/education/6584011.stm>

<http://xpeditionsmagazine.com/magazine/articles/unicus/u1.html>

<http://www.taroscopes.com/miscellanous-pages/berlitz.pdf>

===========================================================================================================================================

**Ancient Technology & Modern Deception**

**Mining for Iron Ore**

*It is difficult to conjecture how men first came to know and use iron; for it is impossible to suppose they would of themselves think of digging the ore out of the mine, and preparing it for smelting, before they knew what would be the result. On the other hand, we have the less reason to suppose this discovery the effect of any accidental fire, as mines are only formed in barren places, bare of trees and plants; so that it looks as if nature had taken pains to keep that fatal secret from us. There remains, therefore, only the extraordinary accident of some volcano which, by ejecting metallic substances already in fusion, suggested to the spectators the idea of imitating the natural operation. And we must further conceive them as possessed of uncommon courage and foresight, to undertake so laborious a work, with so distant a prospect of drawing advantage from it; yet these qualities are united only in minds more advanced than we can suppose those of these first discoverers to have been –* J. J. Rousseau (*Origins of Inequality*)

**The Great Mines of Asturia in Northwestern Spain**

Caesar Augustus had an entire mountain (Las Medulas) destroyed and reduced to rubble, by water from nearby lakes. The rubble was then carefully sifted for gold. Augustus used thousands of slaves to first dig out a complex network of tunnels and labyrinths beneath the mountain. Each channel would have carried over 50 million gallons of water a day. Over 200 years they moved countless billions of tons of soil, and extracted well over 30 million ounces of gold, worth at least 12 billion dollars today. In the 3rd Century AD, the site was abandoned.

**Fraudulent Science**

…*rocks are presumed to be the same age as fossils found in those rocks, having been laid down at the same time. Then, by circular reasoning, it is also decided that the fossils are the same age as the rocks. Thus, speaking generally, the geologists look to the biologists, and the biologists accept the geologists’ virtual infallibility, with neither school sufficiently realizing the circularity involved…Dating of fossils by rocks, and rocks by fossils is demonstrably unreliable* -Clifford Wilson (*The Chariots Still Crash*)

*Where did our Paleolithic ancestors acquire the knowledge and skills to breed wild plants into food crops while also constructing planned cities? How did they achieve an exacting command of the principles of civil engineering as exhibited in Sumeria and the Harrappan civilization of the Indus Valley? How did humans go from mud huts and collecting leafy plants to building ziggurats, flush toilets, public bathhouses (Mohenjo Daro), making bread in ovens, and inventing process metallurgy seemingly overnight? In plain language, where is the proof – the missing links – demonstrating your (official science) theories are confirmed in the archaeological record and meet simple standards of logic and commonsense?* - Clifford Wilson (*The Chariots Still Crash*)

**Revealed: world's oldest computer**It looks like a heap of rubbish, feels like flaky pastry and has been linked to aliens. For decades, scientists have puzzled over the complex collection of cogs, wheels and dials seen as the most sophisticated object from antiquity, writes Helena Smith. But 102 years after the discovery of the calcium-encrusted bronze mechanism on the ocean floor, hidden inscriptions show that it is the world's oldest computer, used to map the motions of the sun, moon and planets.

'We're very close to unlocking the secrets,' says Xenophon Moussas, an astrophysicist with a Anglo-Greek team researching the device. 'It's like a puzzle concerning astronomical and mathematical knowledge.'

Known as the Antikythera mechanism and made before the birth of Christ, the instrument was found by sponge divers amid the wreckage of a cargo ship that sunk off the tiny island of Antikythera in 80BC. To date, no other appears to have survived.

'Bronze objects like these would have been recycled, but being in deep water it was out of reach of the scrap-man and we had the luck to discover it,' said Michael Wright, a former curator at London's Science Museum. He said the apparatus was the best proof yet of how technologically advanced the ancients were. 'The skill with which it was made shows a level of instrument-making not surpassed until the Renaissance. It really is the first hard evidence of their interest in mechanical gadgets, ability to make them and the preparedness of somebody to pay for them.'

For years scholars had surmised that the object was an astronomical showpiece, navigational instrument or rich man's toy. The Roman Cicero described the device as being for 'after-dinner entertainment'.

But many experts say it could change how the history of science is written. 'In many ways, it was the first analogue computer,' said Professor Theodosios Tassios of the National Technical University of Athens. 'It will change the way we look at the ancients' technological achievements.'

- Helena Smith (http://observer.guardian.co.uk/world/story/0,,1854232,00.html)

**Early Astronomical ‘Computer’ Found to Be Technically Complex**  
A computer in antiquity would seem to be an anachronism, like Athena ordering takeout on her cellphone.  
  
But a century ago, pieces of a strange mechanism with bronze gears and dials were recovered from an ancient shipwreck off the coast of Greece. Historians of science concluded that this was an instrument that calculated and illustrated astronomical information, particularly phases of the Moon and planetary motions, in the second century B.C.  
  
The instrument, the Antikythera Mechanism, sometimes called the world’s first computer, has now been examined with the latest in high-resolution imaging systems and three-dimensional X-ray tomography. A team of British, Greek and American researchers deciphered inscriptions and reconstructed the gear functions, revealing “an unexpected degree of technical sophistication for the period,” it said.  
  
The researchers, led by the mathematician and filmmaker Tony Freeth and the astronomer Mike G. Edmunds, both of the University of Cardiff, Wales, are reporting their results today in the journal Nature.  
  
They said their findings showed that the inscriptions related to lunar-solar motions, and the gears were a representation of the irregularities of the Moon’s orbital course, as theorized by the astronomer Hipparchos. They established the date of the mechanism at 150-100 B.C.  
  
The Roman ship carrying the artifacts sank off the island of Antikythera about 65 B.C. Some evidence suggests it had sailed from Rhodes. The researchers said that Hipparchos, who lived on Rhodes, might have had a hand in designing the device.  
  
In another Nature article, a scholar not involved in the research, François Charette of the University of Munich museum, in Germany, said the new interpretation of the mechanism “is highly seductive and convincing in all of its details.” It is not the last word, he said, “but it does provide a new standard, and a wealth of fresh data, for future research.”  
  
Technology historians say the instrument is technically more complex than any known for at least a millennium afterward. Earlier examinations of the instrument, mainly in the 1970s by Derek J. de Solla Price, a Yale historian who died in 1983, led to similar findings, but they were generally disputed or ignored.  
  
The hand-operated mechanism, presumably used in preparing calendars for planting and harvesting and fixing religious festivals, had at least 30, possibly 37, hand-cut bronze gear-wheels, the researchers said. A pin-and-slot device connecting two gear-wheels induced variations in the representation of lunar motions according to the Hipparchos model of the Moon’s elliptical orbit around Earth.  
  
The numbers of teeth in the gears dictated the functions of the mechanism. The 53-tooth count of certain gears, the team said, was “powerful confirmation of our proposed model of Hipparchos’ lunar theory.” The detailed imaging revealed more than twice the inscriptions recognized earlier. Some of these appeared to relate to planetary and lunar motions. Perhaps, the team said, the mechanism also had gearings to predict the positions of known planets.  
  
Dr. Charette noted that more than 1,000 years elapsed before instruments of such complexity are known to have re-emerged. A few artifacts and some Arabic texts suggest that simpler geared calendrical devices had existed, particularly in Baghdad around A.D. 900.  
  
It seems clear, he said, that “much of the mind-boggling technological sophistication available in some parts of the Hellenistic and Greco-Roman world was simply not transmitted further.”  
  
“The gear-wheel, in this case,” he added, “had to be reinvented.”

- by John Noble Wilford

**A Pre-Historic Nuclear War? Reflections on Worlds Before Our Own**

**by Brad Steiger**

I find myself now in the seventh decade of life still asking two questions that in one way or another the great majority of my 165 published books have sought to answer: 1.) Who are we as a species? 2.) What is our destiny?

The basic reason that I wrote *Worlds Before Our Own* (G.P. Putnam‘s Sons, 1978; Anomalist Books, 2007) is that I have always found it incredible that such sophisticated people as we judge ourselves to be, do not really know who we are.

Archaeologists, anthropologists, and various academicians who play the "origins of Man" game, reluctantly and only occasionally acknowledge instances where unique skeletal and cultural evidence from the prehistoric record suddenly appear long before they should -- and in places where they should not. These irritating artifacts destroy the orderly evolutionary line that academia has for so long presented to the public.

Consequently, such data have been largely left buried in site reports, forgotten storage rooms, and dusty archives where one suspects that there is a great deal of suppressed, ignored, and misplaced pre-historical cultural evidence that would alter the established interpretations of human origins and provide us with a much clearer definition of what it means to be human.

There is now a basic academic consensus that the "homo" lineage goes back at least three million years, and that an ancestor of modern man evolved about one million years ago. *Homo Sapiens,* the "thinking man," (our own species), became the dominant planetary life form on a worldwide basis, about 40,000 years ago.

It is difficult enough to explain the sudden appearance of *Homo Sapiens* at that time, but it is an even more complex question to ponder why Neanderthal and Cro-Magnon man correspondingly disappeared. And academic warfare rages unceasingly over whether or not Neanderthal and our ancestors were two separate species or whether they interbred.

And just as scientists are adding to a growing body of evidence that humankind developed in Africa, a Hungarian excavation surrenders a *Homo Sapiens* skull fragment in a context more than 600,000 years out of alignment with the accepted calendar of man's migrations across the planet. Hominid fossils are unearthed in Dmanisi, Georgia, indicative of 1.77 million years old; and a hominid tooth found in Niocene deposits near the Maritsa River in Bulgaria is dated at seven million years old.

What happens to Darwinian evolution when there are such sites as the one in Australia, which yielded Homo Sapiens (modern man), Homo erectus (our million-year-old ancestor), and Neanderthal (our Stone Age cousin) in what appears to be a contemporaneous environment? Then there is the Tabun site where Homo Sapiens fragments were found in strata below (which means older than) classic Neanderthal bones. In August 2007, scientists dating fossils found in Kenya challenged the conventional view that *Homo Habilis* (1.44 million years) and *Homo erectus* (1.55 million years) evolved one after the other. Dating of new fossil evidence revealed that the two species lived side by side in Africa for almost half a million years.

Somewhere, in what would appear to be a biological and cultural free-for-all, there must lie the answer to that most important question: *Who are we?*

But just as we are trying our best to fit skeletal fragments together in a manner that will be found acceptable to what we believe we know about our origins, footprints are being found in stone, which, if they are what they appear to be, will make a total shambles of our accepted evolutionary calendar. In Pershing County, Nevada, a shoe print was found in Triassic limestone, strata indicative of 400 million years, in which the fossilized evidence clearly revealed finely wrought double-stitching in the seams.

Early in 1975, Dr. Stanley Rhine of the University of New Mexico announced his discovery of human-like footprints in strata indicative of 40 million years old. A few months before, a similar find was made in Kenton, Oklahoma. At almost the same time, a discovery of a footprint in stone was revealed in north-central Wisconsin.

In Death Valley, there is ample fossil and skeletal evidence to indicate that the desolate area was once a tropical Garden of Eden where a race of giants lived and fed themselves with palatable foods taken from the local lakes and forests.

To speak of a race of prehistoric giants in what is now the desert sands of Death Valley

is simultaneously to refute the doctrine which decrees that man is a relative newcomer to the North and South American continents. While on the one hand, new radiocarbon dates demonstrate that the Bering Land Bridge and Cordilleran Ice Corridor were not passable until 9000 years ago, an increasing amount of physical evidence indicates that man was surely in this hemisphere much earlier than that recent date.

For one thing, corn, an American contribution to the dinner tables of the world, is said to be, at 9000 years, our oldest domesticated seed crop. Some agriculturist had to be in the Americas more than 9000 years ago in order to domesticate the seed. Ancient squash seeds, peanuts, and cotton balls dated at 8,500 years old found in Peru’s Nanchoc Valley constitute additional evidence that New World farming was well established.

Conclusive proof that such ancient farmers did exist in the Americas was offered when a Humble Oil Company drill brought up Mexican corn pollen that was more than 80,000 years old.

The anomalous Indian blood seration and dentition, and the geographic distribution of the American Indian, demands an impossible genetic time scale in which to transform Asiatic immigrants to distinctive New World inhabitants.

Even if we attempt to keep some kind of peace with the accepted theories of New World habitation, we must grant more evolution in 40,000 years in North America than that which took place in more than one million years in Europe, Africa, and Asia.

Skulls found in California, which are clearly those of American Indians, have been dated at 50,000 years old. But we are left with another mystery. A 140,000 year old American Indian type skull (via metric analysis) has been found at an Iranian excavation site.

What of the lost Amerindian civilization of Cahokia, complete with pyramids and a great wall? One site, near the present city of St. Louis, may have contained a metropolis of more than 250,000 North American Indians.

And who constructed the mysterious seven-mile walls of the Berkeley and Oakland, California, hills?

And which pre-Mayan peoples engineered an elaborate waterworks in Yucatan to irrigate crops over 2000 years ago?

The Caracol Tower at Chichen Itza is a remarkable Mesoamerican observatory that seems to have correlated its findings with similar sites in North America, including Mesa Verde, Wichita, and Chaco Canyon.

One of the most heretical theories that I suggest in *Worlds Before Our Own* is that the cradle of civilization might possibly have traveled from the so-called New World to the Old. Now, in December 2007, years after Ruth Shady Solis found the ancient city of Caral, Peru, scientists have accepted the carbon dating of 2,627 B.C.E., thereby establishing the civilization in South America to be much older than the Harappa Valley towns and the pyramids of Egypt. Caral must now be recognized as “the mother of all civilizations,” the missing link of archaeology, the Mother City.

Scientific knowledge has seemingly been prized by the inhabitants of every culture, known and unknown. Rock engravings, which may be as old as 60 million years, depict in step-by-step illustrations an entire heart-transplant operation and a Cesarean section.

The ancient Egyptians used the equivalent of contraceptive jelly and had urine pregnancy tests. The cement used in filling Mayan dental cavities still holds after 1500 years.

No fabric is supposed to have been found until Egypt produced cloth material 5000 years ago. How, then, can we deal with the Russian site which provides spindle whorls and patterned fabric designs more than 80,000 years old?

Not only did the ancient Babylonians appear to use sulphur matches, but they had a technology sophisticated enough to employ complex electrochemical battery cells with wiring. There is also evidence of electric batteries and electrolysis in ancient Egypt, India, and Swahililand.

Remains of a metal-working factory of over 200 furnaces was found at what is now Medzamor in Russian Armenia. Although a temperature of over 1780 degrees is required to melt platinum, some pre-Incan peoples in Peru were making objects of the metal. Even today the process of extracting aluminium from bauxite is a complicated procedure, but Chou Chu, famous general of the Tsin era (265-316 A.D.), was interred with aluminium belt fasteners on his burial costume.

Carved bones, chalk, stones, together with what would appear to be greatly ornamented ''coins," have been brought up from great depths during well-drilling operations. A strange, imprinted slab was found in a coal mine. The artefact was decorated with diamond-shaped squares with the face of an old man in each ''box." In another coal-mine discovery, miners found smooth, polished concrete blocks which formed a solid wall. According to one miner's testimony. he chipped one block open only to find the standard mixture of sand and cement that makes up most typical building blocks of today.

A gold necklace was found embedded in a lump of coal. A metal spike was discovered in a silver mine in Peru. An iron implement was found in a Scottish coal-bed. Estimated to be millions of years older than man is believed to have existed. A metal, bell-shaped vessel, inlaid with a silver floral design was blasted out of solid rock near Dorchester, Massachusetts.

Two hypotheses may explain the presence of these perplexing artefacts: 1) that they were manufactured by an advanced civilization on Earth which, due either to natural or technological catastrophe, was destroyed before our world's own genesis; 2) that they are vestiges of a highly technological civilization of extraterrestrial origin, which visited this planet millions of years ago, leaving behind various artefacts.

Even if a highly advanced extraterrestrial race might have visited this planet in prehistoric times, it seems unlikely such common, everyday items as nails, necklaces, buckles and vases would have been carried aboard a spacecraft deposited in such widely separated areas; for such artefacts have been found in North and South America, Great Britain, the whole of Europe, Africa, Asia, and the Mid-East.

In spite of the general unpopularity of catastrophism, there does seem to be a number of recently discovered "proofs" of ancient cataclysmic changes in the Earth's crust which may account for the nearly total disappearance of these prehistoric worlds. Geological evidence indicates that these changes were both sudden and drastic might have completely overwhelmed and destroyed the early inhabitants and their cultures.

Perhaps the most potentially mind-boggling evidence of an advanced prehistoric technology that might have blown its parent-culture away is to be found in those sites which ostensibly bear mute evidence of prehistoric nuclear warfare.

Large areas of fused green glass and vitrified cities have been found deep in the strata of archaeological digs at Pierrelatte in Gabon, Africa; the Euphrates Valley; the Sahara Desert; the Gobi Desert; Iraq; the Mojave Desert; Scotland; the Old and Middle Kingdoms of Egypt; and south-central Turkey. In contemporary times, such material as fused green glass has only been known at nuclear testing sites (where the sand had melted to form the substance). It is quite unsettling to some to consider it possible that these sites provide evidence of a prehistoric nuclear war. At the same time, scientists have found a number of uranium deposits that appear to have been mined or depleted in antiquity.

If it is possible that nuclear annihilation of a global civilization did occur in prehistoric times, it seems even more urgent to learn who we really are before we find ourselves doomed to repeat the lessons left to us, by a world before our own.

**Darwinists Squirm Under Spotlight**(An Interview with Phillip E. Johnson)

This article is reprinted from an interview with *Citizen Magazine,* January 1992.

Phillip Johnson has been a law professor at the University of California at Berkeley for more than 20 years. As an academic lawyer, one of Johnson's specialties is "analyzing the logic of arguments and identifying the assumptions that lie behind those arguments." A few years ago he began to suspect that Darwinism, far from being an objective fact, was little more than a philosophical position dressed up as science--and poor science at that. Wanting to see whether his initial impression was correct, Johnson decided to take a closer look at the arguments, evidence and assumptions underlying contemporary Darwinism. The result of his investigation is Darwin on Trial, a controversial new book that challenges not only Darwinism but the philosophical mindset that sustains it.

When did you first become aware that Darwinism was in trouble as a scientific theory?  
I had been vaguely aware that there were problems, but I'd never had any intention of taking up the subject seriously or in detail until the 1987-88 academic year, when I was a visiting professor in London. Every day on the way to my office I happened to go by a large bookstore devoted to science. I picked up one book after another and became increasingly fascinated with the obvious difficulties in the Darwinist case--difficulties that were being evaded by tricky rhetoric and emphatic repetition. I then began delving into the professional literature, especially in scientific journals such as Nature and Science. At every step, what I found was a failure of the evidence to be in accord with the theory.

What was it that initially made you suspect that Darwinism was more philosophy than hard science?

It was the way my scientific colleagues responded when I asked the hard questions. Instead of taking the intellectual questions seriously and responding to them, they would answer with all sorts of evasions and vague language, making it impossible to discuss the real objections to Darwinism. This is the way people talk when they're trying very hard not to understand something.

Another tip-off was the sharp contrast I noticed between the extremely dogmatic tone that Darwinists use when addressing the general public and the occasional frank acknowledgments, in scientific circles, of serious problems with the theory. For example, I would read Stephen Jay Gould telling the scientific world that Darwinism was effectively dead as a theory. And then in the popular literature, I would read Gould and other scientific writers saying that Darwinism was fundamentally healthy, and that scientists had the remaining problems well under control. There was a contradiction here, and it looked as though there was an effort to keep the outside world from becoming aware of the serious intellectual difficulties.

What are some of the intellectual difficulties? Can you give an example?

The most important is the fossil problem, because this is a direct record of the history of life on earth. If Darwinism were true, you would expect the fossil evidence to contain many examples of Darwinian evolution. You would expect to see fossils that really couldn't be understood except as transitions between one kind of organism and another. You would also expect to see some of the common ancestors that gave birth to different groups like fish and reptiles. You wouldn't expect to find them in every case, of course. It's perfectly reasonable to say that a great deal of the fossil evidence has been lost. But you would continually be finding examples of things that fit well with the theory.

In reality, the fossil record is something that Darwinists have had to explain away, because what it shows is the sudden appearance of organisms that exhibit no trace of step-by-step development from earlier forms. And it shows that once these organisms exist, they remain fundamentally unchanged, despite the passage of millions of years-and despite climatic and environmental changes that should have produced enormous Darwinian evolution if the theory were true. In short, if evolution is the gradual, step-by-step transformation of one kind of thing into another, the outstanding feature of the fossil record is the absence of evidence for evolution.

But isn't it possible, as many Darwinists say, that the fossil evidence is just too scanty to show evidence of Darwinian evolution?

The question is whether or not Darwinism is a scientific theory that can be tested with scientific evidence. If you assume that the theory is true, you can deal with conflicting evidence by saying that the evidence has disappeared. But then the question arises, how do you know it's true if it isn't recorded in the fossils? Where is the proof? It's not in genetics. And it's not in the molecular evidence, which shows similarities between organisms but doesn't tell you how those similarities came about. So the proof isn't anywhere, and it's illegitimate to approach the fossil record with the conclusive assumption that the theory is true so that you can read into the fossil record whatever you need to support the theory.

If Darwinism has been so thoroughly disconfirmed, why do so many scientists say it's a fact?

There are several factors that explain this. One is that Darwinism is fundamentally a religious position, not a scientific position. The project of Darwinism is to explain the world and all its life forms in a way that excludes any role for a creator. And that project is sacred to the scientific naturalist-to the person who denies that God can in any way influence natural events.

It's also an unfortunate fact in the history of science that scientists will stick to a theory which is untrue until they get an acceptable alternative theory-which to a Darwinist means a strictly naturalistic theory. So for them, the question is not whether Darwinism is true. The question is whether there is a better theory that's philosophically acceptable. Any suggestion that Darwinism is false, and that we should admit our ignorance about the origin of complex life-forms, is simply unacceptable. In their eyes, Darwinism is the best naturalistic theory, and therefore effectively true. The argument that it's false can't even be heard.

Surely there are some skeptics in the scientific world. What of them?

Well, there are several, and we can see what happened to them. You have paleontologist

Colin Patterson, who's quoted in my first chapter. He made a very bold statement, received a lot of vicious criticism, and then pulled back. This is a typical pattern.

Another pattern is that of Stephen Jay Gould, who said that Darwinism is effectively dead as a general theory-and then realized that he had given a powerful weapon to the creationists, whose existence cannot be tolerated. So now Gould says that he's really a good Darwinist, and that all he really meant was that Darwinism could be improved by developing a larger theory that included Darwinism. What we have here is politics, not science. Darwinism is politically correct for the scientific community, because it enables them to fight off any rivals for cultural authority.

]Darwinists often accuse creationists of intolerance. But you're suggesting that the Darwinists are intolerant?

If you want to know what Darwinist science is really like, read what the Darwinists say about the creationists, because those things-regardless of whether they're true about the creationists-are true about the Darwinists. I've found that people often say things about their enemies that are true of themselves. And I think Darwinist science has many of the defects that the Darwinists are so indignant about when they describe the creationists.

Across the country, there has been a growing trend toward teaching evolution as a fact-especially in California, your own state. What does this say about science education in America?

This is an attempt to establish a religious position as orthodox throughout the educational establishment, and thus throughout the society. It's gone very far. The position is what I call "scientific naturalism." The scientific organizations, for example, tell us that if we wish to maintain our country's economic status and cope with environmental problems, we must give everyone a scientific outlook. But the "scientific outlook" they have in mind is one which, by definition, excludes God from any role in the world, from the Big Bang to the present. So this is fundamentally a religious position-a fundamentalist position, if you like--and it's being taught in the schools as a fact when it isn't even a good theory.

Why should Christians be concerned about a scientific theory? Why does it matter?  
Well, not only Christians should care about it. Everyone should. It is religion in the name of science, and that means that it is misleading people about both religion and science.

* Copyright 1997 Phillip E. Johnson. All rights reserved. International copyright secured.

**Vimanas - by David Childress**Many researchers into the UFO enigma tend to overlook a very important fact. While it assumed that most flying saucers are of alien, or perhaps Governmental Military origin, another possible origin of UFOs is ancient India and Atlantis. What we know about ancient Indian flying vehicles comes from ancient Indian sources; written texts that have come down to us through the centuries.

There is no doubt that most of these texts are authentic; many are the well known ancient Indian Epics themselves, and there are literally hundreds of them. Most of them have not even been translated into English yet from the old Sanskrit.

Indian Emperor Ashoka started a "Secret Society of the Nine Unknown Men"-- great Indian scientists who were supposed to catalogue the many sciences. Ashoka kept their work secret because he was afraid that the advanced science catalogued by these men, pulled from ancient Indian sources, would be used for the evil purpose of war, which Ashoka was strongly against, having been converted to Buddhism after defeating a rival army in a bloody battle. The "Nine Unknown Men" wrote a total of nine books, presumably one each. Book number was "The Secrets of Gravitation!"

This book, known to historians, but not actually seen by them dealt chiefly with "gravity control." It is presumably still around somewhere, kept in a secret library in India, Tibet or elsewhere (perhaps even in North America somewhere). One can certainly understand Ashoka's reasoning for wanting to keep such knowledge a secret, assuming it exists.

Ashoka was also aware of devastating wars using such advanced vehicles and other "futuristic weapons" that had destroyed the ancient Indian "Rama Empire" several thousand years before. Only a few years ago, the Chinese discovered some Sanskrit documents in Lhasa, Tibet and sent them to the University of Chandrigarh to be translated. Dr. Ruth Reyna of the university said recently that the documents contain directions for building interstellar spaceships!

Their method of propulsion, she said, was "anti-gravitational" and was based upon a system analogous to that of "laghima," the unknown power of the ego existing in man's physiological makeup, "a centrifugal force strong enough to counteract all gravitational pull." According to Hindu Yogis, it is this "laghima" which enables a person to levitate.

Dr. Reyna said that on board these machines, which were called "Astras" by the text, the ancient Indians could have sent a detachment of men onto any planet, according to the document, which is thought to be thousands of years old. The manuscripts were also said to reveal the secret of "antima"; "the cap of invisibility" and "garima"; "how to become as heavy as a mountain of lead."

Naturally, Indian scientists did not take the texts very seriously, but then became more positive about the value of them when the Chinese announced that they were including certain parts of the data for study in their space program! This was one of the first instances of a government admitting to be researching anti-gravity.

The manuscripts did not say definitely that interplanetary travel was ever made but did mention, of all things, a planned trip to the Moon, though it is not clear whether this trip was actually carried out. However, one of the great Indian epics, the Ramayana, does have a highly detailed story in it of a trip to the moon in a Vimana (or "Astra"), and in fact details a battle on the moon with an "Asvin" (or Atlantean") airship. This is but a small bit of recent evidence of anti-gravity and aerospace technology used by Indians.

To really understand the technology, we must go much further back in time. The so-called "Rama Empire" of Northern India and Pakistan developed at least fifteen thousand years ago on the Indian sub-continent and was a nation of many large, sophisticated cities, many of which are still to be found in the deserts of Pakistan, northern, and western India. Rama existed, apparently, parallel to the Atlantean civilization in the mid-Atlantic Ocean, and was ruled by "enlightened Priest-Kings" who governed the cities.

The seven greatest capital cities of Rama were known in classical Hindu texts as "The Seven Rishi Cities." According to ancient Indian texts, the people had flying machines which were called "Vimanas." The ancient Indian epic describes a Vimana as a double-deck, circular aircraft with portholes and a dome, much as we would imagine a flying saucer. It flew with the "speed of the wind" and gave forth a ³melodious sound." There were at least four different types of Vimanas; some saucer shaped, others like long cylinders ("cigar shaped airships"). The ancient Indian texts on Vimanas are so numerous, it would take volumes to relate what they had to say.

The ancient Indians, who manufactured these ships themselves, wrote entire flight manuals on the control of the various types of Vimanas, many of which are still in existence, and some have even been translated into English. The Samara Sutradhara is a scientific treatise dealing with every possible angle of air travel in a Vimana. There are 230 stanzas dealing with the construction, take-off, cruising for thousand of miles, normal and forced landings, and even possible collisions with birds. In 1875, the Vaimanika Sastra, a fourth century B.C. text written by Bharadvajy the Wise, using even older texts as his source, was rediscovered in a temple in India. It dealt with the operation of Vimanas and included information on the steering, precautions for long flights, protection of the airships from storms and lightning and how to switch the drive to "solar energy" from a free energy source which sounds like "anti-gravity."

The Vaimanika Sastra (or Vymaanika-Shaastra) has eight chapters with diagrams, describing three types of aircraft, including apparatuses that could neither catch on fire nor break. It also mentions 31 essential parts of these vehicles and 16 materials from which they are constructed, which absorb light and heat; for which reason they were considered suitable for the construction of Vimanas.

This document has been translated into English and is available by writing the publisher: VYMAANIDASHAASTRA AERONAUTICS by Maharishi Bharadwaaja, translated into English and edited, printed and published by Mr. G. R.Josyer, Mysore, India, 1979 (sorry, no street address). Mr. Josyer is the director of the International Academy of Sanskrit Investigation, located in Mysore. There seems to be no doubt that Vimanas were powered by some sort of "anti-gravity." Vimanas took off vertically, and were capable of hovering in the sky, like a modern helicopter or dirigible. Bharadvajy the Wise refers to no less than 70 authorities and 10 experts of air travel in antiquity.

These sources are now lost. Vimanas were kept in a Vimana Griha, a kind of hanger, and were sometimes said to be propelled by a yellowish-white liquid, and sometimes by some sort of mercury compound, though writers seem confused in this matter. It is most likely that the later writers on Vimanas, wrote as observers and from earlier texts, and were understandably confused on the principle of their propulsion. The "yellowish-white liquid" sounds suspiciously like gasoline, and perhaps Vimanas had a number of different propulsion sources, including combustion engines and even "pulse-jet" engines.

It is interesting to note, that the Nazis developed the first practical pulse- jet engines for their V-8 rocket "buzz bombs." Hitler and the Nazi staff were exceptionally interested in ancient India and Tibet and sent expeditions to both these places yearly, starting in the 30's, in order to gather esoteric evidence that they did so, and perhaps it was from these people that the Nazis gained some of their scientific information!

According to the Dronaparva, part of the Mahabarata, and the Ramayana, one Vimana described was shaped like a sphere and born along at great speed on a mighty wind generated by mercury. It moved like a UFO, going up, down, backwards and forwards as the pilot desired. In another Indian source, the Samar, Vimanas were "iron machines, well-knit and smooth, with a charge of mercury that shot out of the back in the form of a roaring flame." Another work called the Samaranganasutradhara describes how the vehicles were constructed. It is possible that mercury did have something to do with the propulsion, or more possibly, with the guidance system.

Curiously, Soviet scientists have discovered what they call "age-old instruments used in navigating cosmic vehicles" in caves in Turkestan and the Gobi Desert. The "devices" are hemispherical objects of glass or porcelain, ending in a cone with a drop of mercury inside. It is evident that ancient Indians flew around in these vehicles, all over Asia, to Atlantis presumably; and even, apparently, to South America. Writing found at Mohenjodaro in Pakistan (presumed to be one of the "Seven Rishi Cities of the Rama Empire") and still undeciphered, has also been found in one other place in the world:

[**Easter Island:**](file:///C:\Documents%20and%20Settings\m%20tsar\My%20Documents\Misc\ATLANTIS\email%20saves\easterisland.html)Writing on Easter Island, called Rongo-Rongo writing, is also undeciphered, and is uncannily similar to the Mohenjodaro script. Was Easter Island an air base for the Rama Empire's Vimana route? (At the Mohenjo-Daro Vimana-drome, as the passenger walks down the concourse, he hears the sweet, melodic sound of the announcer over the loudspeaker, ³Rama Airways flight number seven for Bali, Easter Island, Nazca, and Atlantis is now ready for boarding. Passengers please proceed to gate number..") in Tibet, no small distance, and speaks of the "fiery chariot" thus: "Bhima flew along in his car, resplendent as the sun and loud as thunder... The flying chariot shone like a flame in the night sky of summer ... it swept by like a comet... It was as if two suns were shining. Then the chariot rose up and all the heaven brightened."

In the Mahavira of Bhavabhuti, a Jain text of the eighth century culled from older texts and traditions, we read: "An aerial chariot, the Pushpaka, conveys many people to the capital of Ayodhya. The sky is full of stupendous flying-machines, dark as night, but picked out by lights with a yellowish glare." The Vedas, ancient Hindu poems, thought to be the oldest of all the Indian texts, describe Vimanas of various shapes and sizes: the "ahnihotra- vimana" with two engines, the ³elephant-vimana" with more engines, and other types named after the kingfisher, ibis and other animals.

Unfortunately, Vimanas, like most scientific discoveries, were ultimately used for war. Atlanteans used their flying machines, "Vailixi," a similar type of aircraft, to literally try and subjugate the world, it would seem, if Indian texts are to be believed. The Atlanteans, known as "Asvins" in the Indian writings, were apparently even more advanced technologically than the Indians, and certainly of a more war-like temperament. Although no ancient texts on Atlantean Vailixi are known to exist, some information has come down through esoteric, "occult" sources which describe their flying machines.

Similar, if not identical to Vimanas, Vailixi were generally "cigar shaped" and had the capability of maneuvering underwater as well as in the atmosphere or even outer space. Other vehicles, like Vimanas, were saucer shaped, and could apparently also be submerged.

According to Eklal Kueshana, author of "The Ultimate Frontier," in an article he wrote in 1966, Vailixi were first developed in Atlantis 20,000 years ago, and the most common ones are "saucer shaped of generally trapezoidal cross-section with three hemispherical engine pods on the underside." "They use a mechanical antigravity device driven by engines developing approximately 80,000 horse power." The Ramayana, Mahabarata and other texts speak of the hideous war that took place, some ten or twelve thousand years ago between Atlantis and Rama using weapons of destruction that could not be imagined by readers until the second half of this century.

The ancient Mahabharata, one of the sources on Vimanas, goes on to tell the awesome destructiveness of the war: "...(the weapon was) a single projectile charged with all the power of the Universe. An incandescent column of smoke and flame as bright as the thousand suns rose in all its splendor... An iron thunderbolt, a gigantic messenger of death, which reduced to ashes the entire race of the Vrishnis and the Andhakas.... the corpses were so burned as to be unrecognizable. The hair and nails fell out; pottery broke without apparent cause, and the birds turned white.... after a few hours all foodstuffs were infected.... to escape from this fire, the soldiers threw themselves in streams to wash themselves and their equipment..." It would seem that the Mahabharata is describing an atomic war! References like this one are not isolated; but battles, using a fantastic array of weapons and aerial vehicles are common in all the epic Indian books. One even describes a Vimana-Vailix battle on the Moon! The above section very accurately describes what an atomic explosion would look like and the effects of the radioactivity on the population. Jumping into water is the only respite.

When the Rishi City of Mohenjodaro was excavated by archaeologists in the last century, they found skeletons just lying in the streets, some of them holding hands, as if some great doom had suddenly overtaken them. These skeletons are among the most radioactive ever found, on a par with those found at Hiroshima and Nagasaki. Ancient cities whose brick and stonewalls have literally been vitrified, that is-fused together, can be found in India, Ireland, Scotland, France, Turkey and other places. There is no logical explanation for the vitrification of stone forts and cities, except from an atomic blast.

Furthermore, at Mohenjo-Daro, a well planned city laid on a grid, with a plumbing system superior to those used in Pakistan and India today, the streets were littered with "black lumps of glass." These globs of glass were discovered to be clay pots that had melted under intense heat! With the cataclysmic sinking of Atlantis and the wiping out of Rama with atomic weapons, the world collapsed into a "stone age" of sorts, and modern history picks up a few thousand years later Yet, it would seem that not all the Vimanas and Vailixi of Rama and Atlantis were gone. Built to last for thousands of years, many of them would still be in use, as evidenced by Ashoka's "Nine Unknown Men" and the Lhasa manuscript.

That secret societies or "Brotherhoods" of exceptional, ³enlightened" human beings would have preserved these inventions and the knowledge of science, history, etc., does not seem surprising. Many well known historical personages including Jesus, Buddha, Lao Tzu, Confucius, Krishna, Zoroaster, Mahavira, Quetzalcoatl, Akhenaton, Moses, and more recent inventors and of course many other people who will probably remain anonymous, were probably members of such a secret organization.

It is interesting to note that when [Alexander the Great](file:///C:\Documents%20and%20Settings\m%20tsar\My%20Documents\Misc\ATLANTIS\email%20saves\alexanderthegreat.html) invaded India more than two thousand years ago, his historians chronicled that at one point they were attacked by "flying, fiery shields" that dove at his army and frightened the cavalry. These "flying saucers" did not use any atomic bombs or beam weapons on Alexander's army however, perhaps out of benevolence, and Alexander went on to conquer India. It has been suggested by many writers that these "Brotherhoods" keep some of their Vimanas and Vailixi in secret caverns in Tibet or some other place is Central Asia, and the Lop Nor Desert in western

China is known to be the centre of a great UFO mystery. Perhaps it is here that many of the airships are still kept, in underground bases much as the Americans, British and Soviets have built around the world in the past few decades. Still, not all UFO activity can be accounted for by old Vimanas making trips to the Moon for some reason.

Undoubtedly, some are from the Military Governments of the world, and possibly even from other planets. Of course, many UFO sightings are "swamp, gas, clouds, hoaxes, and hallucinations, while there is considerable evidence that many UFO sightings, especially "kidnappings" and the like, are the result of what is generally called "telepathic hypnosis."

One common thread that often runs between "Alien kidnappings," "sex with aliens," and other "close encounters of a third kind" is a buzzing in the ears just before the encounter. According to many well informed people, this is a sure sign of telepathic hypnosis.

**An article by Mukul Sharma - The Times of India - April 8, 1999**According to some interpretations of surviving texts, India's future it seems happened way back in its past. Take the case of the Yantra Sarvasva, said to have been written by the sage Maharshi Bhardwaj. This consists of as many as 40 sections of which one, the Vaimanika Prakarana dealing with aeronautics, has eight chapters, a hundred topics and 500 sootr.

Bhardwaj describes *vimaan,* or *aerial craft,* as being of three classes:

* those that travel from place to place; those that travel from one country to another;
* those that travel between planets.

Of special concern among these were the military planes whose functions were delineated in some very considerable detail and which read today like something clean out of science fiction. For instance they had to be:

* impregnable, unbreakable, non-combustible and indestructible
* capable of coming to a dead stop in the twinkling of an eye
* invisible to enemies
* capable of listening to the conversations and sounds in hostile planes
* technically proficient to see and record things, persons, incidents and situations going on inside enemy planes
* know at every stage the direction of movement of other aircraft in the vicinity
* capable of rendering the enemy crew into a state of suspended animation, intellectual torpor or complete loss of consciousness
* capable of destruction
* manned by pilots and co-travelers who could adapt in accordance with the climate in which they moved
* temperature regulated inside
* constructed of very light and heat absorbing metals
* provided with mechanisms that could enlarge or reduce images and enhance or diminish sounds

Now notwithstanding the fact that such a contraption would resemble a cross between an American state-of- the-art Stealth Fighter and a flying saucer, does it mean that air and space travel was well known to ancient Indians and aeroplanes flourished in India when the rest of the world was just about learning the rudiments of agriculture?**Relevant Websites**

<http://www.eurekalert.org/pub_releases/2007-06/vu-eeo062507.php>

<http://www.nytimes.com/2006/11/30/science/30compute.html?ex=1322542800&en=088bd939ca75fbbb&ei=5088>

<http://english.peopledaily.com.cn/200107/06/eng20010706_74356.html>

<http://www.newdawnmagazine.com/Article/Who%20Built%20the%20Moon.html>

<http://observer.guardian.co.uk/world/story/0,,1854232,00.html>

<http://www.vindheim.net/hamp/hemp.html>

<http://www.livescience.com/history/071214-egypt-glassmaking.html>

**The Stargate Phenomenon**

**The Stargate**

*Tartartus, the prison of the Titans, is here conceived as encompassed by the earth and forming its interior. Hesiod (Theog., 720, ff) represents it as surrounded by a brazen fence and situated as far beneath the earth as earth is beneath the heaven; it would require nine days and nights, he says, for an anvil to fall from heaven to earth, and as many more for it to fall from earth to Tartarus.*

*…The outer darkness is a great serpent, the tail of which is in is mouth, and it is outside the whole world, and surroundeth the whole world: in it there are many places of punishment, and it containeth twelve halls wherein severe punishment is inflicted. In each hall is a governor differeth from that of his neighbor. The governor of the first hall hath the face of a crocodile, with its tail in its mouth. From the mouth of the serpent proceed all ice, and all dust, and all cold, and every kind of disease and sickness: and the true name by which they call him…is Enkhthonin*

- (From E. A. Wallis Budge *The Gods of the Egyptians,* vol 1)

*He (Jacob) had a dream in which he saw a stairway resting on the earth, with its top reaching to heaven, and the angels of God were ascending and descending on it…He was afraid and said, "How awesome is this place! This is none other than the house of God; this is the gate of heaven."*

- Genesis 28: 12 (and 28:16-17)

========================================================================================================================

**Evidence from Ancient Texts of the World**

**♦**

**Babylonian Creation Myth**

*There was a time in which there existed nothing but darkness and an abyss of waters, wherein resided most hideous beings, which were produced by a twofold principle. There appeared men, some of whom were furnished with two wings, others with four, and with two faces. They had one body, but two heads; the one that of a man, the other of a woman; they mere likewise in their several organs both male and female. Other human figures were to be seen with the legs and horns of a goat; some had horses’ feet, while others united the hindquarters of a horse with the body of a man, resembling in shape the hippocentaurs. Bulls likewise were bred there with the heads of men; and dogs with four-fold bodies, terminated in their extremities with the tails of fishes; horses also with the heads of dogs; men, too, and other animals, with the heads and bodies of horses and the tails of fishes. In short, there were creatures in which were combined the limbs of every species of animal. In addition to these, there were fishes, reptiles, serpents, with other monstrous animals, which assumed each other’s shape and countenance. Of all which were preserved delineations in the temple of Belos at Babylon* - From Berossus (Chaldean Historian. Translation of ancient Babylonian texts)

**The Creator Oannes (Fish God)**

*At Babylon there was a great resort of people of various races who inhabited Chaldea, and lived in a lawless manner like the beasts of the field. In the first year there appeared in that part of the Erythrzean sea which borders upon Babylonia, a creature endowed with reason, by name Oannes, whose whole body (according to the account of Apollodhros) was that of a fish ; under the fish’s head he had another head, with feet also below similar to those of a man subjoined to the fish’s tail. His voice, too, and language were articulate and human; and a representation of him is preserved even to this day. 6L This being was accustomed to pass the day among men, but took no food at that season; and he gave them an insight into letters and sciences and arts of every kind. He taught them to construct houses, to found temples, to compile laws, and explained to them the principles of geometrical knowledge. He made them distinguish the seeds of the earth, and showed them how to collect the fruits; in short, he instructed them in everything which could tend to soften manners and humanize their lives. From that time, nothing material has been added by way of improvement to his instructions. Now when the sun had set, this being Oannes used to retire again into the sea, and pass the night in the deep, for he was amphibious. After this there appeared other animals like Oannes, of which B&rbssos proposes to give an account when he comes to the history of the kings. Moreover, Oanncs wrote concerning the generation of mankind, of their different ways of life, and of their civil polity.*

**Hesiod (on the Celestial “Cometary” Disaster )**

And the heat and blaze from both of them were on the dark-faced sea, from the thunder and lightning of Zeus and from the flame of the monster, from his blazing bolts and from the scorch and breath of his stormwinds - (*Theogony*)

The boundless sea rang terribly around, and the earth crashed loudly: Wide Heaven was shaken and groaned; and high Olympus reeled from its foundation under the charge of the undying gods; and a heavy quaking reached dim Tartarus and the deep sound of their feet in the fearful onset and of their hard missiles. So, then, they launched their grievous shafts upon one another; and the cry of both armies as they shouted reached to starry heaven; and they met together with a great battle-cry. Then Zeus no longer held back his might; but straight his heart was filled with fury and he showed forth all his strength. From Heaven and from Olympus he came forthwith, hurling his lightning - ibid

**Epic of Emmerkar**

*Another ancient Sumerian tablet has interesting similarities to the Biblical account of the Garden of Eden, in a poem known as the Epic of Emmerkar. This epic talked about the land of Dilmun – it was a clean and pure place, where the lion did not kill and the lamb and the wolf were peacefully associated. Sickness was unknown and in these and other ways this land had interesting similarities to the biblical Garden of Eden -* Clifford Wilson (*The Chariots Still Crash*)

**The Edda (Voluspa)**

*There comes the dark dragon flying, the shining serpent, up from Dark-of-moon hills; Nidhogg flies over the plain, in his wings he carries corpses; now she must sink down* - (The Poetic Edda: A New Translation By Carolyne Larrington, p.13)

**The Mahabharata (On the Wars of the Gods)**

*And a battle ensued more gruesome than any before and huge, between the Gods and the Asuras, close by the ocean shore. Broad-lamed honed halberds struck home by the thousands, and sharply tipped Javelins and all kinds of side-arms. Cut up by the discus and vomiting much blood, wounded by swords, spears, and the clubs, the Asuras fell on the battlefield. Like nuggets of melted gold, heads severed sides by the fall of the big mountains and began to shake as the battlefield of the warriors, who thundered by three-bladed lances rolled ceaselessly in the merciless battle. The grand Asuras, their limbs anointed with their blood, lay felled like mineral-colored mountain peaks. Screams burst forth by the thousands everywhere. The noise of them killing one another with copped-spiked bludgeons or with their fists if they were close by seemed to reach up to heaven - The Mahabharata* (edited by J. A. B. van Buitenen. University of Chicago Press)

…*Earth with its forests was pounded on all upon one another, raged furiously. Now Nara darkened the pathways of the sky with his gold-tipped arrows, cleaving with feathered shafts the flying mountain peaks in the horrifying onslaught of the Asura armies. Pressed by the Gods, the grand Asuras dug into the Earth and plunged into the salty sea, when they heard in the sky the raging Sudarsana discus that shone like a roaring fire -* ibid

**The Ramayana**

*The vimana was a weapon so powerful that it could destroy the earth in an instant. It made a great soaring sound in smoke and in flames, and on it sits death*

**The Vedas (on Vimanas and their Contents)**

*…this lovely airborne city, with the splendor of good works, piled with all precious stones, and impregnable even to the immortals, the bands of Yaksas and Gandharvas, and Snakes, Asuras, and Raksasas, filled with all desires and virtues, free from sorrow and disease, was created from the Kalakeyas by Brahma…The Immortals shun this celestial, sky-going ship…*

**Rig Veda (on Weapons)**

*Great is this might of yours: the first high exploits were your own achievements…To him the mighty, conquering with victorious strength…Who conquer mighty strength with strength more mighty: earth shakes in terror at their wars…Give us O Mightiest, what is great, to see and to enjoy the earth. As one of awful power, stir up heroic might for those who praise thee, Bounteous Lord!…whose great might gives victory in battles, and triumphant glory spreads with swiftness…Grasp in thine arms the thunderbolt, O Thunder-armed, to slay the fiends: Mayst thou subdue the foemen's host…Aided by thee, the thunder-armed, may we lift up the bolt, and conquer all our foes in fight…Thunder-armed! thou with thy bolt of thunder didst boldly smite that power which none might equal…The Hero, conquering in the fight…Give us the glory of the realm of splendour…Thy fires blaze mightily, thou rich in wealth of beams!…With brilliant, purifying sheen, with perfect sheen thou liftest up thyself in light…May he disperse our foes and give us safety, and may we be the lords of hero vigour. May we enjoy his favour, his blessed loving kindness…in all these battles thou shalt be the victor…let the fiends be slaughtered…Giver of room in closest fight, slayer of foes in shock of war, be thou our great encourager…Giving us victory over all our rivals…He boldly cast down forts which none had e'er assailed…demolished foes with flashing dart…Thou sentest forth productive powers, clavest the hills, thou dravest forth the kine, thou drankest pleasant meath…  
  
Destroyed be all malignities and all our enemy's designs…O much-invoked, thou hast subdued thy foemen: thy might is loftiest; here display thy bounty…Whetting thy bold and thy sharp blade, crush thou the foe and scatter those who hate us…Victorious with the men, Hero in battles…Thy bolt thou castest, at the foe…Trample them down beneath thy foot; a conquering scatterer art thou…Thou conqueredst, boundest many tribes for ever. Like castles thou hast crushed the godless races, and bowed the godless scorner's deadly weapon…Thou hurledst forth from heaven the iron missile…Bolt-armed, ere darkness overtook the sunlight, thou castest at the veiling cloud thy weapon…all our enemies, who near or far away prevail against us, crush, and leave them destitute….against them send thy fiercest-flaming weapon. Rend them from under, crush them and subdue them…The ever-strengthening song of him who worships is sung in fight amid the clash of voices. Aided by thee, may we subdue our foes who count them mighty. Be our protector, strengthen and increase us…We glorify with praises thee, the never-conquered conqueror…thou o'er-threwest with thy wondrous powers…the ancient riteless ones…driving the black skin far away…Rejoice, that thou mayst slay our foes, O Hero, and we with lauds will tell thy mighty exploits…Lead us beyond all pain and grief along the path of holy Law…Thou shinest out from beauty fair to look upon: thou leadest us to conquering power…Verily ye bestow wealth, famed, victorious, passing to our children. Ye have invested men, ye Mighty Beings, with manly strength that conquers in the battle…the Aryan …Armed with resistless weapons, with vast power to cleave…Ye drave away, ye put to death the foemen, and took great vengeance with your murdering weapons…Go to the foemen, strike them home, and let not one be left alive - from the Rig Veda*

**Sanskrit Texts**A Sanskrit text-the *Drona Parva*, documented "dogfights" by extraterrestrial visitors in flying machines.

**The Puranas**  
The writer of Vishnu Purana when foretelling to Maitreya some of the dark influences and sins of this Kali Yug. For after saying that the "barbarians" will be masters of the banks of the Indus, of Chandrabhaga and Kasmera, he adds:

*There will be contemporary monarchs, reigning over the earth - kings of churlish spirit, violent temper, and ever addicted to falsehood and wickedness. They will inflict death on women, children, and cows; they will seize upon the property of their subjects, and be intent upon the wives of others; they will be of unlimited power, their lives will be short, their desires insatiable…People of various countries intermingling with them, will follow their example…Wealth and piety will decrease until the world will be wholly depraved. Property alone will confer rank; wealth will be the only source of devotion; passion will be the sole bond of union between the sexes; falsehood will be the only means of success in litigation; and women will be objects merely of sensual gratification…External types will be the only distinction of the several orders of life…a man if rich will be reputed pure; dishonesty (anyaya) will be the universal means of subsistence, weakness the cause of dependence, menace and presumption will be substituted for learning; liberality will be devotion; mutual assent, marriage; fine clothes, dignity. He who is the strongest will reign; the people, unable to bear the heavy burthen, Khara bhara (the load of taxes) will take refuge among the valleys…Thus, in the Kali age will decay constantly proceed, until the human race approaches its annihilation (pralaya)…When the close of the Kali age shall be nigh, a portion of that divine being which exists, of its own spiritual nature . . . shall descend on Earth…(Kalki Avatar) endowed with the eight superhuman faculties…He will re-establish righteousness on earth, and the minds of those who live at the end of Kali Yuga shall be awakened and become as pellucid as crystal. The men who are thus changed.. .shall be the seeds of human beings, and shall give birth to a race who shall follow the laws of the Krita age, the age of purity. As it is said, 'When the sun and moon and the lunar asterism Tishya and the planet Jupiter are in one mansion, the Krita (or Satya) age shall return.*

**Linga Purana**

The Hindus date their Kali Yug from a great periodical conjunction of the planets thirty-one centuries B.C., and, withal, it is the Greeks belonging to the expedition of Alexander the Great, who were the instructors of the Aryan Hindus in astronomy! According to sages in ancient India, in the cycle of ages we are now living in the tail end of Kali Yuga. Meaning literally the age of iron, Kali Yuga was an age that the ancients expected to be characterized by confusion, ignorance and fear. Below are some extracts from the Sanskrit text the Linga Purana. They were written thousands of years ago and refer to things that seemed frightening and improbable to the ancients. Unfortunately they are all too familiar today and some predictions that seemed far fetched only a

few years ago are now coming true: scroll down to ‘Young girls will do trade

in their virginity’. Like they say: may you live in interesting times...

**Genesis 6:1-5**

When men began to increase in number on the earth and daughters were born to them, 2 the sons of God saw that the daughters of men were beautiful, and they married any of them they chose. 3 Then the LORD said, "My Spirit will not contend with man forever, for he is mortal; his days will be a hundred and twenty years." 4 The Nephilim were on the earth in those days—and also afterward—when the sons of God went to the daughters of men and had children by them. They were the heroes of old, men of renown.   
  
Some 200 angels married and their children, half angelic and half human, became known as Nephilim. This was an abomination before God. Jude states that the angels were bound for the same sin that the men of Sodom wanted to do with the angels in Genesis 19:1-5. He then quotes the prophecy in Enoch 2. In 2 Peter 2 ‘God did not spare angels when they sinned, but sent them to hell,’ the Greek word that is translated hell is Tartarus. Tartarus is supposed to be a special holding place for fallen angels until the Day of Judgment. See also Job 40:15;41:23 LXX

**Jude 1:6-7 and 14-15**

And angels who did not keep their own domain, but abandoned their proper abode, He has kept in eternal bonds under darkness for the judgment of the great day. Just as Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, since they in the same way as these indulged in gross immorality and went after strange flesh, are exhibited as an example, in undergoing the punishment of eternal fire. And about these also Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold, the Lord came with many thousands of His holy ones, to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him." NASV

**The Scofield Bible**

The *Scofield Bible* in 1901 was the first to successfully propagate the Idea that the ‘Sons of God’ were the descendants of Seth and the ‘daughters of men’ were from the ungodly line of Cain. Some proponents of this theory use to try to state that angels can’t reproduce, when in effect this actually agrees with Enoch 15 in saying that there will be no need to. Some problems with this theory are: 1st genetic problems develop from inbreeding not from marrying other tribes or races. 2nd none of the early church fathers taught this. All who commented on Genesis 6 agreed the ‘Sons of God’ were angels. Sources like Josephus, Justin martyr, Irenaeus, the Septuagint, and many others. Justin Martyr stated that 1 Corinthians 11:10 referred to the Genesis 6 story. Matthew 22:30 "At the resurrection people will neither marry nor be given in marriage; they will be like the angels in heaven."

**Book of Enoch**

Enoch and Jubilees are two books quoted by the early church fathers and were actually canonized by the Ethiopian Church. Fragments of Jubilees and Enoch, only the first 20 chapters of Enoch, were found among the Dead Sea Scrolls.

**Enoch 7**

*And it came to pass when the children of men had multiplied that in those days were born unto them beautiful and comely daughters. And the angels, the children of the heaven, saw and lusted after them, and said to one another: ‘Come, let us choose us wives from among the children of men and beget us children.’ And Samyaza, who was their leader, said unto them: ‘I fear you will not indeed agree to do this deed, and I alone shall have to pay the penalty of a great sin.’ And they all answered him and said: ‘Let us all swear an oath, and all bind ourselves by mutual imprecations not to abandon this plan but to do this thing.’ Then they all swore together and bound themselves by mutual imprecations upon it. And they were two hundred in all; who descended in the days of Jared (between 3541 BC and 3379BC) on the summit of Mount Hermon, and they called it Mount Hermon, because they had sworn and bound themselves by mutual imprecations upon it. And these are the names of their leaders: Samlazaz, their leader, Araklba, Rameel, Kokablel, Tamlel, Ramlel, Danel, Ezeqeel, Baraqijal, Asael, Armaros, Batarel, Ananel, Zaq1el, Samsapeel, Satarel, Turel, Jomjael, Sariel. These are their chiefs of tens. And all the others together with them took unto themselves wives, and each chose for himself one, and they began to go in unto them and to defile themselves with them, and they taught them charms and enchantments, and the cutting of roots, and made them acquainted with plants. And they became pregnant, and they bare great giants, whose height was three thousand ells (should be approximately 13 ft.): Who consumed all the acquisitions of men. And when men could no longer sustain them, the giants turned against them and devoured mankind. And they began to sin against birds, and beasts, and reptiles, and fish, and to devour one another’s flesh, and drink the blood. Then the earth laid accusation against the lawless ones.*

**Enoch 8**

*And Azazel taught men to make swords, and knives, and shields, and breastplates, and made known to them the metals of the earth and the art of working them, and bracelets, and ornaments, and the use of antimony, and the beautifying of the eyelids, and all kinds of costly stones, and all coloring tinctures. And there arose much godlessness, and they committed fornication, and they were led astray, and became corrupt in all their ways. Samyaza taught enchantments (sorcery), and root-cuttings, ‘Armaros the resolving of enchantments, Baraqijal (taught) astrology, Kokabel the constellations, Ezeqeel the knowledge of the clouds, Araqiel the signs of the earth, Shamsiel the signs of the sun, and Sariel the course of the moon. And as men perished, they cried, and their cry went up to heaven.*

**Enoch 9**

*And then Michael, Uriel, Raphael, and Gabriel looked down from heaven and saw much blood being shed upon the earth, and all lawlessness being wrought upon the earth. And they said to the Lord of the ages: "You see what Azazel has done, who has taught all unrighteousness on earth and revealed the eternal secrets which were (preserved) in heaven, which men were striving to learn: And Samyaza has taught sorcery, to whom You have given authority to bear rule over his associates. And they have gone to the daughters of men upon the earth, and have slept with the women, and have defiled themselves, and revealed to them all kinds of sins. And the women have borne giants, and the whole earth has thereby been filled with blood and unrighteousness. And now, behold, the souls of those who have died are crying and making their suit to the gates of heaven, and their lamentations have ascended: and cannot cease because of the lawless deeds which are wrought on the earth. And You know all things before they come to pass, and You see these things and You do suffer them, and You do not say to us what we are to do to them in regard to these."*

**Enoch 10**

*Then said the Most High and sent Uriel to the son of Lamech, and said to him: ‘Go to Noah and tell him in my name "Hide thyself!" and reveal to him the end that is approaching: that the whole earth will be destroyed, and a deluge is about to come upon the whole earth, and will destroy all that is on it. And now instruct him that he may escape and his seed may be preserved for all the generations of the world.' And again the Lord said to Raphael: ‘Bind Azazel hand and foot, and cast him into the darkness: and make an opening in the desert, which is in Dudael, and cast him therein. And place upon him rough and jagged rocks, and cover him with darkness, and let him abide there for ever, and cover his face that he may not see light. And on the day of the great judgment he shall be cast into the fire. And heal the earth which the angels have corrupted, and proclaim the healing of the earth, that they may heal the plague, and that all the children of men may not perish through all the secret things that the Watchers have disclosed and have taught their sons. And the whole earth has been corrupted through the works that were taught by Azazel: to him ascribe the whole crime (all sin).’ And to Gabriel said the Lord: 'Proceed against the bastards and the reprobates, and against the children of fornication: and destroy [the children of fornication and] the children of the Watchers from amongst men [and cause them to go forth]: send them one against the other that they may destroy each other in battle: for length of days shall they not have. And no request that they (i.e. their fathers) make of you shall be granted unto their fathers on their behalf; for they hope to live an eternal life, and that each one of them will live five hundred years.' And the Lord said unto Michael: 'Go, bind Samyaza and his associates who have united themselves with women so as to have defiled themselves with them in all their uncleanness. And when their sons have slain one another, and they have seen the destruction of their beloved ones, bind them fast for seventy generations under the earth, till the day of their judgment and of their consummation, till the judgment that is for ever and ever is consummated. In those days they shall be led off to the abyss of fire: and to the torment and the prison in which they shall be confined for ever. And whosoever shall be condemned and destroyed will from thenceforth be bound together with them to the end of all generations. (Luke 8:31) And destroy all the spirits (or souls) of the reprobate and the children of the Watchers, because they have wronged mankind. Destroy all wrong from the face of the earth.*

**Enoch 14**

*From henceforth you shall not ascend into heaven unto all eternity, and in bonds of the earth the decree has gone forth to bind you for all the days of the world. And that previously you shall have seen the destruction of your beloved sons and you shall have no pleasure in them, but they shall fall before you by the sword.*

**Enoch 15**

*Why have you left the high, holy, and eternal heaven, and lain with women, and defiled yourselves with the daughters of men and taken to yourselves wives, and done like the children of earth, and begotten giants (as your) sons? And though you were holy, spiritual, living the eternal life, you have defiled yourselves with the blood of women, and have begotten (children) with the blood of flesh, and, as the children of men, have lusted after flesh and blood as those also do who die and perish. Therefore have I given them wives also that they might impregnate them, and beget children by them, that thus nothing might be wanting to them on earth. But you, from the beginning were spiritual, living the eternal life, and immortal for all generations of the world. And therefore I have not appointed wives for you; for as for the spiritual ones of the heaven, in heaven is their dwelling. And now, the giants, who are produced from the spirits and flesh, shall be called evil spirits upon the earth, and on the earth shall be their dwelling. Evil spirits have proceeded from their bodies; because they are born from men and from the holy Watchers is their beginning and primal origin; they shall be evil spirits on earth, and evil spirits shall they be called. As for the spirits of heaven, in heaven shall be their dwelling, but as for the spirits of the earth which were born upon the earth, on the earth shall be their dwelling. And the spirits of the giants afflict, oppress, destroy, attack, do battle, and work destruction on the earth, and cause trouble: they take no food, but nevertheless hunger and thirst, and cause offenses. And these spirits shall rise up against the children of men and against the women, because they have proceeded from them.*

**Enoch 16**

*From the days of the slaughter and destruction and death of the giants, when their spirits depart from their bodies, let their flesh, that which is perishable be without judgment. Thus they shall perish until the great day of judgment.*

**Enoch 19**

*And Uriel said to me: ‘The angels who have cohabited with women, and their spirits assumed many different forms and defiled mankind leading them astray into sacrificing to demons as gods, shall be bound here till the day of the great judgment in which they shall be judged till they are made an end of. And the women also of the angels who went astray shall be judged (or become sirens).’*

**Jubilees 7.18-25**

*For owing to these three things came the flood upon the earth, namely, owing to the fornication wherein the Watchers against the law of their ordinances went a whoring after the daughters of men, and took themselves wives of all which they chose: and they made the beginning of uncleanness. And they begot sons the Naphidim, and they were all unlike, and they devoured one another: and the Giants slew the Naphil, and the Naphil slew the Eljo, and the Eljo mankind, and one man another… And after this they sinned against the beasts and birds…*

**Josephus Ant. 1.3.1**

*For many angels of God accompanied with women, and begot sons that proved unjust, and despisers of all that was good, on account of the confidence they had in their own strength; for the tradition is, that these men did what resembled the acts of those whom the Grecians call giants or Titans.*

**Josephus Ant. 5.2.3**

*In Hebron there were till then left the race of giants, who had bodies so large, and countenances so entirely different from other men, that they were surprising to the sight, and terrible to the hearing. The bones of these men are still shown to this very day.*

**Jubilees 10.1-12**

*After the flood, evil spirits began afflicting many of Noah’s descendants. Noah prayed to God to bind all of the demons away from men. God bound nine-tenths of the demons leaving only one-tenth to tempt and torment man. Revelation 9 tells that the other nine-tenths will be released during the great tribulation.*

**Jubilees 8.1-5**

*And Cainan grew, and his father taught him writing, and he went to seek for himself a place where he might seize for himself a city. And he found a writing which former (generations) had carved on the rock, and he read what was thereon, and he transcribed it and sinned owing to it; for it contained the teaching of the Watchers in accordance with which they used to observe the omens of the sun and moon and stars in all the signs of heaven. And he wrote it down and said nothing regarding it; for he was afraid to speak to Noah about it lest he should be angry with him on account of it. And it goes on to say how they divided the whole earth between Ham, Shem, and Japheth.*

**Jasher 4.18**

*And their judges and rulers went to the daughters of men and took their wives by force from their husbands according to their choice, and the sons of men, in those days, took form the cattle of the earth the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the air, and taught the mixture of the animals of one species with another…*

*Cainan after finding the writing containing the science of the watchers, sought to create a race of warrior giants using the same type of genetic tampering which was done before the flood. This explains how the giants came to be, but with a few problems. In 2 Samuel 21:20 we have the giants with six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot. In Deuteronomy 3:11 Moses leads the children of Israel into battle with Og the king of Bashan who, being a true giant stood about 13 ½ feet tall. In Genesis14:5 there were the Rephaim, who were another race of giants. Even up to king David’s time in 1 Samuel 17:4 Goliath remained. Being ¼ Giant and ¾ Philistine and only reaching nine feet tall. Another race of giants were the Anikim in Numbers 13:33*

**The World in Darkness**The “World of Darkness” – from the Mandean (Iranian Gnostics) *Gina Robba-Great.* Makes a good companion to the Vedas. (See *Greatest Story Never Told,* by Lana Cantrell)

**Dead Sea Scrolls Accounts**From the Dead Sea Scrolls (Genesis Apocryphon) we learn that 200 of a larger group of powerful angels called "Watchers" departed from the higher Heavens and sinned. The fallen class of Watchers are considered by some to be the creatures referred to in the Book of Jude as the "angels which kept not their first estate" and who are reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

**Egyptians**

The Egyptians called it ***Ta Neter***--The Land of the Watchers "from which the gods came into Egypt."

In the **Book of the Dead** there are prayers for deliverance from the Watchers (*Tchatcha*, the Princes of Osiris) who came from Ta-Ur, the "Far Away Land."

**The Repulsive Ones**There is reference to amphibious beings called Oannes, Musari, or Annedoti. The latter 2 names mean "abominations" and "repulsive ones". Despite the names these rulers were greatly loved and credited with providing us with all knowledge and learning and the founding of civilizations. The monitorial duties of the Nommo may have included helping to save Noah by providing him with his Ark. The Book of Enoch says the ark was built by the Angels or "watchers".  Some of these Watchers "fell to earth" (came from the sky) and became the gods of the olden times - best known to us from the Greek legends and the Indian Vedas - <http://www.burlingtonnews.net/giants.html>

**Miscellaneous**

**From “The Book of the Giants” (A Manichean Gnostic Text)**

(Frg. i) [4](http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/giants/giants.htm" \l "page_62_note_4) . . . many . . . were killed, four hundred thousand Righteous [5](http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/giants/giants.htm" \l "page_62_note_5) . . . with fire, naphtha, and brimstone [6](http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/giants/giants.htm" \l "page_62_note_6) . . . And the angels veiled [7](http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/giants/giants.htm" \l "page_62_note_7) (or: covered, or: protected, or: moved out of sight) Enoch. Electae et auditrices (100) . . . and ravished them. They chose beautiful [women], and demanded . . . them in marriage.[8](http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/giants/giants.htm" \l "page_62_note_8) Sordid . . . (103) . . . all . . . carried off . . . severally they were subjected to tasks and services. And they . . . from each city . . . and were, ordered to serve the . . . The Mesenians [were directed] to prepare, the Khūzians [9](http://www.sacred-texts.com/chr/giants/giants.htm" \l "page_62_note_9) to sweep [and] (110) water, the Persians to . . .

=======================================================================================================================

**UFO Sightings of the Past & Other Anomalies**

**♦**

**Tuthmosis III Account of Space Crafts**

*In the year 22, of the third month of the winter, a circle of fire appeared in the sky. After some days it became more numerous, and shone with the brightness of the sun, extending to the very limits of the heavens -* (Records of Tuthmosis, 1480 BC)

**1463** - Hermann Schabben paints crafts he saw in the sky in Europe

**April 14th 1561** - Nuremburg Germany. Many crafts came appearing to fight with one another

**Five years later, Basle** - Documented reports of crafts appearing to be in combat

**Nicholas Roerich**

*On August 5th, during our camp, and at about half past nine, some of our caravaners noticed a huge shining oval shape flying high overhead. It came from the north at great speed crossing our camp before disappearing into the clear blue sky. It had a bright luminous surface, brilliant in the sun* – (Travel Diary, 1956)

**Col. Gordon Cooper**

*I personally believe in UFOs, and I believed in UFOs before I got into the space program – I just personally believe that there are other civilizations out there somewhere that people are traveling from* **-** Colonel Gordon Cooper (Astronaut U.S.A.F, retired)

**Professor Hermann Oberth**

*UFOs are conceived and directed by intelligent beings of a very high order, and they are propelled by distorting the gravitational field, converting gravity into useable energy. There is no doubt in my mind that these objects are interplanetary craft of some sort. I and my colleagues are confident that they do not originate in our solar system, but we feel that they may use Mars or some other body as sort of away station. They probably do not originate in our solar system, perhaps not even in our galaxy* - Dr. Herman Oberth, the father of modern rocketry quoted in 1954

*I believe that these extraterrestrial vehicles and their crews are visiting this planet from other planets which obviously are a little more advanced than we are." In April 1995 at an Arkansas conference, astronaut Gordon Cooper declared that when he was a USAF officer, a four-man Air Force crew was filming a plane landing-gear test at Edwards Air Force Base in 1957 when a UFO swooped down and landed at the base while the Air Force cameras were rolling. The shocked USAF camera crew later brought the film to Edwards AFB Headquarters. Gordon Cooper personally viewed the film. EAFB commanding officers thereafter shipped it to Washington. Nothing has been heard of since about the film* - Colonel L. Gordon Cooper (Mercury 7 Astronaut, in a letter to the United Nations, 1978).

**From *Dead Men’s Secrets* (**by Jonathon Cray)

1 – INDIA: Vehicles that could revolve around the earth (i.e.,

satellites): "Their fuel is drawn from the air in a very simple and

cheap way. The motor is something like a modern turbine: it works from one chamber to another and does not stop or stall unless switched off. If nothing happens it continues to function. The ship in which it is built could revolve as long as it liked around Earth, only falling when the parts of which it is made were burnt up.

2 – INDIA: Philosophers and scientists who orbited the earth "below the moon and above the clouds" are spoken of in the ancient Surya Siddhanta. 3

Giant satellites made of shiny metal and turning about an axis are described in detail in ancient Sanskrit texts, right down to their dimensions and interiors, as well as smaller craft that fly between them and the earth.

3 – CHALDEA: Two "modern" rockets emitting rays at the rear, a box like a loudspeaker and a "copy" of a Gemini capsule — are engraved on a copper chisel unearthed at Ur.

4 – SUMERIA: Pictographic texts describe three related objects on display in Sippar: the golden sphere (command module?), the "GIR" (a long arrow-shaped object, divided into several compartments) and the "alikmahrati," meaning "advancer that makes vessel go" (i.e., a motor, or an engine). Together they look very much like a three-part rocket ship.

Another explicit sign is the combination of two words "DIN" and 'GIR." When joined together to form the word "gods," the tail of the finlike "gir" fits perfectly into the opening of the rocketlike "din," which exhausts fire from its tail.

5 – PERU: A clay vessel 8-1/2 inches high portrays a kind of "space capsule" on which motor and exhaust are clearly recognizable.

6 – ITALY: A painting discovered in the niche of a room under Rome's Palatine Hill, in 1961, portrays what appears to be a rocket. It stands on a launching pad. From it run guys or cables; behind is a tall wall, resembling a counterblast wall.

7 – JAPAN: Excavations have uncovered clay figurines of people clad in peculiar "space suits", with helmets entirely covering their heads. On the helmets are representations of something like slit-type glasses, breath -filters, antennae, hearing aids and even night-sight devices.

8 – INDIA: The Mahabharata describes "two storey sky chariots with many windows, ejecting red flame, that race up into the sky until they look like comets . . . to the regions of both the sun and the stars." 4

9 – GUATEMALA: Another ancient description mentions "a circular chariot of gold, measuring 12,000 cubits in circumference and able to reach the stars" 5

10 – INDIA: Other references speak of:

\* Pushan sailing in golden ships across the ocean of the sky

\* Garuda (a celestial bird) carrying Lord Vishnu in cosmic journeys

\* Aerial flights "through the region of the sky firmament which is

above the region of the winds" 6

\* The Ancients of Space Dimensions. 7

11 – NEW ZEALAND: Maori legends tell of flying machines and journeys to the moon.

12 – CHINA, 3rd century B.C.: Chuang Tzu, in a work entitled Travel to the Infinite, relates a trip he made into space to 32,500 miles from the earth.

13 – TIBET and MONGOLIA: Ancient Buddhist books speak of "iron

serpents which devour space with fire and smoke, reaching as far as the distant stars."

14 – TIBET: The three levels of a pyramid in the Hsing Nu capital

commemorated three historical periods in the remote past: the pre-space travel era, the time when men were able to visit one of the heavenly bodies, and then afterward when they came back to earth and lost the power of space travel. It was here that there reposed on the altar a "stone brought from the moon."

15 – BABYLON: The Epic of Etana (4,700 years old) supplies us with very accurate descriptions of the earth's surface from progressive altitudes — descriptions which were not verified in our own era until the high-altitude aerial flights of the 1950s and the first space shots of the 1960s.

The description of this ancient space flight depicts exactly what

happens when man leaves the earth (the concept of the round earth which becomes small, due to perspective as distance increases, and changes into particular colors). 8

16 – BOOK OF ENOCH: The ancient Book of Enoch says that in space "it was hot as fire and cold as ice" (where objects get hot on the side illuminated by the sun and icy cold on the shaded side) and "a dark abyss." 9

17 – YUNNAN PROVINCE CHINA Engravings of cylindrical rocketlike

machines, which are shown climbing skyward, were discovered on a pyramid which suddenly emerged from the floor of Lake Kun-Ming during an earthquake.

18 – GREECE: Lucian pictured the moon as a body like the earth which could be reached in 8 days and wrote a "fiction" (?) of a moon trip.

19 – CHINA: "Desolate, cold and glassy": In the year 2309 B.c. the

engineer of Emperor Yao decided to go to the moon. The "celestial bird" provided him with information on his trip. He explored space by "mounting the current of luminous air" (the exhaust of a fiery rocket?).

Hou Yih flew into space where "he did not perceive the rotary movement of the sun." 10 (This statement is of paramount importance in corroborating the story because it is only in space that man cannot see the sun rise or set.)

On the moon he saw the 'frozen-looking horizon" and erected a building, "the Palace of Cold."

His wife Chang Ngo likewise flew to the moon, which she found a "luminous sphere, shining like glass, of enormous size and very cold; the light of the moon has its birth in the sun," she declared. (Chang Ngo's moon exploration report was correct. Apollo II astronauts found the moon desolate with a glasslike soil — and parts of it even paved with pieces of glass. Most of the moon, at any given time, is in the throes of extreme cold. It plunges to minus 250 degrees Fahrenheit at midnight.)

The ancient Greek scientist Empedocles had also declared that the moon was made of glass. Such precise knowledge implies on-site inspection of the moon in the remote past.

20 – CHINA: A story from this same period states that an enormous ship appeared on the sea at night with brilliant lights which were extinguished during the day. It could also sail to the moon and the stars, hence its name, "a ship hanging among the stars" or "the boat to the moon."

This giant ship which could travel in the sky or sail the seas was seen for 12 years. 11

21 – CHINA: "The Shi Ching" book says that when the Emperor saw crime and vice rising in the world, "he commanded Chong and Li to cut off communication between the earth and the sky — and since then there has been no more going up or down." 12

Is this not a clear indication of the cessation of space travel in the past?

22 – TIBET: Sanskrit documents discovered by the Chinese at Lhasa are claimed to contain directions for building interplanetary spaceships.

Flight to the moon is mentioned (though it is not stated whether this was undertaken or just planned). The Chinese have stated that certain of the data were being studied for inclusion in their space program.

23 – Relics on the moon? Reports have been made concerning strange messages on the surface of the moon.

\* An object shaped like a sword near the crater Birt

\* Strange cross formations in the crater Eratosthenes and at Fra Mauro

\* Angular lines in the crater Gassendi and seven spots in the shape of the Greek capital Gamma on the floor of the crater Littrow

\* Two giant sets of letters under Mare Serenitalis, to the left of

Mare Tranquilitatis, which read: "PYAX" and "JAW" — black letters, easily discernible

\* Strange tracks running right up the wall of a crater.

If such geometric constructions were found on earth, speculation would rage as to the men who left them.

Not every discovery has been announced by NASA — and exploration has scarcely begun. Already NASA has run out of budget for further moon visits. It is by no means impossible that future astronauts will discover objects or installations showing that other human beings came to the moon in the distant past.

24 – It was July 20, 1969, the occasion of the first moon landing.

During the last reconnaissance flight around the moon, preceding the landing, one of the astronauts made an unexpected announcement: he had just seen the contours of what seemed to be some sort of seven-story structure.

What was it that he saw? Might it have been the "Palace of Cold?" Why did they subsequently delete a full 11 minutes – including this – from rebroadcasts? (But it was too late. We had already heard it.)

If there is a single, ancient, long-abandoned edifice on the moon, if there is a single object indicating earlier intelligence, if there is still one recognizable rock drawing to be found, then just think what such a find would do to our conventional history.

But wait! News has continued to filter through — not only from the moon, but from 40 million miles away on the small planet Mars.

25 – A Soviet scientist who defected to the West claims that

photographs taken by an orbiting satellite clearly show the ruined temples of a civilization — on the planet Mars!

The 58-year-old scientist was a high-echelon member of an elite team that has worked together since 1961 when Vostok I carried Yuri A. Gagarin as the first man in space. But Russia's growing emphasis on the development of a nuclearized "Star Wars" satellite system in space prompted him to flee Russia. He now lives under an assumed identity in Switzerland.

He reports that several years ago, a Soviet satellite was launched for Mars. It reached that destination in 1982 and has been orbiting the Red Planet ever since. Its sole purpose was to beam photographs and other data back to a manned satellite orbiting Earth. The task was accomplished with incredible success.

The photographs are computer-enhanced and in full color. The detail they show is far beyond anything produced in America. And there is no mistaking what they reveal. The city scanned by the satellite's camera is three times the size of Moscow and it is ringed by wide boulevards, one inside the other and linked together by smaller avenues, like the spokes of a cartwheel.

The temples must have been huge. Most are in ruins, as though crumbled by a tremendous Marsquake. But some still support slate-grey domes that measure two to four miles in diameter. The Soviet Union will never admit to this incredible discovery because it would reveal too much of their technological progress.

**New History Reveals the Truth About the Fátima Incident**Authors say Famed Apparitions in 1917 were Close Encounters with Alien Beings  
  
VICTORIA, BC – The Fátima incident was an important event in the history of religion. In 1917, three little Portuguese shepherds – Jacinta, Francisco, and Lúcia – suddenly encountered the Virgin Mary, illuminated in the splendor of heavenly lights, who told the children three secrets about the fate of the Earth. The contacts were followed by an unexplained aerial phenomenon, called “The Miracle of the Sun,” in which the Sun was seen to dance in the sky by thousands of awestruck onlookers who flocked to Fátima.    
    
The apparitions were presumed to be a case of divine intervention in human affairs, a sign from Heaven that the world war then raging in Europe should end. A shrine sprang up at Fátima that drew millions of believers, and a myth was invented that the secrets of Fátima would be revealed in the fullness of time – as a testament of faith in a secular age.  
    
In Heavenly Lights (EcceNova Editions; July 2, 2005; $22.95), Portuguese historians Joaquim Fernandes and Fina d’ Armada tell the true story of the apparitions of Fátima. The first history of Fátima to be written by Portuguese historians based on the original documents, Heavenly Lights is the result of a 25-year odyssey by the authors in search of the actual facts of the Fátima case. Fernandes and d’ Armada began their investigation in 1978, when they were given access to secret archives held at the Sanctuary of Fátima.  
    
The records of Sister Lúcia, kept at the archives since the incident, revealed that the children did not interact with an apparition of the Virgin Mary but with a hologram of an extraterrestrial projected on a beam of light from a spacecraft hovering high above them. The archives clearly showed that the entities encountered at Fátima were not deities from Heaven but rather alien beings visiting our planet from “elsewhere” in the vast Cosmos. This finding was supported by hundreds of other facts from the time of the apparitions. Fátima, the authors discovered, was the first major UFO case of the 20th century.  
    
Heavenly Lights is certain to become a definitive history of the Fátima Incident of 1917. When it was first published in Portugal in 1995, entitled As Aparições de Fátima e o Fenómeno OVNI, the Jornal de Notícias, a leading Portuguese newspaper, heralded the work “a literary success without precedent in the field of Portuguese ufological studies.”   
  
Now the whole world can know the truth about the apparitions of Fátima. This new translation by American journalists Andrew D. Basiago and Eva M. Thompson offers a powerful argument for both UFO researchers and religious scholars alike to re-examine the actual evidence that at last explains the enduring mystery of the Fátima incident.  
  
**About the Authors**  
Joaquim Fernandes, Ph.D, is Professor of History at the University Fernando Pessoa in Porto, Portugal. He directs the Multicultural Apparitions Research International Academic Network (Project MARIAN). His research interests include the history of science and the comparative anthropology of religion, with an emphasis on anomalistic phenomena.  
  
Fina d’ Armada holds a Master’s degree in Women's Studies. She has written five books about the Fátima incident, all based on original documents held in the archives – three co-authored with Fernandes – and hundreds of articles. Her research interests include phenomenology, local history, the history of women, and the era of Portuguese discovery.   
  
**About the Book**Heavenly Lights:  The Apparitions of Fátima and the UFO Phenomenon  
By Joaquim Fernandes and Fina d’ Armada.

**Splatters from Heaven**A farm house in the flight path of Wellington Airport has been coated in what the home owners say is human effluent. Two sides of the Takapu Valley house were showered with the smelly substance. The owners of the house, Lloyd Hyde and Shonnie Gordon, say they cannot think of any other way the mess landed on their house, and it must have come from a plane flying overhead. They now want authorities to clean it up. Gordon says you do not have to be a forensic scientist to figure out what it is. "It was putrid, absolutely putrid particularly while it was wet," she says. The Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) has launched an investigation into the complaint, but a spokesman says it is doubtful human waste would have been ejected from a plane. But the home owners disagree, saying you only need to smell it to know that it is human waste.

Bill Sommer from the CAA says he has yet to take a sniff. "I have not been that brave. We'll leave it up to the analysts." However he adds incidents like this are treated seriously. "What we'd like to know is, what is the material on the house and where did it come from." Aviation authorities say planes do not discard waste in flight but accept accidents can happen. They are now looking at radar records for flight movements from the day before. The forensic results are due in seven days.

A mysterious brown muck which splattered a home near Wellington last week has authorities stumped. Initial lab test results show the substance did not come from a plane, but no one can tell if it has human origins. The smelly substance fell from the sky onto a Takapu Valley home last week, but the [Civil Aviation Authority](http://www.caa.govt.nz/) denies it is human waste.

"There was no connection between chemicals used in aircraft toilets and the sample that we provided," says Bill Sommers of the CAA. The [Department of Conservation](http://www.doc.govt.nz/) says it thinks birds may be responsible.

"From what I can see it's nothing from a plane, it can't be Superman, so it must be a bird," says biologist Murray Williams. But some experts disagree and Geert Van Eyken of [Wellington Zoo](http://www.zoo.wcc.govt.nz/) says it would have to involve a big flock of birds "dropping everything at once". If the ducks did do it, they would have to be highly organised to plan such a precision drop and then carry it out in perfect unison. In the week since Takapu Valley home was struck, smelly splodges have landed right next door, across Cook Strait and then in Te Awamutu. Home owners hit by the mystery waste advise anyone whose house is hit to take a sample quickly.

<http://onenews.nzoom.com/onenews_detail/0,1227,223815-1-7,00.html>

===========================================================================================================================

**Adamic Man & Other Beings of Antiquity**

**♦**

**Charles Darwin**

*Charles Darwin was a medical school drop-out. Given his lack of formal education he would today be scoffed at just as academia does at any independent researcher. It is not hard to believe he did not get a sound education in whatever manner in the field of physiology, for his research is childishly weak* – Lana Cantrell (*The Greatest Story Never Told*)

**The Creation of Adam**

*I am a child of earth and the starry skies, but my race is of heaven alone* - The Chaldean Oracles

*The Hebrew does not say God created “man:” it says he created ha-adam, which means “the adam,” and he created “the adam” make and female. Since the Hebrew word for “man” is “ish,” what we may ask is an adam?* - Gary Greenberg (*101 Myths of the Bible*)

*We have no general evidence of any widespread use in Semitic tongues for the use of adam to mean “man*” - ibid

*…Adam and Eve were not the same as the humans created on the sixth day. They were created “in the day that God made the earth and the heavens,” which is the second day. Were they a different set of humans from those created on the sixth day or were they originally some sort of cosmic deity?* - Ibid

*Well tended is mankind – god’s cattle*

*He made sky and earth for their sake*

*He subdued the water monster  
He made breath for tie noses to live  
They are his images, who came from his body*

- (The Instruction Book for Merikare, 2100 century BC)

**The Two Adams**

*The Zohar holds the concept of two Adams: the first a divine being who, stepping forth from the highest original darkness, created the second, or earthly, Adam in His own image. The higher, or celestial, man was the Causal sphere with its divine potencies and potentialities considered as a gigantic personality; its members, according to the Gnostics, being the basic elements of existence. This Adam may have been symbolized as facing both ways to signify that with one face it looked upon the proximate Cause of itself and with the other face looked upon the vast sea of Cosmos into which it was to be immersed. Philosophically, Adam may be regarded as representative of the full spiritual nature of man -androgynous and nor subject to decay* - Manly Palmer Hall

**Eve: Mother of Humanity**

*The figure of Eve is based upon much older mythology and may be traced back to the ancient Mother Goddess or World Mother and the serpent cults of the pre-biblical period. Closer examination of the name ‘Eve’ revealed her serpent origins, for the Hebrew for Eve is havvah, meaning ‘mother of all things,’ but also ‘serpent.’ Likewise, the Arabic words for ‘snake,’ ‘life,’ and ‘teaching,’ are closely related to the word or name “Eve.’-* Philip Gardiner and Gary Osborn (*The Serpent Grail*)

**Hesiod’s Advanced Races of the Past**The successive races here mentioned appear to be in imitation of Hesiod's ages or races of mankind. Hesiod applies to them the epithets of golden, silver, bronze, and iron.

**Neanderthal Man**

*There is among most Neanderthal finds such a motley mixture of types, and unlike known varieties of peoples today, that makes the species of Neanderthal spurious as to Cro Magnon features are mixed with them which has made many researchers believe this was miscegenation. They just have a great deal of various somatypes within the same groups as in any group today and miscegenation certainly would confuse this* – Lana Cantrell (*The Greatest Story Never Told*)

**Scientist: Humans Strange, Neanderthals Normal**Neanderthals are often thought of as the stray branch in the human family tree, but research now suggests the modern human is likely the odd man out.

"What people tend to do is draw a line from our ancestors straight to ourselves, and any group that doesn't seem to fit on that line is divergent, distinct, unusual, strange," researcher Erik Trinkaus, an anthropologist at Washington University in St. Louis, told LiveScience today. "But in terms of evolution of our family tree, the genus Homo, we're the outliers and the Neanderthals are more toward the core."

Humans are not at the inevitable end of a sequence, Trinkaus said. "It just happens that we happen to be alive today and Neanderthals are not."

Trinkaus spent decades examining fossil skeletons and over time realized that maybe researchers looked at Neanderthals the wrong way. Over the last two years, he systematically combed through fossils, comparing Neanderthal and modern human skull, jaw, tooth, arm, leg traits with those of the earliest members of the genus Homo in terms of their shape.

"I wanted to see to what extent Neanderthals are derived, that is distinct, from the ancestral form. I also wanted to see the extent to which modern humans are derived relative to the ancestral form," Trinkaus said.

Trinkaus focused on skeletal features that seemed most strongly linked to [genetics](http://www.livescience.com/humanbiology/060529_mm_genes.html), as opposed to any traits that might get influenced by lifestyle, environment or wear and tear. When compared with our common ancestors, Trinkaus discovered modern humans have roughly twice as many uniquely distinct traits as Neanderthals. In other words, Neanderthals are more like the other members of our family tree than modern humans are.

"In the broader sweep of human evolution, the more unusual group is not Neanderthals, whom we tend to look at as strange, weird and unusual, but it's us, modern humans," Trinkaus said.

Modern humans, for example, are the only members of our family tree who lack brow ridges, Trinkaus said. "We are the only ones who have seriously shortened faces. We are the only ones with very reduced internal nasal cavities. We also have a number of detailed features of the limb skeleton that are unique."

Trinkaus published his findings in the August 2006 issue of the journal Current Anthropology.

From: <http://www.livescience.com/strangenews/060908_humans_odd.html>

**100,000 Year Old Skull Found**

By Wang Shanshan (China Daily)

An almost complete human skull fossil that could date back 100,000 years was unearthed in Henan last month, Chinese archaeologists announced Tuesday.

"It is the greatest discovery in China after the Peking Man and Upper Cave Man skull fossils were found in Beijing early last century, and will shed light on a critical period of human evolution," said Shan Jixiang, director of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage.

All the fossils from Beijing were lost during the War of Resistance against Japanese Aggression (1937-45).

The Henan find was made after two years of excavation at the site in Xuchang. Archaeologists have worked on an area of 260 sq m, merely one-hundredth of the Paleolithic site.

"We expect more discoveries of importance," said Li Zhanyang, archaeologist with the Henan cultural relics and archaeology research institute, who leads the excavation.

The fossil consisted of 16 pieces of the skull with protruding eyebrows and a small forehead. More astonishing than the completeness of the skull is that it still has a fossilized membrane on the inner side, so scientists can track the nerves of the Paleolithic ancestors, Li said.

The pieces were fossilized because they were buried 5 m near the mouth of a spring, whose water had a high content of calcium.

Besides the skull, more than 30,000 animal fossils, and stone and bone artifacts were found in the small area in the past two years. The pieces of the human skull showed up just when archaeologists were going home for the Spring Festival.

"It was freezing cold and digging was difficult. We planned to leave the next day when one of us saw something like part of a human skull," said Li.

"It was 9 am, and only an hour earlier we joked and said: 'Let's get a skull today'.

"And there it was."

The Paleolithic site was discovered in 1965, when IVPP scientists found animal fossils and stone artifacts from soil dug for a well. Excavation started in June 2005.

Earlier, human skull fossils discovered in the country were:

Five of the Peking Man in Beijing (dating back 200,000 to 700,000 years).

Three of the Upper Cave Man, also in Beijing (about 18,000 years).

One Jinniushan Man in Liaoning (150,000 years).

**Relevant Websites**

<http://www.livescience.com/strangenews/060908_humans_odd.html>

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/sci/tech/6937476.stm>

==============================================================================================================================

**The Serpent Race & Concept**

**♦**

**Evidence from India**

*...Col Dow, in his "History of India"...tells us that "the Hindus give a very particular account of the origin of the Jewish religion." They say that a pious Hindu by the name of Rajah Tura apostatized from the faith, for which he was banished to the West, where he established a system of religion, which became afterwards known as the Jewish religion. Tura only needs a change of one letter to make Tera, the father of Abraham* - Kersey Graves (*Bible of Bibles*)

*A drawing, brought by Colonel Coombs, from a sculptured column in a cave-temple in the South of India, represents the first pair at the foot of an ambrosial tree, and a serpent entwined among the heavily laden boughs, presenting to them some of the fruit from his mouth* - John G. Jackson (*Pagan Origins of the Christ Myth*)

**Evidence from Babylon**

*One striking and important specimen of early type in the British Museum collection has two figures sitting one on each side of a tree, holding out their hands to the fruit, while at the back one (the woman) is etched a serpent...thus it is evident that a form of the "Fall," similar to that in Genesis, was known in early times in Babylonia* - John G. Jackson (*Pagan Origins of the Christ Myth*)

**The Symbol of the Serpent**

*The accepted theory that the serpent is evil cannot be substantiated. It has long been viewed as the emblem of immortality. It is the symbol of reincarnation, or metempsychosis, because it annually sheds its skin, reappearing, as it were, in a new body. There is an ancient superstition to the effect that snakes never die except by violence and that, if uninjured, they would live forever. It was also believed that snakes swallowed themselves, and this resulted in their being considered emblematic of the Supreme Creator, who periodically reabsorbed His universe back into Himself. In Isis Unveiled, H. P. Blavatsky makes this significant statement concerning the origin of serpent worship: "Before our globe had become egg-shaped or round it was a long trail of cosmic dust or fire-mist, moving and writhing like a serpent. This, say the explanations, was the Spirit of God moving on the chaos until its breath had incubated cosmic matter and made it assume the annular shape of a serpent with its tail in its month--emblem of eternity in its spiritual and of our world in its physical sense -* Manly Palmer Hall (*The Secret Teachings of All Ages*)

**Masonry & the Serpent**

On the main Masonic Hall in England, over which the Princes of Masonry (Michael of Kent etc,) preside, there are 2 serpent motifs on either side of the throne of Masonry.

**English Royal Dragon**

*The dragon was introduced by Henry the Seventh, as a supporter of the royal arms. He brought it from Wales, and it is still the king's crest as sovereign of that principality. It gave place, at the Union, to the Unicorn of Scotland; but the heraldic dragon is as different an animal from the poetic, as the poetic is from the religious, which last was merely a large serpent* - J. B. Deane (*Worship of the Serpent*)

**The Sarassins**  
legendary Serpent Cult in England. Queen Guinevere was a princess of this order, her name means white queen. This is close to *Saracen*.

**Cross** - comes from the Latin word *ceras,* which also means “serpent.”

**Chi Ro** – a term given to Jesus, seems related to *cheiro* – meaning “snake-handler” and which is one part of the name Ophiuchus, based on Aesculapius or Imhotep.

**Cadmus –** the Phoenician and Grecian god of the alphabet, was worshipped as a serpent.

**Kvasir** - the Scandinavian wise-serpent whose blood helped the Dwarves construct their great cauldron.

**Kukulkan**  
*ku* - god, *Kan* - serpent (born of a virgin)

**Hygiene**

*The serpent was sacred to Æsculapius and Hygeia, as a symbol of health; but how he came to be a symbol of health is not very satisfactorily explained. It is said by Pliny, that the flesh of this creature is sometimes used in medicine, and that this was the reason of his consecration to "health." Others again inform us, that the serpent changes his skin periodically, and thus becomes an emblem of renewed vigor in a sick man* - J. B. Deane (*Worship of the Serpent*)

**Eve and the Serpent**

The name derives partly from the Hebrew word *Havvah,* which means serpent.

*…many people had considered Eve a Goddess. She was also said to have created the serpent, a living phallus, for her own sexual pleasure. Other people said that the Goddess and the serpents were their first parents* - Kim Chernin (*Reinventing Eve*)

*The figure of Eve is based upon much older mythology and may be traced back to the ancient Mother Goddess or World Mother and the serpent cults of the pre-biblical period. Closer examination of the name ‘Eve’ revealed her serpent origins, for the Hebrew for Eve is havvah, meaning ‘mother of all things,’ but also ‘serpent.’ Likewise, the Arabic words for ‘snake,’ ‘life,’ and ‘teaching,’ are closely related to the word or name “Eve.’…At other points in tradition, the Mother Goddess…is married to Ophion, Helios or Agathodaemon. These were all great serpent deities and thus provide further evidence to link the early stories of Genesis to the serpent cult –* Philip Gardiner and Gary Osborn (*The Serpent Grail*)

**The Gnostic Serpent**

*The description of a "lion-headed serpent" for the Ialdabaoth is arresting. For Gnostics the lion represented the blind force of procreation (an association that probably stems from Egyptian Mystery schools, not to mention observation of the force and noise of lions mating in the desert), so the sperm-like body of the lion-headed reptilians is even more appropriate. This drakonic type of Archon appears on Gnostic germs, not because the Gnostics worshipped the reptilians— far from it— but because they viewed the image as a magical antidote to Archontic influence. Rather in the way a skull on a label indicates a poisonous liquid, thus preventing us from mistaking it for a liquid that is safe to drink, the lion-serpent image was represented on Gnostic amulets to ward off Archontic intrusion. The lion-headed serpent of the Gnostics is called by magical names such as Ophis, Knuphis, and Abrasax. In the occult anatomy of Asian mysticism and Yoga, this reptile is known as Kundalini, the serpent power. Gnostics who practiced Kundalini yoga were called Ophites, from the Greek ophis, "snake." This cult was condemned by early Christians as pagan "snake-worshippers." To the mundane and uninitiated mind, the Kundalini serpent can only be conceived by crude literalization. To Gnostics, the lion-headed serpent crowned with solar rays was not only the image of the Lord Archon, but also of the source of spiritual power that allows human beings to resist that entity* - (from <http://www.metahistory.org/AlienDreaming.php#Annunaki>)

**In Mexico**

*Bernal Dias del Castillo, who accompanied Cortez, was introduced by Montezuma into the interior of the principal temple, the description of which he gives in the following manner: - "When we had ascended to the summit of the temple, we observed on the platform, as we passed, the large stones whereon were placed the victims who were to be sacrificed. Here was a great figure which represented a DRAGON, and much blood spilt…Cortez then addressed Montezuma, and requested that he would do him the favour to show us his gods. Montezuma having first consulted the priests, led us into a tower where was a kind of saloon. Here were two altars, highly adorned with richly-wrought timbers on the roof; and over the altars, gigantic figures, representing fat men. The one on the right hand was Huitzilopochtli, their war god, with a great face and terrible eyes. This figure was entirely covered with gold and jewels, and his body bound with golden serpents. Before the idol was a pan of incense, with three hearts of human victims, which were burning, mixed with copal…On the left was the other great figure, with a face like a bear…He was the god of the infernal regions…his body was covered with figures representing devils with tails of serpents…In this place they had a drum of most enormous size, the head of which was made of the skins of large serpents…At a little distance from this temple stood a tower…at the door stood frightful idols…like serpents and devils; and before them were tables and knives for sacrifice* - J. B. Deane (*Worship of the Serpent*)

# Snake Cults Dominated Early Arabia

# Pre-Islamic Middle Eastern regions were home to mysterious snake cults, according to two papers published in this month's Arabian Archaeology and Epigraphy journal. From at least 1250 B.C. until around 550 A.D., residents of what is now the Persian Gulf worshipped snakes in elaborate temple complexes that appear to have been built for this purpose, the studies reveal. The first paper, by archaeologist Dan Potts of the University of Sydney, describes architecture and relics dating to 500 B.C. from Qalat al-Bahrain in Bahrain. Two rooms in what is now known as the Late Dilmun Palace each contain 39 pits, some of which surround what appears to have been an altar. At least 32 of the pits housed ceramic vessels containing bones from rat snakes and sea snakes. The remains showed no signs of mutilation. "They were in cloth bags, now badly decomposed, and that might suggest that they had been buried alive, i.e. put into a bag, placed in a bowl, and then buried in the ground," Potts told Discovery News. Some bowls found at the site have been identified as "wine-drinking" cups. Potts, however, does not necessarily think that wine consumption accompanied the snake rituals, which he speculates were meant to confer protection and good luck. He described pottery decorated with snakes, snake artwork and even ancient oral traditions, such as the Epic of Gilgamesh, which originated at early Arabic sites and paid homage to snakes. In the second paper, archaeologist Anne Benoist of the Eastern Archaeology Laboratory at the National Center for Scientific Research in France describes yet another Iron Age temple complex linked to snake cults. Excavation of the site, at Al Bithnah in the United Arab Emirates, revealed both indoor and open-air altars, chapel-like structures, incense burners, man-made pools of water and numerous vessels and objects decorated with snakes. Most of the snakes were depicted with triangular heads and scales, which Benoist said suggests "a viper species, which is striking, as they are venomous and therefore dangerous." Benoist said early Middle Eastern traditions held that snake venom was viewed as "a source of power over life." Snakes are prevalent in Persian Gulf regions. She pointed out that the association of snakes with power over life even carried over into the Old Testament. One passage describes Moses placing a bronze snake on a pole so that anyone who had been bitten by a snake would be healed upon seeing it. The seasonal shedding of skin linked the reptile to cycles of death and rebirth, so snakes were probably also connected to fertility. Potts thinks snake worship originated in India and spread throughout the Middle East. There is evidence for extensive trade and travel between the two areas. As for the fate of snake cults, Benoist said later religions likely deemed them "superstitious," causing followers to practice snake veneration in secret. Eventually, she said, the cults were "overtaken by the official monotheist religion."

# From: <http://dsc.discovery.com/news/2007/05/17/snakecult_arc.html?category=archaeology>

**Humans Performed Snake Ritual 70,000 Years Ago**

Archeologists have found a carved python snake as tall as a man and 20 feet long inside a cave in the remote hills of the Kalahari Desert of Botswana they say is proof humans were performing rituals 70,000 years ago.

Prior to the recent discovery scientists had thought human intelligence had not evolved the capacity to perform group rituals until perhaps 40,000 years ago.

"You could see the mouth and eyes of the snake. It looked like a real python," said Sheila Coulson of the University of Oslo. "The play of sunlight over the indentations gave them the appearance of snake skin. At night, the firelight gave one the feeling that the snake was actually moving."

Coulson and her colleagues also found spearheads made of stone brought to the cave from hundreds of miles away when they dug a test pit near the stone reptile. The scientists said the spearheads were burned in what only could be described as some sort of ritual.

"Stone age people took these colorful spearheads, brought them to the cave, and finished carving them there," Coulson said today. "Only the red spearheads were burned. It was a ritual destruction of artifacts. There was no sign of normal habitation. No ordinary tools were found at the site."

The remote region of Botswana called Tsodilo Hills is the only uplifted area for miles around. Modern Sanpeople call it the "Mountains of the Gods" and the "Rock that Whispers." According to their legend, mankind descended from the python, and the ancient, arid streambeds around the hills were created by the python as it circled the hills in its ceaseless search for water.

That legend made the discovery of the stone python all the more amazing.

"Our find means that humans were more organized and had the capacity for abstract thinking at a much earlier point in history than we have previously assumed," Coulson said. "All of the indications suggest that Tsodilo has been known to mankind for almost 100,000 years as a very special place in the pre-historic landscape."

Behind the carved python, scientists found a secret chamber with worn areas that indicate it's been used over the years.

"The shaman, who is still a very important person in San culture, could have kept himself hidden in that secret chamber," Coulson explained. "He would have had a good view of the inside of the cave while remaining hidden himself. When he spoke from his hiding place, it could have seemed as if the voice came from the snake itself. The shaman would have been able to control everything. It was perfect."

The shaman could also have disappeared from the chamber by crawling out onto the hillside through a small shaft, the scientists found.

Paintings in the cave appear to support part of modern San mythology.

Although cave paintings are common in the Tsodilo Hills, inside the python cave are only two small paintings of an elephant and a giraffe. The images were painted at the precise spot where water runs down the wall.

One San story has the python falling into water, unable to get out. It's saved by the giraffe. The elephant, with its long trunk, is often a metaphor for the python in San mythology.

"In the cave, we find only the San people's three most important animals: the python, the elephant, and the giraffe," Coulson said. "That is unusual. This would appear to be a very special place. They did not burn the spearheads by chance. They brought them from hundreds of kilometers away and intentionally burned them. So many pieces of the puzzle fit together here. It has to represent a ritual."

- From: http://www.apollon.uio.no/vis/art/2006\_4/Artikler/python\_english

# Missing slab could unlock mysteries of past

(Ancient artifact from east Nashville has unique etchings)  
  
For the past few years, archaeologist Tracy Brown has combed flea markets and collector shows across Tennessee and the Southeast, hoping to stumble upon the owner of a small stone slab first discovered in east Nashville 40 years ago.

On the rock, a 14-by-13-inch slab that dates from the Mississippian Period (1000-1450 A.D.), is an artistic image that the ancient inhabitants of a mound site etched into its surface with primitive stone tools. But the artifact is coveted more for what is not etched onto its face than what is.

"It's unique because it is the only slab of six found that does not have clear Southeastern Ceremonial Complex symbols on it," Brown said.

He has quizzed collector groups, questioned fellow archaeologists and talked to "just about anyone who might come into contact with this kind of item."

"It's like fishing the ocean," Brown said.

So far he's had nary a nibble.

"There's an excellent chance this piece of history is sitting in somebody's rock garden or on some kid's dresser as a trinket," said Brown, who is based in Oak Ridge.

Brown said the slab isn't stolen property, and he is not interested in purchasing it. Professional archaeologists do not collect, buy, sell or appraise prehistoric artifacts, he said. He simply wants to examine it, make some notes, measure it, photograph it and give it right back to the person who owns it.

"What many people don't know about archaeology is that the item itself isn't as important as how the item fits into the 'big picture' with other items found at a site," he said. "It's like a giant puzzle where you know you're never going to find all the pieces. So you try to find as many as you can."

**Unusual symbols on slab**Southeastern Ceremonial Complex symbols are found on Mississippian Period artifacts from sites throughout the Southeast and as far west as eastern Oklahoma. At one time, the somewhat bizarre symbols were interpreted as important elements of a pan-Southeastern American Indian religion with a strong emphasis on sun veneration and human death.

The slab in question does feature a snake, which is common as symbols go. "But taken as a whole, the individual symbols and the picture on this stone do not have an SCC flavor about them," Brown said. "This is important and at least suggests that the iconography on the stone may be more personal in nature and important to the life of one or more individuals in an ancient society."

Although the ancient tales told by the missing slab take place more than a thousand years ago, the story about the slab begins in the mid-1990s, which is when it went missing.

The widow of a collector apparently gave it away.

"All together, she probably gave away $100,000 in artifacts for nothing," Brown said. "The person who got them for free ended up selling them to collectors. Some of the items were bigger-ticket items, but the slab I'm looking for was probably among a large group of items that might have went for 10, 15 or 20 bucks at a flea market."

**Six slabs found in area**The missing slab — one of six that have been discovered in Middle Tennessee — was found at a large Mississippian site in east Nashville in the autumn of 1968. A now-deceased local artifact collector, Malcolm Parker, former director of The Parthenon, found the incised slab in a stone box at an original burial site.

The first of the six slabs was discovered on Rocky Creek in Trousdale County  
in 1874 and was named after Gates P. Thruston, a Nashville-area antiquarian who authored *Antiquities of Tennessee* in 1890.

The slab, now known as the Thruston Tablet, was interpretated by Thruston as a commemoration of an important political or social event in the life of a local Mississippian Period community, Brown said.

The second stone was found at the Castalian Springs mound site, now owned by the state, in Sumner County in 1892. Etchings on that stone show the upper body of a human figure ceremonially dressed as a raptorial bird.

"This representation and the sun symbol on his chest are typical of the SCC, and the stone no doubt dates to the same time as the mounds," Brown said. He added that Kevin Smith in the Department of Anthropology at Middle Tennessee State University has conducted field school excavations at the Castalian Springs site the past two summers.

A slab found at the Arnold site in Brentwood in the early-middle 1960s was the third such stone found and the last before the subject of Brown's search.

Two more were found later along the Cumberland River in east Nashville in 1975.

To archaeologists and historians, the stones are valuable for "what they can tell us about the technology, social organization and belief systems of the original Middle Tennesseans who lived here before we Euro-Americans and Afro-Americans arrived," Brown said.

# - By Ralph Loos (*Staff Writer*) The Ohio Serpent

Nobody knows when the serpent mound in Ohio was built or what its alignment with the sun was when it was built. The sighting stone at Stonehenge also is aligned with the sun on the longest day of the year, summer solstice on June 21. The problem with considering that alignment to be significant, some people say, is that the sighting stone did not align with Stonehenge generally 5,000 years ago when Stonehenge was built. In other words, if the rising sun were a key to Stonehenge's astronomical alignments then the sighting stone would have aligned to the sun 5,000 years ago when the megalithic site was built. On the other hand, if Stonehenge had been designed as a cosmic clock pointing to a specific time in the future then we would know the time that Stonehenge pointed to when it pointed out significant alignments with the sun. Perhaps Stonehenge had been designed as a prophecy in stone. That's what the World Spanners explained in 1991 when I wrote an article about that possibility.

Another ancient observatory that points to the sun on the summer solstice has been designated a state park in Oklahoma. In addition to runes carved in boulders at the site, a solar observatory on the site contains petroglyphs displaying Egyptian symbols dating to 1500BCE. The ancient petroglyphs in Oklahoma show that somebody in North America knew the importance of solar alignments with the summer solstice AND Egyptian symbolism dating to 1500BCE long before Columbus set foot in North America. Moreover, petroglyphs at the ancient solar observatory in Oklahoma show the very important geometry of solar flares erupting at 20-degree latitudes of the sun that relate to a cube. The cube is also an important geometry to the Masons, whose knowledge dates to ancient Egypt. And the cube was used to explain the geometry of solar flares in George Van Tassel's extraterrestrial contact at Giant Rock in the 1950's.

Is the present-day alignment with the sun of the serpent mound in Ohio an accident? Or is it a prophecy written on the Earth in an earthen work? The most likely candidate for this all-important knowledge in the ancient world of the Americas is the pyramid builders at Teotihuacan and the Toltecs who first inherited the pyramids in the 8th Century CE (Common Era).

**Ohio's Ancient Serpent Mound: Link To Summer Solstice?**

Viewed from the heavens, it might appear to be a battle between the forces of darkness and light. Some say this represents the dichotomy of nature: day and night, life versus death â?" and the underlying struggle between good and evil. It is the great Serpent Mound of Adams County. The earthwork was built by an ancient people, archaeologists tell us. But no one is sure who they might have been, what might have motivated them, or even how long ago they fashioned the monument. This is the only thing we know for sure: On a ridge above the valley of Ohio Brush Creek, a 1 1/4 hour drive east of downtown Cincinnati, lies the largest snake effigy in North America. The serpent is almost a quarter of a mile long, as measured along the centerline of its coils and curves. The height of the mound varies from 2 to 6 feet, while the serpent's body is about 20 feet wide and 1,348 feet long.

Its mouth is thrown wide, as if striking at prey. Just beyond the mouth is a separate, oval mound, what some believe to be a depiction of the sun. Why would a snake attack the sun? More to the point, why would anyone depict such a thing by fashioning an enormous mound out of clay, stones and dirt?

The most recent theory, popularized in the late 1980s, is that the Serpent Mound represents a solar eclipse. This gains credence from the fact that the mouth of the Serpent Mound is in direct alignment with the setting sun on the longest day of each year: the summer solstice. This year, as usual, the summer solstice will be June 21. The Ohio Historical Society, which maintains the Serpent Mound and the surrounding 54 acres, has scheduled a special solstice program that Thursday from 8 p.m. until sunset, about 9:15 p.m.

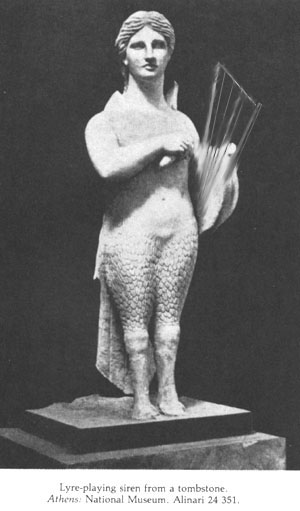
A site interpreter will lead a tour of the mound and discuss the theories of its origins. The program will begin outside the museum and gift shop run by the historical society. Typically, more than a dozen of the people who travel to Serpent Mound on the summer solstice spend the entire day, said Serpell Adkins, site manager for the Ohio Historical Society. "We usually always have people here for the equinoxes and the solstices," she said. "Summer solstice is usually our biggest event because it's the most dramatic alignment" of the sun's rays with the Serpent Mound.

Since Serpent Mound first was surveyed and mapped by anthropologists some 155 years ago, theories about the mound have been abundant.

Near the turn of the 20th century, the Rev. Landon West of Pleasant Hill, Ohio, interpreted the effigy as a depiction of the serpent in the biblical Garden of Eden. He claimed that the oval mound at the snake's mouth represented the forbidden fruit from the tree of knowledge of good and evil. The Rev. Mr. West believed Serpent Mound was created by God, or at least by people inspired by God, to mark the location of the Garden of Eden. When I was a schoolboy in the 1970s, my Ohio history class was told that the mound depicted a snake swallowing an egg. The grade-school teacher could not explain why Native Americans would have devoted what must have been an enormous amount of time and labor to build without the aid of even basic machinery such a massive monument to an egg-eating snake.

Adding credence to the solar eclipse theory of the '80s, researchers have recently found that the outer curves of the serpent align with the rays of the sun at the four divisions of the solar year: sunrise on the summer solstice (the first day of summer); sunrise at equinox (the days when light and darkness are equal in duration, and therefore the first day of spring and the first day of fall), and sunrise on the winter solstice (the shortest day of the year, and therefore the first day of winter).

For many Native Americans, snakes symbolized death, and therefore evil while the sun symbolized life, and therefore goodness. So, a snake and the sun together might represent the forces of nature at odds. Likewise, for a prehistoric people, the rare occurrence of the moon obscuring the sun at midday might have been viewed as the ultimate battle between darkness and light, which themselves symbolize death and life. About 1,000 years ago. While we don't know for sure when the Serpent Mound was built, a 1996 scientific excavation, authorized by the Ohio Historical Society, offered a clue. Charcoal found at the base of the mound was radiocarbon dated to about 1,000 years ago. Researchers note that a total eclipse of the sun might have been viewed from the Adams County area around that time. Such a solar phenomenon possibly perceived as a threat to their lives could have inspired an ancient people to depict darkness trying to envelop the sun. The Serpent Mound has been maintained by the Ohio Historical Society since 1900, when it was designated Ohio's first state memorial. But the site has been a public park since 1887, when Harvard University owned it and conducted archaeological digs there. Before then, it was a working farm, with corn stalks growing up to the edges of the Serpent Mound.

**Nagas: The Serpent Musicians**It was by his subtle but powerful charms that the Naga Apalala was able to keep the wicked dragons in check. He prevented them from scourging the countryside with violent rainstorms. Asian dragons are quite often associated with the life-giving waters. Thanks to the Naga Apalala this countryside prospered and the grain grew thickly. In gratitude each family offered him a bit of grain as tribute. After some time several of the inhabitants of the place began to forego the yearly offering. The Naga became angry and prayed that he might become a poisonous dragon so that he could drench the countryside in rain and wind. So it is that at the end of his life he became the dragon of that country. To this day Rajas (local princes) in the Hindu Kush are said to be able to control the elements as their influence over local dragons provides.   
  
Snakes or nagas are usually represented as gigantic cobras with several hoods, or with a human head and serpent body. They are considered the kings of all other snakes, capable of assuming beguiling human forms. They live in Patala loka and their capital city, Bhogvati, is the richest and the most beautiful city in the whole universe.  
  
Naga and nagi, stone statue from Bihar Sharif, Bihar, India, 9th century AD; in the Indian Museum, Calcutta Pramod Chandra. The Britannica Online notes that: Sanskrit NAGA ("serpent"), in Hindu and Buddhist mythology, a member of a class of semi-divine beings, half human and half serpentine. They are considered to be a strong, handsome race who can assume either human or wholly serpentine form. They are regarded as being potentially dangerous but in some ways are superior to humans. They live in an underground kingdom called Naga-loka, or Patala-loka, which is filled with resplendent palaces, beautifully ornamented with precious gems.   
  
Of the king of Tyre as the "Change Agent" of Lucifer: Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Eze.28:13.  
  
Brahma is said to have relegated the nagas to the nether regions when they became too populous on earth and to have commanded them to bite only the truly evil or those destined to die prematurely. They are also associated with waters--rivers, lakes, seas, and wells--and are generally regarded as guardians of treasure. The female nagas (or nagis), according to tradition, are serpent princesses of striking beauty, and the dynasties of Manipur in northeastern India, the Pallavas in southern India, and the ruling family of Funan (ancient Indochina) traced their origin to the union of a human being and a nagi.   
  
In art, nagas are represented in a fully zoomorphic form, as hooded cobras but with from one to seven or more heads; as human beings with a many-hooded snake canopy over their heads; or as half human, with the lower part of their body below the navel coiled like a snake and a canopy of hoods over their heads. Often they are shown in postures of adoration as one of the major gods or heroes is shown accomplishing some miraculous feat before their eyes.   
  
The naga, a superhuman spirit, was taken from Buddhist and Hindu texts and merged with native counterparts, with the result that different images of the naga appeared in various regions. The Burmese naga was a snake with a crested head. The Mon naga was a crocodile, and the Khmer and Indonesian naga was conceived as a nineheaded snake. Britannica Online.  
  
The Nagas of Indian mythology were a race of serpent demons. There name means 'those who do not walk, who creep. Most often they manifested themselves as beasts with bodies that were half-man, half-serpent, although sometimes they assumed the shape of a dragon, or simply appeared in the guise of a cobra. A precious gem was embedded in their throats or skulls, and this endowed them with great magical powers.   
  
"They haunted lakes and rivers, but their true domain was a vast, idyllic region below the sea. In Patala, their underwater habitat, they hoarded great amounts of jewels and precious metals.   
  
Here the demons dwelt with their seductive mates, the Naginis who, like mermaids, seduced mortals into the briny depths.   
  
"The Nagas were greatly feared for their venom, which they used to lethally wound all those wealthy enough to be enticing prey. The Nagas once fatally wounded a king renowned for his riches, and famous for his benevolence. The kind's son obtained revenge by slaughtering thousands of serpents with a powerful incantation.   
  
The Nagas finally hired a wise man who, with a counterspell, put a stop to the mass execution of the demons.   
  
"A good example of the Nagas' greed is the story of how they got their forked tongues. When the elixir of immortality was being rationed by the gods, the Nagas grabbed the cup containing the sacred potion. The gods reclaimed the cup but, during the struggle, a few drops were spilled onto the ground. The Nagas eagerly licked them up, but the cutting grass, covering the earth, split their tongues which from then on remained forked.  
  
(Pic shows Sophia/Zoe/Mary Figure)  
  
Lodge Ramsey (© 1996) notes that, "The word Naga is rooted in Sanskrit and means "Serpent". In the East Indian pantheon it is connected with the Serpent Spirit and the Dragon Spirit. It has an quivalency to the Burmese Nats, or god-serpents. In the Esoteric Tradition it is synonymous for Adepts, or Initiates. In India and Egypt, and even in Central and South America, the Naga stands for one who is wise. [These were trained ministers uniquely wise]



"Nagarjuna of India, for example, is shown with an aura, or halo, of seven serpents which is an indication of a very high degree of Initiation.   
  
"The symbolism of the seven serpents, usually cobras, are also on Masonic aprons of certain systems in the Buddhistic ruins of Cambodia (Ankhor) and Ceylon.   
  
"The great temple-builders of the famous Ankhor Wat were considered to be the semi-divine Khmers. The avenue leading to the Temple is lined with the seven-headed Naga. And even in Mexico, we find the "Naga" which becomes "Nagal." In China, the Naga is given the form of the Dragon and has a direct association with the Emperor and is known as the "Son of Heaven"...while in Egypt the same association is termed "King-Initiate". The Chinese are even said to have originated with the Serpent demi-gods and even to speak their language, Naga-Krita.   
  
(For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 2 Corinthians 10:4   
  
Weapon and musical instrument come from the same Hebrew and Greek word.   
  
For a place that has no serpents, Tibet, they are still known in a symbolic sense and are called "Lu!" (Naga). Nagarjuna called in Tibetan, Lu-trub.   
  
In the Western traditions we find the same ubiquity for the Naga, or Serpent. One simple example is the Ancient Greek Goddess, Athena. She is known as a warrior Goddess as well as the Goddess of Wisdom; her symbol being the Serpent as displayed on her personal shield.   
  
Of course, in Genesis the Serpent is a Naga who instructs the new infant (humanity) in what is called the Knowledge of Good and Evil.   
  
As Gnosticism continued this false religion, Sophia was identified as the "serpent" and ZOE was identified as the "beast." She is the "female instructing principle" and forced the junior "jehovah" to form a musical praise team. Of course, the music was to praise Zoe and Sophia.   
  
Aristophanes Clouds Chorus (I.2)   
  
Rain-bearing maidens, come to the glistening land of Athena, Cecrops' soil with its crop of fine he-men; here is the home of the sanctified rites none may speak of,   
  
the temple in festival open for worship, gifts for the heavenly gods in abundance, temples on high, sacred statues and holy processions and sacrifice, ubiquitous garlands, festivities here throughout the year.   
  
The onset of spring brings Dionysian joy, maddening dance, the music of the flute.   
  
The "serpent" in the garden of Eden was:   
  
Nachash (h5175) naw-khawsh'; from 5172; a snake (from its hiss): - serpent.   
  
The version of Eve also has its origin in India. Little is said of either Eve or Mary. However, "religions" have made both into feminist superior to both Jehovah and Jesus or the Logos. Sophia is identified as "the serpent" and Zoe is identified as "the beast." They forced the "jehovah" figure to form a musical team which forced the males to worship Zoe or Life. She is also identified as the "Lucifer" figure.  
  
Mystically Vach is masculine and feminine at will, as in the Hebrew Genesis Eve is with Adam. It is through her power that Brahma produced the universe. Blavatsky points out that Brahma produced through Vach in the same way that the incomprehensible assumes a tangible form through speech, words, and numbers (cf SD 1:430). Vach through her productive powers produced what Pythagoras called the music of the spheres.   
  
Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols. Amos 5:23  
  
According to Stephen, the star image they used in the wilderness was: Kiyyun (h3594) kee-yoon'; from 3559; prop. a statue, i. e. idol; but used (by euphemism) for some heathen deity (perh. corresp. to Priapus or Baal-peor): - Chiun.   
  
Enchantment, soothsaying or other magical powers of the children of Lamech (Jabal, Jubal, Tubal-Cain and Naamah) are connected with weapons and musical instruments. Jubal (Genun or keynin in various accounts) is named after the brass trumpet or yobel. this is the source of the musical Jubilee. In addition to the brass instruments such as pipes, trumpets or cymbals, stringed instruments are related to the "naga" word which carries the idea of being defeated or polluted.   
  
The singers went before, the players on instruments followed after; among them were the damsels playing with timbrels. Psalm 68:25   
  
Players in this verse in Hebrew: Nagan (h5059) naw-gan'; a prim. root; prop. to thrum, i. e. beat a tune with the fingers; espec. to play on a stringed instrument; hence (gen.) to make music: - player on instruments, sing to the stringed instruments, melody, ministrel, play (-er, -ing..   
  
Naga (h5060) naw-gah'; a prim. root; prop. to touch, i. e. lay the hand upon (for any purpose; euphem., to lie with a woman); by impl. to reach (fig. to arrive, acquire); violently, to strike (punish, defeat, destroy, etc.): - beat, (\* be able to) bring (down), cast, come (nigh), draw near (nigh), get up, happen, join, near, plague, reach (up), smite, strike, touch.   
  
Negiynah (h5058) neg-ee-naw'; from 5059; prop. instrumental music; by impl. a stringed instrument; by extens. a poem set to music; spec. an epigram: - stringed instrument, musick, Neginoth [plur.], song   
  
As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee. Psalm 87:7   
  
The word for players, nagan, in Psalm 68 is parallel to the word Chalal (halal) in Psalm 87:  
  
The singers went before, the players (h5059) on instruments followed after; among them were the damsels playing with timbrels. Ps.68:25  
  
As well the singers as the players (h2490) on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee. Ps.87:7  
  
Chalal (h2490) khaw-lal'; a prim. root [comp. 2470]; prop. to bore, i. e. (by impl.) to wound, to dissolve; fig. to profane (a person, place or thing), to break (one's word), to begin (as if by an "opening wedge"); denom. (from 2485) to play (the flute): - begin (\* men began), defile, \* break, defile, \* eat (as common things), \* first, \* gather the grape thereof, \* take inheritance, pipe, player on instruments, pollute, (cast as) profane (self), prostitute, slay (slain), sorrow, stain, wound.   
  
Halal (h1984) haw-lal'; a prim. root; to be clear (orig. of sound, but usually of color); to shine; hence to make a show, to boast; and thus to be (clamorously) foolish; to rave; causat. to celebrate; also to stultify: - (make) boast (self), celebrate, commend, (deal, make), fool (- ish, -ly), glory, give [light], be (make, feign self) mad (against), give in marriage, [sing, be worthy of] praise, rage, renowned, shine.   
  
Heylel (h1966) hay-lale'; from 1984 (in the sense of brightness); the morning-star: - lucifer.   
  
Of the king/queen of Babylon:  
  
Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms (maggots) cover thee. Isa 14:11   
  
How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! Isa 14:12   
  
"Naga is one of a handful of rare words surviving the loss of the first universal language. In Buddhism, Wisdom has always been ties, symbolically, to the figure of the Serpent. In the Western Tradition it can be found as used by the Christ in the Gospel of Saint Matthew (x.16), "Be ye therefore as (wise as) serpents, and harmless as doves."   
  
  
Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets (tambourines) and of thy pipes (flutes) was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Ezek 28:13

**Lost Land Of The Lizard People**  
According to the legend and the radio surveys, the underground city was laid out in the shape of a lizard, with its tail under the Main Library at Fifth and Hope.

In the summer and fall of 1933, a Los Angeles mining engineer named G. Warren Shufelt was surveying the L.A. area for deposits of oil, gold and other valuable materials, using a new device which he had invented. Shufelt had designed and built a radio-directed apparatus which he claimed was able to locate gold and other precious resources at great depths. He believed that the radio device worked on a newly discovered principle involving electrical similarities of matter which had the same chemical, physical and vibrational character.

His device appeared to consist of a large pendulum suspended in a cylindrical glass case which was housed in a black box with compasses on it. The pendulum would trace a line directly from a piece of ore broken from a vein to the vein it was originally taken from. Hair taken from a test subject would lead investigators to the person who had donated the hair sample. It was said to have worked even at a distance of many miles.

Although he would not tell exactly what was in the box, Shufelt believed that by tuning into the individual frequency of a particular material, he could locate similar matter. He believed that the emanations and gravitational factors of matter influenced the pendulum and that, in principle, no two separate things were exactly alike. Shufelt was extremely puzzled when one day, while taking readings near downtown Los Angeles, his instruments showed him what seemed to be a pattern of tunnels which led from what is now the Public Library in the heart of L.A. to the top of Mount Washington and the Southwest Museum to the north in Pasadena.

He proceeded to draw a map and had it copyrighted. What he discovered appeared to be a well planned underground labyrinth with large rooms located at various points, and deposits of apparently man made gold in the chambers and passage ways.

Some of the tunnels ran west for 20 miles under the Santa Monica Bay, which he believed were only used for ventilation. Unfortunately, Shufelt had no idea that they were connected to the older ruins of an even greater city which was covered by the Pacific Ocean thousands of years ago during a tremendous earthquake and subsequent flood.

The subterranean complex he had discovered was used for emergencies and was only designed to accommodate 5,000 people or less. Food supplies of imperishable herbs were stored in sufficient quantities which would enable the survivors to live underground until it was safe to come back to the surface. Valuable personal belongings and utensils were also brought into the complex along with historical records and gold treasures.

During his research, he met a Hopi Indian named Chief Little Green Leaf, who told him about the legend of an ancient race of "Lizard People". The legends said that about 4,000 to 5,000 years ago, an enormous meteor shower fell on the western coast covering an area hundreds of miles wide. Winslow crater in northern Arizona is only one of the pieces that fell from the sky at that time.

Thousands of people were killed, their crops wiped out, dwellings destroyed, and the forests set on fire. The surviving members of the medicine lodge, which had remained on the west coast, met to make plans for constructing safe areas. The sentinels of the sky gave their warning that it was time to enter the shelters and seal the shafts behind themselves. They were forced to go underground to save them selves from a gigantic meteor shower which devastated most of the west coast of the US.

The "Lizard People" of Los Angeles survived the meteor shower, but were killed by natural gas leaking into their bunkers. Shufelt believed that they had built 13 such underground facilities in different areas for such a purpose. One was located in the eastern section of Arizona in a small town called Springerville and was only discovered recently. Another was located under a hill which was surrounded by a curving ridge of mountains like the middle of a horse's hoof. This is exactly the type of terrain seen in downtown L.A. in the area that is now the Board of Education, which is built over the ruins of the old Willis Estate on top of Fort Moore hill. Shufelt and his partner Chief Little Green Leaf were both convinced that the ancient legends and the readings from Shufelt's mystery machine were true.

They decided to obtain a permit to sink a shaft down into the ruins of the subterranean city. They located a vacant lot at 518 North Hill Street, directly above one of the largest rooms. On 21st February 1933, the County Board of Supervisors approved a contract with Rex McCreary, Warren Shufelt and Ray Martin to search for buried treasure there. The permittees were to bear all expenses, to leave the property in its original condition, and to share 50% of all discoveries and treasure with the city of L.A.

The county originally only allowed them to dig up to depths of 50 feet for fear of cave-ins. On 27th March 1933 they requested additional time and depths on their permit, believing that the labyrinth of tunnels was at least 1,900 feet in length, with rooms containing 9,000 square feet which contained valuable gold treasure in at least 16 places.

On 10th April 1933 the contract was renewed. By the end of November in 1933, the main shaft was at a depth of 200 feet. Shufelt was determined to drill to a depth of 1,000 feet if necessary. On 29th January 1934, the first stories regarding the legend of the "Lost Land of the Lizard People" made the L.A. newspapers. By this time, one of the five shafts was already 250 feet deep.

According to the legend and the radio surveys, the underground city was laid out in the shape of a lizard, with its tail under the Main Library at Fifth and Hope, and the body extending Northeast, with the head being at Lookout and Marda near North Broadway. The key room to the city was located under Second and South Broadway. The legends state that the key room is the directory to the rest of the city, and to the historical gold record tablets. These gold tablets were slabs of gold, 4 feet long and 14 inches wide.

The tablets were believed to contain the records of the origins of the human race, and the history of modern man in the Americas, including details regarding the history of the mysterious Mayan people. Shufelt's radio-wave machine mapped the rooms and tunnels as subsurface voids, with the gold slabs as dark areas, showing perfect geometric angles.

The rooms, seven of which occurred within an area of six square city blocks, varied in size from 23' x 23' to 34' x 42'. The room below the first shaft was 31' x 42', and the key room was the smallest. Water had seeped into some of the tunnels, and several of the rooms including the largest were flooded. Shufelt was prepared to use divers to explore the submerged areas when they finally broke into the subterranean city. Chief Little Green Leaf claimed that the "Lizard People" had been able to predict earthquakes and that he had also been able to do so.

He had accurately predicted the destruction of the Long Beach quake on 10th March 1933, a month in advance. He believed that it was easy for anyone to tell 96 hours in advance when an earthquake was coming, because the needle on a compass would become demagnetized and refuse to point north. By the beginning of February 1934, the first shaft had reached a depth greater than 250 feet and was still being dug, despite difficulty caused by the water encountered in its path.

Several newspaper articles featured updates on the project. Shortly after all the media attention was focused on this search for the lost city under L.A., the project was suddenly stopped and abandoned. On 5th March 1934, the shafts had been filled in and the contract with the city was canceled. Neither gold nor any other treasure was ever turned over to the County of Los Angeles.

Mr. Arche Dunning of the Los Angeles Chamber of Commerce stated in December of 1947 that, "It is quite possible, of course, that the supposed labyrinth really exists. But in view of the fact that the overlaying area is the immediate Civic Center area where an important building program is to be carried out, including federal, state, county and city building, there is little probability of any further excavations."

This is really not a true statement because it is necessary to excavate many hundreds of feet into the ground before a high-rise building can be constructed. Also, one should consider that sewage systems are all underground. And let's not forget the new Metro Rail System, which rises up from many feet below the Civic Center before it speeds commuters on their way. Long ago even the Chinese dug tunnels around the area which is now the train yard.

These red brick subsurface tunnels were used for their safe passage, from one end of Old Chinatown to the other and are now an historic landmark found preserved at Alvera Street. It is quite possible that there is another city below the L.A. Civic Center which only a small number of people have access to. The question is, who?

*-* by Robert Stanley

## Ophiolatreia

## *CHAPTER I*

Ophiolatreia an extraordinary subject---Of mysterious origin---Of universal prevalence---The serpent a common symbol in mythology---Serpent-worship natural but irrational---Bacchic orgies---Olympias, mother of Alexander, and the Serpent emblam---Thermutis, the Sacred Serpent---Asps---Saturn and his children---Sacrifices at altar of Saturn---Abaddon---Ritual of Zoroaster---Theology of Ophion---The Cuthites---The Othiogeneis--The Ophiomans---Greek Traditions---Cecrops---Various Serpent worshippers.

Ophiolatreia, the worship of the serpent, next to the adoration of the phallus, is one of the most remarkable, and, at first sight, unaccountable forms of religion the world has ever known. Until the true source from whence it sprang can be reached and understood, its nature will remain as mysterious as its universality, for what man could see in an object so repulsive and forbidding in its habits as this reptile, to render worship to, is one of the most difficult of problems to find a solution to. There is hardly a country of the ancient world, however, where it cannot be traced, pervading every known system of mythology, and leaving proofs of its existence and extent in the shape of monuments, temples, and earthworks of the most elaborate and curious character. Babylon, Persia, Hindostan, Ceylon, China, Japan, Burmah, Java, Arabia, Syria, Asia Minor, Egypt, Ethiopia, Greece, Italy, Northern and Western Europe, Mexico, Peru, America---all yield abundant testimony to the same effect, and point to the common origin of Pagan systems wherever found. Whether the worship was the result of fear or respect is a question that naturally enough presents itself, and in seeking to answer it we shall be confronted with the fact that in some places, as Egypt, the symbol was that of a good demon, while in India, Scandinavia, and Mexico, it was that of an evil one. It has been remarked that in the warmer regions of the globe, where this creature is the most formidable enemy which man can encounter, the serpent should be considered the mythological attendant of an evil being is not surprising, but that in the frozen or temperate regions of the earth, where he dwindles into the insignificances of a reptile without power to create alarm, he should be regarded in the same appalling character, is a fact which cannot be accounted for by natural causes. Uniformity of tradition can alone satisfactorily explain uniformity of superstition, where local circumstances are so discordant.

"The serpent is the symbol which most generally enters into the mythology of the world. It may in different countries admit among its fellow-satellites of Satan the most venomous or the most terrible of the animals in each country, but it preserves its own constancy, as the only invariable object of superstitious terror throughout the habitable world. 'Wherever the Devil reigned,' remarks Stillingfleet, 'the serpent was held in some peculiar veneration.' The universality of this singular and irrational, yet natural, superstition it is now proposed to show. Irrational, for there is nothing in common between deity and a reptile, to suggest the notion of Serpent-worship; and natural, because, allowing the truth of the events in Paradise, every probability is in favour of such a superstition springing up." (Deane.)

It may seem extraordinary that the worship of the serpent should ever have been introduced into the world, and it must appear still more remarkable that it should almost universally have prevailed. As mankind are said to have been ruined through the influence of this being, we could little expect that it would, of all other objects, have been adopted as the most sacred and salutary symbol, and rendered the chief object of adoration. Yet so we find it to have been, for in most of the ancient rites there is some allusion to it. In the orgies of Bacchus, the persons who took part in the ceremonies used to carry serpents in their hands, and with horrid screams call upon "Eva, Eva." They were often crowned with serpents while still making the same frantic exclamation. One part of the mysterious rites of Jupiter Sabazius was to let a snake slip down the bosom of the person to be initiated, which was taken out below. These ceremonies, and this symbolic worship, are said to have begun among the Magi, who were the sons of Chus, and by them they were propagated in various parts. Epiphanius thinks that the invocation "Eva, Eva," related to the great mother of mankind, who was deceived by the serpent, and Clemens of Alexandria is of the same opinion. Others, however, think that Eva was the same as Eph, Epha, Opha, which the Greeks rendered Ophis, and by it denoted a serpent. Clemens acknowledges that the term Eva, properly aspirated, had such a signification.

Olympias, the mother of Alexander, was very fond of these orgies, in which the serpent was introduced. Plutarch mentions that rites of this sort were practised by the Edonian women near Mount Hæmus in Thrace, and carried on to a degree of madness. Olympias copied them closely in all their frantic manœuvres. She used to be followed with many attendants, who had each a thyrsus with serpents twined about it. They had also snakes in their hair, and in the chaplets which they wore, so that they made a most fearful appearance. Their cries also were very shocking, and the whole was attended with a continual repetition of the words, Evoe, Saboe, Hues Attes, Attes Hues, which were titles of the god Dionusus. He was peculiarly named Hues, and his priests were the Hyades and Hyautes. He was likewise styled Evas.

In Egypt was a serpent named Thermuthis, which was looked upon as very sacred; and the natives are said to have made use of it as a royal tiara, with which they ornamented the statues of Isis. We learn from Diodorus Siculus that the kings of Egypt wore high bonnets, which terminated in a round ball, and the whole was surrounded with figures of asps. The priests, likewise, upon their bonnets had the representation of serpents. The ancients had a notion that when Saturn devoured his own children, his wife Ops deceived him by substituting a large stone in lieu of one of his sons, which stone was called Abadir. But Ops and Opis, represented here as a feminine, was the serpent deity, and Abadir is the same personage under a different denomination. Abadir seems to be a variation of Ob-Adur, and signifies the serpent god Orus. One of these stones, which Saturn was supposed to have swallowed instead of a child, stood, according to Pausanias, at Delphi. It was esteemed very sacred, and used to have libations of wine poured upon it daily; and upon festivals was otherwise honoured. The purport of the above was probably this: it was for a long time a custom to offer children at the altar of Saturn; but in process of time they removed it, and in its room erected a stone pillar, before which they made their vows, and offered sacrifices of another nature. This stone which they thus substituted was called Ab-Adar, from the deity represented by it. The term Ab generally signifies a father, but in this instance it certainly relates to a serpent, which was indifferently styled Ab, Aub, and Ob. Some regard Abadon, or, as it is mentioned in the Book of Revelation, Abaddon, to have been the nameof the same Ophite god, with whose worship the world had been so long infected. He is termed Abaddon, the angel of the bottomless pit---the prince of darkness. In another place he is described as the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil, and Satan. Hence the learned Heinsius is supposed to be right in the opinion which he has given upon this passage, when he makes Abaddon the same as the serpent Pytho.

It is said that in the ritual of Zoroaster the great expanse of the heavens, and even nature itself, was described under the symbol of a serpent. (Eusebius) The like was mentioned in the Octateuch of Ostanes; and moreover, in Peria and in other parts of the East they erected temples to the serpent tribe, and held festivals to their honour, esteeming them the supreme of all Gods, and the superintendents of the whole world. The worship began among the people of Chaldea. They built the city Opis upon the Tigris, and were greatly addicted to divination and to the worship of the serpent. From Chaldea the worship passed into Egypt, where the serpent deity was called Canoph, Caneph, and C'neph. It had also the name of Ob, or Oub, and was the same as the Basilicus, or Royal Serpent; the same also as the Thermuthis, and in like manner was made use of by way of ornament to the statues of their Gods. The chief Deity of Egypt is said to have been Vulcan, who was also styled Opas, as we learn from Cicero. He was the same as Osiris, the Sun; and hence was often called Ob-El, or Pytho Sol; and there were pillars sacred to him, with curious hieroglyphical inscriptions, which had the same name. They were very lofty, and narrow in comparison of their length; hence among the Greeks, who copied from the Egyptians, everything gradually tapering to a point was styled Obelos, and Obeliscus. Ophel (Oph-El) was a name of the same purport, and many sacred mounds, or Tapha, were thus denominated from the serpent Deity, to whom they were sacred.

Sanchoniathon makes mention of a history which he once wrote upon the worship of the serpent. The title of this work, according to Eusebius, was Ethothion, or Ethothia. Another treatise upon the same subject was written by Pherecydes Tyrus, which was probably a copy of the former; for he is said to have composed it from some previous accounts of the Phœnicians. The title of his book was the Theology of Ophion, styled Ophioneus, and his worshippers were called Ophionidæ. Thoth and Athoth were certainly titles of the Deity in the Gentile world; and the book of Sanchoniathon might very possibly have been from hence named Ethothion, or more truly, Athothion. But, from the subject upon which it was written, as well as from the treatise of Pherecydes, we have reason to think that Athothion, or Ethothion, was a mistake for Ath-Ophion, a title which more immediately related to that worship of which the writer treated. Ath was a sacred title, as we have shewn, and we imagine that this dissertation did not barely relate to the serpentine Deity, but contained accounts of his votaries, the Ophitæ, the principal of which were the sons of Chus. The worship of the serpent began among them, and they were from thence denominated Ethiopians, and Aithopians, which the Greeks render Aithiopes. They did not receive this name from their complexion, as has sometimes been surmised, for the branch of Phut and the Luhim, were probably of a deeper dye; but they were most likely so called from Ath-Ope, and Ath-Opis, the God which they worshipped. This may be shewn from Pliny. He says that the country Ethiopia (and consequently the people), had the name of Æthiop, from a personage who was a Deity---ab Æthiope Vulcani filio. The Æthiopes brought these rites into Greece, and called the island where they first established them Ellopia, Solis Serpentis, insula. It was the same as Eubœa, a name of the like purport, in which island was a region named Ethiopium. Eubœa is properly Oub-Aia, and signifies the Serpent Island. The same worship prevailed among the Hyperboreans, as we may judge from the names of the sacred women who used to come annually to Delos; they were priestesses of the Tauric Goddess. Hercules was esteemed the chief God, the same as Chronus, and was said to have produced the Mundane egg. He was represented in the Orphic theology under the mixed symbol of a lion and a serpent, and sometimes of a serpent only.

The Cuthites, under the title of Heliadæ, having settled at Rhodes, as they were Hivites, or Ophites, the island was in consequence named Ophiusa. There was likewise a tradition that it had once swarmed with serpents. (Bochart says the island is said to have been named Rhodus from Rhad, a Syriac word for a serpent). The like notion prevailed almost in every place where they settled. They came under the more general titles of Leleges and Pelasgi; but more particularly of Elopians, Europians, Oropians, Asopians, Inopians, Ophionians, and Æthiopes, as appears from the names which they bequeathed; and in most places where they resided there were handed down traditions which alluded to their original title of Ophites. In Phrygia, and upon the Hellespont, whither they sent out colonies very early, was a people styled the Ophiogeneis, or the serpent breed, who were said to retain an affinity and correspondence with serpents; and a notion prevailed that some hero, who had conducted them, was changed from a serpent to a man. In Colchis was a river Ophis, and there was another of the same name in Arcadia. It was so named from a body of people who settled upon its banks, and were said to have been conducted by a serpent.

It is said these reptiles are seldom found in islands, but that Tenos, one of the Cyclades, was supposed to have once swarmed with them. (Aristoph.)

Thucydides mentions a people of Ætotia, called Ophionians; and the temple of Apollo at Petara, in Lycia, seems to have had its first institution from a priestess of the same name. The island of Cyprus was called Ophiusa and Ophiodes, from the serpents with which it was supposed to have abounded. Of what species they were is nowhere mentioned, excepting only that about Paphos there was said to have been a kind of serpent with two legs. By this is meant the Ophite race, who came from Egypt, and from Syria, and got footing in this island. They settled also in Crete, where they increased greatly in numbers; so that Minos was said by an unseemly allegory, opheis ouresai, serpentes, minxisse. The island Seriphus was one vast rock, by the Romans called saxum scriphium, and made use of as a large kind of prison for banished persons. It is represented as having once abounded with serpents, and it is styled by Virgil, serpentifera, as the passage is corrected by Scaliger.

It is said by the Greeks that Medusa's head was brought by Perseus; by this is meant the serpent Deity, whose worship was here introduced by people called Peresians. Medusa's head denoted divine wisdom, and the island was sacred to the serpent, as is apparent from its name. The Athenians were esteemed Serpentiginæ, and they had a tradition that the chief guardian of their Acropolis was a serpent.

It is reported of the goddess Ceres that she placed a dragon for a guardian to her temple at Eleusis, and appointed another to attend upon Erectheus. Ægeus of Athens, according to Androtion, was of the serpent breed, and the first king of the country is said to have been a dragon. Others make Cecrops the first who reigned. He is said to have been of a two fold nature, being formed with the body of a man blended with that of a serpent. Diodorus says that this was a circumstance deemed by the Athenians inexplicable; yet he labours to explain it by representing Cecrops as half a man and half a brute, because he had been of two different communities. Eustathius likewise tries to solve it nearly upon the same principles, and with the like success. Some have said of Cecrops that he underwent a metamorphosis, being changed from a serpent to a man. By this was meant, according to Eustathius, that Cecrops by coming into Hellas divested himself of all the rudeness and barbarity of his country, and became more civilised and human. This is declared by some to be too high a compliment to be paid to Greece in its infant state, and detracts greatly from the character of the Egyptians. The learned Marsham therefore animadverts with great justice, "it is more probable that he introduced into Greece the urbanity of his own country, than that he was beholden to Greece for anything from thence." In respect to the mixed character of this personage, we may easily account for it. Cecrops was certainly a title of the Deity, who was worshipped under this emblam. Something of the like nature was mentioned of Triptolemus and Ericthonius, and the like has been said of Hercules. The natives of Thebes in Bœotia, like the Athenians, esteemed themselves of the serpent race. The Lacedæmonians likewise referred themselves to the same original. Their city is said of old to have swarmed with serpents. The same is said of the city Amyelæ in Italy, which was of Spartan origin. They came hither in such abundance that it was abandoned by the inhabitants. Argos was infested in the same manner till Apis came from Egypt and settled in that city. He was a prophet, the reputed son of Apollo, and a person of great skill and sagacity, and to him they attributed the blessing of having their country freed from this evil. Thus the Argives gave the credit to this imaginary personage of clearing their land of this grievance, but the brood came from the very quarter from whence Apis was supposed to have arrived. They were certainly Hivites from Egypt, and the same story is told of that country. It is represented as having been of old over-run with serpents, and almost depopulated through their numbers. Diodorus Siculus seems to understand this literally, but a region that was annually overflowed, and that too for so long a season, could not well be liable to such a calamity. They were serpents of another nature with which it was thus infested, and the history relates to the Cuthites, the original Ophitæ, who for a long time possessed that country. They passed from Egypt to Syria, and to the Euphrates, and mention is made of a particular breed of serpents upon that river, which were harmless to the natives but fatal to anybody else. This can hardly be taken literally; for whatever may be the wisdom of the serpent it cannot be sufficient to make these distinctions. These serpents were of the same nature as the birds of Diomedes, and the dogs in the temple of Vulcan; and the histories relate to Ophite priests, who used to spare their own people and sacrifice strangers, a custom which prevailed at one time in most parts of the world. The Cuthite priests are said to have been very learned; and, as they were Ophites, whoever had the advantage of their information was said to have been instructed by serpents.

As the worship of the serpent was of old so prevalent, many places, as well as people, from thence received their names. Those who settled in Campania were called Opici, which some would have changed to Ophici, because they were denominated from serpents. They are in reality both names of the same purport, and denote the origin of the people.

We meet with places called Opis, Ophis, Ophitæa, Ophionia, Ophioessa, Ophiodes, and Ophiusa. This last was an ancient name by which, according to Stephanus, the islands Rhodes, Cynthus, Besbicus, Tenos, and the whole continent of Africa, were distinguished. There were also cities so called. Add to these places denominated Oboth, Obona, and reversed, Onoba, from Ob, which was of the same purport.

Clemens Alexandrinus says that the term Eva signified a serpent if pronounced with a proper aspirate, and Epiphanius says the same thing. We find that there were places of this name. There was a city Eva in Arcadia, and another in Macedonia. There was also a mountain Eva, or Evan, taken notice of by Pausanias, between which and Ithome lay the city Messene. He mentions also an Eva in Argolis, and speaks of it as a large town. Another name for a serpent, which we have not yet noticed, was Patan, or Pitan. Many places in different parts were denominated from this term. Among others was a city in Laconia, and another in Mysia, which Stephanus styles a city of Æolia. They were undoubtedly so named from the worship of the serpent, Pitan, and had probably Dracontia, which were figures and devices relative to the religion which prevailed. Ovid mentions the latter city, and has some allusions to its ancient history when he describes Medea as flying through the air from Athea to Colchis. The city was situate upon the ruin Eva, or Evan, which the Greeks rendered Evenus. According to Strabo it is compounded of Eva-Ain, the fountain or river of Eva the serpent.

It is remarkable that the Opici, who are said to have been named from serpents, had also the name of Pitanatæ; at least, one part of that family was so called. Pitanatæ is a term of the same purport as Opici, and relates to the votaries of Pitan, the serpent Deity, which was adored by that people. Menelaus was of old called Pitanates, as we learn from Hesychius, and the reason of it may be known from his being a Spartan, by which he was intimated one of the Serpentigenæ, or Ophites. Hence he was represented with a serpent for a device upon his shield. It is said that a brigade, or portion of infantry, was among some of the Greeks named Pitanates, and the soldiers in consequence of it must have been termed Pitanatæ, undoubtedly, because they had the Pitan, or serpent, for their standard. Analogous to this, among other nations there were soldiers called Draconarii. In most countries the military standard was an emblem of the Deity there worshipped.

What has already been said has thrown some light upon the history of this primitive idolatry, and we have shewn that wherever any of these Ophite colonies settled, they left behind from their rites and institutions, as well as from the names which they bequeathed to places, ample memorials, by which they may be clearly traced out.

# CHAPTER II

Supposed Phallic origin of Serpent-worship---The idea of Life---Adoration of the Principle of Generation---The Serpent as a Symbol of the Phallus---Phallic Worship at Benares---The Serpent and Mahadeo---Festival of the "Nag pauchami"---Snakes and Women---Traces of Phallic Worship in the Kumaon Rock-markings---The Northern Bulb Stones---Professor Stephens on the Snake as a Symbol of the Phallus---The "Dionysiak Myth"---Brown on the Serpent as a Phallic emblem---Mythology of the Aryan Nations---Sir G. W. Cox and the Phallic Theory---Athenian Mythology.

Some persons are disposed to attribute to the Serpent, as a religious emblem, an origin decidedly phallic. Mr. C. S. Wake takes a contrary view, and says:---"So far as I can make out the serpent symbol has not a direct Phallic reference, nor is its attribute of wisdom the most essential. The idea most intimately associated with this animal was that of life, not present merely, but continued, and probably everlasting. Thus the snake Bai was figured as Guardian of the doorways of the Egyptian Tombs which represented the mansions of heaven. A sacred serpent would seem to have been kept in all the Egyptian temples, and we are told that many of the subjects, in the tombs of the kings at Thebes in particular, show the importance it was thought to enjoy in a future state. Crowns, formed of the Asp or sacred Thermuthis, were given to sovereigns and divinities, particularly to Isis, and these no doubt were intended to symbolise eternal life. Isis was a goddess of life and healing and the serpent evidently belonged to her in that character, seeing that it was the symbol also of other deities with the like attributes. Thus, on papyri it encircles the figure of Harpocrates, who was identified with Æsculapius; while not only was a great serpent kept alive in the great temple of Serapis, but on later monuments this god is represented by a great serpent with or without a human head. Mr. Fergusson, in accordance with his peculiar theory as to the origin of serpent worship, thinks this superstition characterised the old Turanaian (or rather let us say Akkadian) empire of Chaldea, while tree-worship was more a characteristic of the later Assyrian Empire. This opinion is no doubt correct, and it means really that the older race had that form of faith with which the serpent was always indirectly connected---adoration of the male principle of generation, the principal phase of which was probably ancestor worship, while the latter race adored the female principle, symbolised by the sacred tree, the Assyrian 'grove.' The 'tree of life,' however, undoubtedly had reference to the male element, and we may well imagine that originally the fruit alone was treated as symbolical of the opposite element."

Mr. J. H. Rivett-Carnac, in his paper printed in the journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, entitled "The Snake Symbol in India," suggests that the serpent is a symbol of the phallus. He says:---"The serpent appears on the prehistoric cromlechs and menhirs of Europe, on which I believe the remains of phallic worship may be traced. What little attention I have been able to give to the serpent symbol has been chiefly in its connection with the worship of Mahádeo or Siva, with a view to ascertain whether the worship of the snake and that of Mahádeo or the phallus may be considered identical, and whether the presence of the serpent on the prehistoric remains of Europe can be shown to support my theory, that the markings on the cromlechs and menhirs are indeed the traces of this form of worship, carried to Europe from the East by the tribes whose remains are buried beneath the tumuli.

During my visits to Benares, the chief centre of Siva worship in India, I have always carefully searched for the snake-symbol. On the most ordinary class of "Mahádeo," a rough stone placed on end supposed to represent the phallus, the serpent is not generally seen. But in the temples and in the better class of shrines which abound in the city and neighbourhood the snake is generally found encircling the phallus. The tail of the snakes is sometimes carried down the Yoni, and in one case I found two snakes on a shrine thus depicted.

In the Benares bazaar I once came across a splendid metal cobra, the head erect and hood expanded, so made as to be placed around or above a stone or metal "Mahádeo." It is now in England. The attitude of the cobra when excited and the expansion of the head will suggest the reason for this snake representing Mahádeo and the phallus.

Although the presence of the snake in these models cannot be said to prove much, and although from the easy adaptability of its form the snake must always have been a favourite subject in ornament, still it will be seen that the serpent is prominent in connection with the conventional shape under which Mahádeo is worshipped at Benares and elsewhere, that it sometimes takes the place of the Linga, and that it is to be found entwined with almost every article connected with this worship."

Further on the same writer says:---"The Nág panchami or fifth day of the moon in Sawan is a great fete in the city of Nágpúr, and more than usual license is indulged in on that day. Rough pictures of snakes in all sorts of shapes and positions are sold and distributed, something after the manner of valentines. I cannot find any copies of these queer sketches, and if I could they would hardly be fit to be reproduced. Mr. J. W. Neill, the present Commissioner of Nágpúr, was good enough to send me some superior valentines of this class, and I submit them now for the inspection of the Society. It will be seen that in these paintings, some of which are not without merit either as to design or execution, no human figures are introduced. In the ones I have seen in days gone by the positions of the women with the snakes were of the most indecent description and left no doubt that, so far as the idea represented in these sketches was concerned, the cobra was regarded as the phallus. In the pictures now sent the snakes will be seen represented in congress in the well-known form of the Caduceus Esculapian rod. Then the many-headed snake, drinking from the jewelled cup, takes me back to some of the symbols of the mysteries of bygone days. The snake twisted round the tree and the second snake approaching it are suggestive of the temptation and fall. But I am not unmindful of the pitfalls from which Wilford suffered, and I quite see that it is not impossible that this picture may be held to be not strictly Hindu in its treatment. Still the tree and the serpent are on the brass models which accompany this paper, and which I have already shewn are to be purchased in the Benares Brass Bazaar of to-day---many hundreds of miles away from Nágpúr where these Valentines were drawn.

In my paper on the Kumáon Rock Markings, besides noting the resemblance between the cup markings of India and Europe, I hazarded the theory that the concentric circles and certain curious markings of what some have called the 'jew's harp' type, so common in Europe, are traces of Phallic worship carried there by tribes whose hosts descended into India, pushed forward into the remotest corners of Europe, and, as their traces seem to suggest, found their way on to the American Continent too. Whether the markings really ever were intended to represent the Phallus and the Yoni must always remain a matter of opinion. But I have no reason to be dissatisfied with the reception with which this, to many somewhat pleasant theory, has met in some of the Antiquarian Societies of Europe.

No one who compares the stone Yonis of Benares, sent herewith, with the engravings on the first page of the work on the Rock Markings of Northumberland and Argyleshire, published privately by the Duke of Northumberland, will deny that there is an extraordinary resemblance between the conventional symbol of Siva worship of to-day and the ancient markings on the rocks, menhirs, and cromlechs of Northumberland, of Scotland, of Brittany, of Scandinavia, and other parts of Europe.

And a further examination of the forms of the cromlechs and tumuli and menhirs will suggest that the tumuli themselves were intended to indicate the symbols of the Mahádeo and Yoni, conceived in no obscene sense, but as representing regeneration, the new life, "life out of death, life everlasting," which those buried in the tumuli, facing towards the sun in its meridian, were expected to enjoy in the hereafter. Professor Stephens, the well-known Scandinavian Antiquary, writing to me recently, speaks of the symbols as follows:---"The pieces (papers) you were so good as to send me were very valuable and welcome. There can be no doubt that it is to India we have to look for the solution of many of our difficult archæological questions."

"But especially interesting is your paper on the Ancient Rock-Sculpturings. I believe that you are quite right in your views. Nay, I go further. I think that the northern Bulb-stones are explained by the same combination. I therefore send you the Swedish Archæological Journal for 1876, containing Baron Herculius' excellent dissertation on these objects…..You can examine the many excellent woodcuts. I look upon these things as late conventionalized abridgments of the Linga and Yoni, life out of death, life everlasting---thus a fitting ornament for the graves of the departed."

The author further says:---"Many who indignantly repudiate the idea of the prevalence of Phallic Worship among our remote ancestors hold that these symbols represent the snake or the sun. But admitting this, may not the snake, after all, have been but a symbol of the phallus? And the sun, the invigorating power of nature, has ever, I believe, been considered to represent the same idea, not necessarily obscene, but the great mystery of nature, the life transmitted from generation to generation, or, as Professor Stephans puts it, 'life out of death, life everlasting.'" The same idea, in fact, which, apart from any obscene conception, causes the rude Mahádeo and Yoni to be worshipped daily by hundreds of thousands of Hindus.

Brown, in his "Great Dionysiak Myth," says:---"The Serpent has six principal points of connection with Dionysos: 1---As a symbol of, and connected with, wisdom. 2---As a solar emblem. 3---As a symbol of time and eternity. 4---As an emblem of the earth, life. 5---As connected with fertilizing moisture. 6---As a phallic emblem."

Referring to the last of these, he proceeds---"The serpent being connected with the sun, the earth life and fertility must needs be also a phallic emblem, and so appropriate to the cult of Dionysos Priapos. Mr. Cox after a review of the subject, observes, 'Finally, the symbol of the Phallus suggested the form of the serpent, which thus became the emblem of life and healing. There then we have the key to that tree and serpent worship which has given rise to much ingenious speculation.' The myth of the serpent and the tree is not, I apprehend, exhausted by any merely phallic explanation, but the phallic element is certainly one of the most prominent features in it, as it might be thought any inspection of the carvings connected with the Topes of Sanchi and Amravati would show. It is hard to believe, with Mr. Fergusson, that the usefulness and beauty of trees gained them the payment of divine honours. Again, the Asherah or Grove-cult (Exod. 34, 13; I Kings 17, 16; Jer. 17, 2; Micah 5, 14) was essentially Phallic, Asherah being the Upright. It seems also to have been in some degree connected with that famous relic, the brazen serpent of Nehushtan (2 Kings 18, 4). Donaldson considers that the Serpent is the emblem of desire. It has also been suggested that the creature symbolised sensation generally."

The Sir G. W. Cox referred to above, in his "Mythology of Argai Nations," says:---"If there is one point more certain than another it is that wherever tree and serpent worship has been found, the cultus of the Phallos and the Ship, of the Linga and Yoni, in connection with the worship of the sun, has been found also. It is impossible to dispute the fact, and no explanation can be accepted for one part of the cultus which fails to explain the other. It is unnecessary, therefore, to analyze theories which profess to see in it the worship of the creeping brute or the wide-spreading tree. A religion based on the worship of the venomous reptile must have been a religion of terror; in the earliest glimpses which we have of it, the serpent is a symbol of life and of love. Nor is the Phallic cultus in any respect a cultus of the full-grown and branching tree. In its earliest form the symbol is everywhere a mere stauros, or pole; and although this stock or rod budded in the shape of the thyrsus and the shepherd's staff, yet, even in its latest developments, the worship is confined to small bushes and shrubs and diminutive plants of a particular kind. Nor is it possible again to dispute the fact that every nation, at some stage or other of its history, has attached to this cultus precisely that meaning which the Brahman now attaches to the Linga and the Yoni. That the Jews clung to it in this special sense with vehement tenacity is the bitter compaint of the prophets; and the crucified serpent adored for its healing powers stood untouched in the Temple until it was removed and destroyed by Hezekiah. This worship of serpents, "void of reason," condemned in the Wisdom of Solomon, probably survived even the Babylonish captivity. Certainly it was adopted by the Christians who were known as Ophites, Gnostics, and Nicolaitans. In Athenian mythology the serpent and the tree are singularly prominent. Kekrops, Erechtheus, and Erichthonios, are each and all serpentine in the lower portion of their bodies. The sacred snake of Athênê had its abode in the Akropolis, and her olive trees secured for her the victory in her rivalry with Poseidôn. The health-giving serpent lay at the feet of Asklêpios and snakes were fed in his temple at Epidauros and elsewhere. That the ideas of mere terror and death suggested by the venomous or the crushing reptile could never have given way thus completely before those of life, healing, and safety, is obvious enough; and the latter ideas alone are associated with the serpent as the object of adoration. The deadly beast always was, and has always remained, the object of horror and loathing which is expressed for Ahi, the choking and throttling snake, the Vritra whom Indra smites with his unerring lance, the dreadful Azidahaka of the Avesta, the Zohak or Biter of modern Persian mythology, the serpents whom Heraktes strangles in his cradle, the Python, or Fafnir, or Grendel, or Sphinx whom Phoibos, or Sigurd, or Beowulf, or Oidipous smite and slay. That the worship of the Serpent has nothing to do with these evil beasts is abundantly clear from all the Phallic monuments of the East or West. In the topes of Sanchi and Amravati the disks which represent the Yoni predominate in every part of the design; the emblem is worn with unmistakeable distinctness by every female figure, carved within these disks, while above the multitude are seen, on many of the disks, a group of women with their hands resting on the linga, which they uphold. It may, indeed, be possible to trace out the association which connects the Linga with the bull in Sivaison, as denoting more particularly the male power, while the serpent in Jainaison and Vishnavism is found with the female emblem, the Yoni. So again in Egypt, some may discern in the bull Apis or Mnevis the predominance of the male idea in that country, while in Assyria or Palestine the Serpent or Agathos Daimon is connected with the altar of Baal.

# CHAPTER III

Mythology of the Ancients---Characteristics of the Pagan Deities---Doctrine of the Reciprocal Principles of Nature---Creation of the Egg---Creation and the Phallus---The Lotus---Osiris as the active, dispensing, and originating energy---Hesiod and the generative powers---Growth of Phallic Worship.

"By comparing all the vaired legends of the East and West in conjunction," says a learned author, "we obtain the following outline of the mythology of the Ancients: It recognises, as the primary elements of things, two independent principles of the nature of Male and Female; and these, in mystic union, as the soul and body, constitute the Great Hermaphrodite Deity, THE ONE, the universe itself, consisting still of the two separate elements of its composition, modified though combined in one individual, of which all things are regarded but as parts……If we investigate the Pantheons of the ancient nations, we shall find that each, notwithstanding the variety of names, acknowledged the same deities and the same system of theology; and, however humble any of the deities may appear, each who has any claim to antiquity will be found ultimately, if not immediately, resolvable into one or other of the Primeval Principles, the Great God and Goddess of the Gentiles." (Cory's Ancient Fragments, Intro. 34)

"We must not be surprised," says Sir William Jones, "at finding, on a close examination, that the characters of all the Pagan deities, male and female, melt into each other, and at last into one or two, for it seems a well-founded opinion that the whole crowd of gods and goddesses in ancient Rome and modern Váránes mean only the Powers of Nature, and principally those of the Sun, expressed in a variety of ways and by a multitude of fanciful names."

The doctrine of the Reciprocal Principles of Nature, designated as active and passive, male and female, and often symbolized as the Sun and Moon, or the Sun and the Earth, was distinctly recognised in the mythological systems of America. It will be well to notice the rationale of this doctrine, and some of the more striking forms which, in the development of human ideas, it has assumed; for it may safely be claimed that under some of its aspects or modifications it has entered into every religious system, if, indeed, it has not been the nucleus of every mythology.

The idea of a creation, suggested by the existence of things, was, no doubt, the first result of human reasoning. The mode of the event, the manner in which it was brought about, was, it is equally unquestionable, the inquiry which next occupied the mind, and man deduced from the operations of nature around him his first theory of creation. From the egg, after incubation, he saw emerging the living bird, a phenomenon which, to his simple apprehension, was nothing less than an actual creation. How naturally then, how almost of necessity, did that phenomenon, one of the most obvious in nature, associate itself with his ideas of creation---a creation which he could not help recognising, but which he could not explain. The extent to which the egg, received as a symbol, entered into the early cosmogonies will appear in another and more appropriate connection.

By a similar process did the creative power come to be symbolized under the form of the Phallus, in it was recognised the cause of reproduction, or, as it appeared to the primitive man, of creation. So the Egyptians, in their refinement upon this idea, adopted the scarabæus as a symbol of the First Cause, the great hermaphrodite Unity, for the reason that they believed that insect to be both male and female, capable of self-inception and singular production, and possessed of the power of vitalizing its own work.

It is well known that the Nymphœ, Lotus, or Water-Lily is held sacred throughout the East, and the various sects of that quarter of the globe represent their deities, either decorated with its flowers, holding it as a sceptre, or seated on a lotus throne or pedestal. "It is," says Maurice, "the sublime and hallowed symbol that perpetually occurs in oriental mytholgy, and not without substantial reason; for it is itself a lovely prodigy, and contains a treasure of physical instruction." The reason of its adoption as a symbol is explained by Mr. Payne Knight, and affords a beautiful illustration of the rationale of symbolism, and of the profound significance often hidden beneath apparently insignificant emblems. "This plant," observes Mr. Knight, "grows in the water, and amongst its broad leaves puts forth a flower, in the centre of which is formed its seed vessel, shaped like a bell or inverted cone, and punctured on the top with little cavities or cells, in which the seeds grow. The orifice of these cells being too small to let the seeds drop out when ripe, they shoot forth into new plants in the places where they are formed; the bulb of the vessel serving as a matrix to nourish them until large enough to burst it open and release themselves, after which, like other aquatic plants, they take root wherever the current deposits them. The plant, therefore, being thus productive of itself, and vegetating from its own matrix, without being fostered in the earth, was naturally adopted as a symbol of the productive power of waters upon which the active Spirit of the Creator acted in giving life and vegetation to matter. We accordingly find it employed in every part of the northern hemisphere where the symbolical religion, improperly called idolatry, existed."

Examples quoted illustrate the inductive powers by which unsided reason arrives at its results, as well as the means by which it indicates them in the absence of a written language or of one capable of conveying abstract ideas. The mythological symbols of all early nations furnish ample evidence that it was thus they embodied or shadowed forth their conceptions---the germ of a symbolic system, which was afterwards extended to every manifestation of nature and every attribute of Divinity.

We may in this manner rationally and satisfactorily account for the origin of the doctrine of the reciprocal principles. Its universal acceptance establishes that it was deduced from the operations of that law so obviously governing all animated nature---that of reproduction or procreation.

In the Egyptian mythology, the Divine Osiris was venerated as the active, dispensing, or originating energy, and was symbolized as the Sun; Iris as terrene nature, the passive recipient, the producer; their annual offspring was Horus, the vernal season or infant year. The poet Hesiod, in the beginning of his Theogony, distinguishes the male and female, or generative and productive powers of Nature, as Ouranus and Gaia, Heaven and Earth. The celestial emblems of these powers were usually, as we have said, the Sun and Moon; the terrestrial, Fire and Earth. They were designed as Father and Mother; and their more obvious symbols, as has already been intimated, were the Phallus and Kteis, or the Lingam and Yoni of Hindustan.

That the worship of the phallus passed from India or from Ethiopia into Egypt, from Egypt into Asia Minor, and into Greece, is not so much a matter of astonishment---these nations communicated with each other; but that this worship existed in countries a long time unknown to the rest of the world---in many parts of America, with which the people of the Eastern Continent had formerly no communication---is an astonishing but well attested fact. When Mexico was discovered, there was found in the city of Panuco, the particular worship of the Phallus well established, its image was adorned in the temples; there were in the public places bas reliefs, which like those of India, represented in various manners the union of the two sexes. At Tlascalla, another city of Mexico, they revered the act of generation under the united symbols of the characteristic organs of the two sexes. Garcilasso de la Vega says---"that according to Blas Valera, the God of Luxury was called Tiazolteuli," but some writers say, "this is a mistake." One of the goddesses of the Mexican Pantheon was named Tiazolteotl, which Boturini describes as Venus unchaste, low, and abominable, the hieroglyphic of these men and women who are wholly abandoned, mingling promiscuously one with another, gratifying their bestial appetites like animals. Boturini is said to be not entirely correct in his apprehensions of the character of this goddess. She is Cinteotl, the goddess of Maize, under another aspect. Certain of the temples of India abound with sculptured representations of the symbols of Phallic Worship, and if we turn to the temples of Central America, which in many respects exhibit a strict correspondence with those of India, we find precisely the same symbols, separate and in combination.

# CHAPTER IV

Ancient Monuments of the West---The Valley of the Mississippi---Numerous Earthworks of the Western States---Theory as to origin of the mounds---The "Defence" Theory---The Religious Theory---Earthwork of the "Great Serpent" on Bush Creek---The "Alligator," Ohio---The "Cross," Pickaway County---Structures of Wisconsin---Mr. Pigeon's Drawings---Significance of the Earthmounds---The Egg and Man's Primitive Ideas---The Egg as a Symbol---Birth of Brahma---Aristophanes and his "Comedy of the Birds"---The Hymn to Protogones---The Chinese and Creation---The Mundane or Orphic Egg---Kneph---Mr. Gliddon's replies to certain enquiries---The Orphic Theogony and the Egg---The Great Unity.

The ancient monuments of the Western United States consist for the most part of elevations and embankments of earth and stone, erected with great labour and manifest design. In connection with these, more or less intimate, are found various minor relics of art, consisting of ornaments and implements of many kinds, some of them composed of metal but most of stone.

These remains are spread over a vast amount of country. They are found on the sources of the Alleghany, in the western part of the state of New York on the east; and extend thence westwardly along the southern shore of Lake Erie, and through Michigan and Wisconsin, to Iowa and the Nebraska territory on the west. Some ancient works, probably belonging to the same system with those of the Mississippi valley and erected by the same people, occur upon the Susquehanna river as far down as the Valley of Wyoming in Pennsylvania. The mound builders seem to have skirted the southern border of Lake Erie, and spread themselves in diminished numbers over the western part of the State of New York, along the shores of Lake Ontario to the St. Lawrence river. They penetrated into the interior, eastward, as far as the county of Onondaga, where some slight vestiges of their work still exist. These seem tohave been their limits at the north-east. We have no record of their occurrence above the great lakes. Carner mentions some on the shores of Lake Pepin, and some are said to occur near Lake Travers, under the 46th parallel of latitude. Lewis and Clark saw them on the Missouri river, one thousand miles above its junction with the Mississippi; and they have been observed on the Kanzas and Platte and on other remote western rivers. They are found all over the intermediate country, and spread over the valley of the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico. They line the shores of the Gulf from Texas to Florida, and extend in diminished numbers into South Carolina. They occur in great numbers in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, Missouri, Arkansas, Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, Florida and Texas. They are found in less numbers in the Western portions of New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and North and South Carolina; as also in Michigan, Iowa, and in the Mexican territory beyond the Rio Grande del Norte. In short, they occupy the entire basin of the Mississippi and its tributaries, as also the fertile plains along the Gulf.

Although possessing throughout certain general points of resemblance going to establish a kindred origin, these works, nevertheless, resolve themselves into three grand geographical divisions, which present in many respects striking contrasts, yet so gradually merge into each other that it is impossible to determine where one series terminates and the other begins. In the region bordering upon the upper lakes, to a certain extent in Michigan, Iowa and Missouri, but particularly in Wisconsin, we find a succession of remains, entirely singular in their form and presenting but slight analogy to any others of which we have in any portion of the globe. The larger proportion of these are structures of earth bearing the forms of beasts, birds, reptiles, and even of men; they are frequently of gigantic dimensions, constituting huge basso-relievos upon the face of the country. They are very numerous and in most cases occur in long and apparently dependent ranges. In connection with them are found many conical mounds and occasional short lines of embankment, in rare instances forming enclosures. These animal effigies are mainly confined to Wisconsin, and extend across the territory from Ford du Lac in a south-western direction, ascending the Fox river and following the general course of Rock and Wisconsin rivers to the Mississippi. They may be much more extensively disseminated; but it is here only that they have been observed in considerable numbers. In Michigan, as also in Iowa and Missouri, similar elevations of more or less outline are said to occur. They are represented as dispersed in ranges like the buildings of a modern city, and covering sometimes an arc of many acres.

The number of these ancient remains is well calculated to excite surprise, and has been adduced in support of the hypothesis that they are most if not all of them natural formations, "the result of diluvial action," modified perhaps in some instances, but never erected by man. Of course no such suggestion was ever made by individuals who had enjoyed the opportunity of seeing and investigating them. Simple structures of earth could not possibly bear more palpable evidences of an artificial origin than do most of the western monuments. The evidences in support of this assertion, derived from the form, structure, position and contents of these remains, sufficiently appear in the pages of this work.

The structure, not less than the form and position of a large number of the Earthworks of the West, and especially of the Scioto valley, render it clear that they were erected for other than defensive purposes. The small dimensions of most of the circles, the occurrence of the ditch interior to the embankments, and the fact that many of them are comletely commanded by adjacent heights, are some of the circumstances which may be mentioned as sustaining this conclusion. We must seek, therefore, in the connection in which these works are found and in the character of the mounds, if such there be within their walls, for the secret of their origin. And it may be observed that it is here we discover evidences still more satisfactory and conclusive than are furnished by their small dimensions and other circumstances above mentioned, that they were not intended for defence. Thus, when we find an enclosure containing a number of mounds, all of which it is capable of demonstration were religious in their purposes or in some way connected with the superstitions of the people who built them, the conclusion is irresistible that the enclosure itself was also deemed sacred and thus set apart as "tabooed" or consecrated ground---especially when it is obvious at the first glance that it possesses none of the requisites of a military work. But it is not to be concluded that those enclosures alone, which contain mounds of the description here named, were designed for sacred purposes. We have reason to believe that the religious system of the mound builders, like that of the Aztecs, exercised among them a great if not controlling influence. Their government may have been, for aught we know, a government of priesthood; one in which the priestly and civil functions were jointly exercised, and one sufficiently powerful to have secured in the Mississippi valley, as it did in Mexico, the erection of many of those vast monuments which for ages will continue to challenge the wonder of men. There may have been certain superstitious ceremonies, having no connection with the purposes of the mounds, carried on in the enclosures specially dedicated to them. It is a conclusion which every day's investigation and observation has tended to confirm, that most, perhaps all, of the earthworks not manifestly defensive in their character were in some way connected with the superstitious rights of the builders, though in what manner, it is, and perhaps ever will be, impossible satisfactorily to determine.

By far the most extraordinary and interesting earthwork discovered in the West is the great Serpent, situate on Brush Creek at a point known as the "Three Forks," near the north line of Adams county, Ohio. It occupies the summit of a high crescent-form hill or spur of land, rising a hundred and fifty feet above the level of Brush Creek, which washes its base. The side of the hill next the stream presents a perpendicular wall of rock, while the other slopes rapidly, though it is not so steep as to preclude cultivation. The top of the hill is not level but slightly convex, and presents a very even surface one hundred and fifty feet wide by one thousand long, measuring from its extremity to the point where it connects with the table land. Conforming to the curve of the hill and occupying its very summit is the serpent, its head resting near the point and its body winding back for seven hundred feet in graceful undulations, terminating in a triple coil at the tail. The entire length, if extended, would be not less than one thousand feet. The neck of the serpent is stretched out and slightly curved, and its mouth is opened wide as if in the act of swallowing or ejecting an oval figure which rests partially within the distended jaws. This oval is formed by an embankment of earth, without any perceptible opening, four feet in height, and is perfectly regular in outline, its transverse and conjugate diameters being one hundred and sixty and eighty feet respectively. The ground within the oval is slightly elevated; a small circular elevation of large stones much burned once existed in its centre, but they have been thrown down and scattered by some ignorant visitor, under the prevailing impression probably that gold was hidden beneath them. The point of the hill within which this egg-shaped figure rests seems to have been artificially cut to conform to its outline, leaving a smooth platform, ten feet wide and somewhat inclining inwards, all around it.

Upon either side of the serpent's head extend two small triangular elevations ten or twelve feet over. They are not high, and although too distinct to be overlooked, are yet much too much obliterated to be satisfactorily traced.

An effigy in the form of an alligator occurs near Granville, Licking county, Ohio, upon a high hill or headland; in connection with which there are unmistakeable evidences of an altar, similar to that in conjunction with the work just named. It is known in the vicinity as "the Alligator," which designation has been adopted for want of a better, although the figure bears as close a resemblance to the lizard as any other reptile. It is placed transversely to the point of land on which it occurs, the head pointing to the south-west. The total length from the point of the nose following the curve of the tail to the tip is about two hundred and fifty feet, the breadth of the body forty feet, and the length of the feet or paws each thirty-six feet. The ends of the paws are a little broader than the remaining portions of the same, as if the spread of the toes had been originally indicated. Some parts of the body are more elevated than others, an attempt having evidently been made to preserve the proportions of the object copied. The outline of the figure is clearly defined; its average height is not less than four feet; at the shoulders it is six feet in altitude. Upon the inner side of the effigy is an elevated circular space covered with stones which have been burned. This has been denominated an altar.

It seems more than probable that this singular effigy, like that last described, had its origin in the superstition of its makers. It was perhaps the high place where sacrifices were made on stated or extraordinary occasions, and where the ancient people gathered to celebrate the rites of their unknown worship. Its position and all the circumstances attending it certainly favour such a conclusion.

The same is true of a work in the form of a cross, occupying a like situation near the village of Tarlton, Pickaway County, Ohio. From these premises, we are certainly justified in concluding that these several effigies had probably a cognate design, possessed a symbolical significance, and were conspicuous objects of religious regard, and that on certain occasions sacrifices were made on the altars within or near them.

The only structures sustaining any analogy to these are found in Wisconsin and the extreme North-West. There we find great numbers of mounds bearing the forms of animals of various kinds, and entering into a great variety of combinations with each other, and with conical mounds and lines of embankments, which are also abundant. They are usually found on the low, level, or undulating prairies, and seldom in such conspicuous positions as those discovered in Ohio. Whether they were built by the same people with the latter, and had a common design and purpose, it is not undertaken to say, nor is it a question into which we propose to enter.

It is an interesting fact that amongst the animal effigies of Wisconsin, structures in the form of serpents are of frequent occurrence.

Some years ago, Mr. Pigeon, of Virginia, made drawings of a number of these, and he stated that near the junction of the St. Peter's with the Mississippi River were a large number of mounds and monuments, consisting---1st, of a circle and square in combination, as at Circleville, in Ohio, the sole difference being a large truncated mound in the centre of the square, as well as in the centre of the circle, with a platform round its base; 2nd, near by, the effigy of a gigantic animal resembling the elk, in length one hundred and ninety-five feet; 3rd, in the same vicinity, a large conical mound, three hundred feet in diameter at the base, and thirty feet in height, its summit covered with charcoal. This mound was surrounded by one hundred and twenty smaller mounds, disposed in the form of a circle. Twelve miles to the westward of these , and within sight of them, was a large conical truncated mound, sixty feet in diameter at the bottom, and eighteen feet high, built upon a raised platform or bottom. It was surrounded by a circle three hundred and sixty five feet in circumference. Entwined around this circle, in a triple coil, was an embankment, in the form of a serpent, two thousand three hundred and ten feet in length. This embankment, at the centre of the body, was eighteen feet in diameter, but diminished towards the head and tail in just proportion. The elevation of the head was four feet, of the body six feet, of the tail two feet. The central mound was capped with blue clay, beneath which was sand mixed with charcoal and ashes.

Mounds arranged in serpentine form have also been found in Iowa, at a place formerly known as Prairie La Porte, afterwards called Gottenburgh. Also at a place seven miles north of these on Turkey River, where the range was two and a half miles long, the mounds occurring at regular intervals. Twenty miles to the westward of this locality was the effigy of a great serpent with that of a tortoise in front of its mouth. This structure was found to be one thousand and four feet long, eighteen feet broad at its widest part, and six feet high; the tortoise was eighteen by twelve feet.

Mr. Pigeon gave accounts of many other structures, tending to illustrate and confirm the opinions advanced respecting the religious and symbolical character and design of many, if not all, the more regular earth-works of the Western States. Thirty miles west of Prairie Du Chien, he found a circle enclosing a pentagon, which in its turn enclosed another circle, within which was a conical truncated mound. The outer circle was twelve hundred feet in circumference, the embankment twelve feet broad and from three to five feet high. The entrance was on the east. The mound was thirty-six feet in diameter by twelve feet high. Its summit was composed of white pipe-clay, beneath which was found a large quantity of mica in sheets. It exhibited abundant traces of fire.

Four miles distant from this, on the lowlands of the Kickapoo River, Mr. Pigeon discovered a mound with eight radiating points, undoubtedly designed to represent the Sun. It was sixty feet in diameter at the base, and three feet high. The points extended outwards about nine feet. Surrounding this mound were five crescent-shaped mounds so arranged as to constitute a circle. Many analogous structures were discovered at other places, both in Wisconsin and Iowa. At Cappile Bluffs, on the Mississippi River, were found a conical, truncated mound, surrounded by nine radiating effigies of men, the heads pointing inwards.

Probably no one will hesitate in ascribing the work just described, some extraordinary significance. It cannot be supposed to be the offspring of an idle fancy or a savage whim. It bears, in its position and the harmony of its structure, the evidences of design, and it seems to have been begun and finished in accordance with a matured plan, and not to have been the result of successive and unmeaning combinations. It is probably not a work for defence, for there is nothing to defend; on the contrary, it is clearly and unmistakably, in form and attitude, the representation of a serpent, with jaws distended, in the act of swallowing or ejecting an oval figure, which may be distinguished, from the suggestions of analogy, as an egg. Assuming for the entire structure a religious origin, it can be regarded only as the recognised symbol of some grand mythological idea. What abstract conception was thus embodied; or what vast even thus typically commemorated, we have no certain means of knowing! Analogy, however, although too often consulted on trivial grounds, furnishes us with gleams of light, of greater or less steadiness, as our appeals to its assistance happen to be conducted, on every subject connected with man's beliefs. We proceed now to discover what light reason and analogy shed upon the singular structure before us.

Naturally, and almost of necessity, the egg became associated with man's primitive idea of creation. It aptly symbolised that primordial, quiescent state of things which preceded their vitalization and activity---the inanimate chaos, before life began, when "the earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep." It was thus received in the early cosmogonies, in all of which the vivification of the Mundane Egg constituted the act of creation; from it sprang the world resplendent in glory and teeming with life.

Faber says---"The ancient pagans, in almost every part of the globe, were wont to symbolize the world by an Egg. Hence this symbol is introduced into the cosmogonies of nearly all nations, and there are few persons even among those who have not made mythology their study, to whom the Mundane Egg is not perfectly familiar. It was employed, not only to represent the earth but also the Universe in its largest extent." (Origin Pagan Idol., Vol. I, p. 175)

"The world," says Menu, "was all darkness, undiscernible, undistinguishable, altoghether in a profound sleep, till the Self-Existent, Invisible God (Brahm), making it manifest with five elemtents and other glorious forms, perfectly dispelled the gloom. Desiring to raise up creatures by an emanation from his own essence, he first created the waters, and inspired them with power of motion; by that power was produced a golden egg, blazing like a thousand stars, in which was born Brahma, the great parent of national beings, that which is the invisible cause, self-existent, but unperceived. This divinity having dwelt in the Egg through revolving years, himself meditating upon himself, divided into two equal parts, and from these halves he framed the heavens and the earth, placing in the midst the subtil ether, the eight points of the world, and the permanent receptacle of the waters."

The above is Maurice's translation. Sir William Jones renders it:---"The sole, self-existent power, having willed to produce various beings from his own divine substance, first, with a thought created the waters, and placed in them a productive seed. That seed became an egg, bright as gold, blazing like the luminary with a thousand beams, and in that egg ws born himself, in the form of Brahma, the great forefather of all spirits."

Aristophanes, in his Comedy of the Birds, is thought to have given the notions of cosmogony, ancient even in his days. "Chaos, Night, black Erebus, and wide Tartarus first existed: there was neither earth, nor air, nor heaven; but in the bosom of Erebus black-winged Night produced an Aerial Egg, from which was born golden-pinioned Love (Phanes), and he, the Great Universal Father, begot our race out of dark Chaos, in the midst of widespreading Tartarus, and called us into light."

We find this conception clearly embodied in one of the Orphic fragments, the Hymn to Protogones, who is equivalent to Phanes, the Life-giver, Priapus, or Generator.

"I invoke thee, oh Protogones, two-fold, great, wandering through the ether;  
Egg-Born rejoicing in thy golden wings;  
Bull-faced, the Generator of the blessed and of mortal men;  
The much-renowned Light, the far celebrated Ericapæus;  
Ineffiable, occult, impetuous all-glittering strength;  
Who scatterest the twilight cloud of darkness from the eyes,  
And roam'st through the world upon the flight of thy wings,  
Bringing forth the brilliant and all-pure light; wherefore I invoke thee, as Phanes,  
As Priapus the King, and as the dark-faced splendour,---  
Come, thou blessed being, full of Metis (wisdom) and generation come in joy  
To thy sacred, ever-varying mysteries."

We have, according to these early notions, the egg representing Being simply; Chaos, the great void from which, by the will of the superlative Unity, proceeds the generative or creative influence, designated among the Greeks as "Phanes," "Golden-pinioned Love," "The Universal Father," "Egg-born Protogones" (the latter Zeus or Jupiter); in India as "Brahma," the "Great Parent of Rational Creatures," the "Father of the Universe;" and in Egypt as "Ptha," the "Universal Creator."

The Chinese, whose religious conceptions correspond generally with those of India, entertained similar notions of the origin of things. They set forth that Chaos, before the creation, existed in the form of a vast egg, in which was contained the principles of all things. Its vivification, among them also, constituted the act of creation.

According to this and other authorities, the vivification of the Mundane Egg is allegorically represented in the temple of Daibod, in Japan, by a nest egg, which is shown floating in an expanse of waters against which a bulb (everywhere an emblem of generative energy, and prolific heat, the Sun) is striking with his horns.

"Near Lemisso, in the Island of Cyprus, is still to be seen a gigantic egg-shaped vase, which is supposed to represent the Mundane or Orphic Egg. It is of stone, and measures thrity feet in cirumference. Upon one side, in a semi-circlar niche, is sculptured a bull, the emblem of productive energy. This figure is understood to signify the Tauric constellation, "The Stars of Abundance," with the heliacal or cosmical rising of which was connected the return of the mystic reinvigorating principle of animal fecundity." (Landseer's Sabæan Res.)

In the opinion above mentioned, many other nations of the ancient world, the Egyptians, the Assyrians, the Phœnicians, and the Indo-Scythiac nations of Europe participated. They not only supported the propriety of the allegory, says Maurice, from the perfection of its external form, but fancifully extended the allusion to its interior composition, comparing the pure white shell to the fair expanse of heaven; the fluid, transparent white, to the circumambient air, and the more solid yolk to the central earth.

Even the Polynesians entertained the same general notions. The tradition of the Sandwich Islanders is that a bird (with them it is an emblem of Deity) laid an egg upon the waters which burst of itself and produced the Islands.

The great hermaphrodite first principle in its character of Unity, the Supreme Monad, the highest conception of Divinity was denominated Kneph or Cnuphis among the Egyptians. According to Plutarch this god was without beginning and without end, the One, uncreated and eternal, above all, and comprehending all. And as Brahm, "the Self-existent Incorruptible" Unity of the Hindus, by direction of His energetic will upon the expanse of chaos, "with a thought" (says Menu) produced a "golden egg blazing like a thousand stars," from which sprung Brahma, the Creator; so according to the mystagogues, Kneph, the Unity of Egypt, was represented as a serpent thrusting from his mouth an egg, from which proceeds the divinity Phtha, the active creative power, equivalent in all his attributes to the Indian Brahma.

That Kneph was symbolized by the ancient Egyptians under the form of serpent is well known. It is not, however, so well established that the act of creation was allegorically represented in Egypt by the symbolic serpent thrusting from its mouth an egg, although no doubt of the fact seems to have entertained by the various authors who have hitherto writtenon the Cosmogony and Mythology of the primitive nations of the East. With the view of ascertaining what new light has been thrown upon the subject by the investigations of the indefatigable Champollion and his followers---whose researches among the monuments and records of Ancient Egypt have been attended with most remarkable results---the following inquiries were addressed to Mr. G. R. Gliddon (U.S. Consul at Cairo), a gentleman distinguished for his acquaintance with Egyptian science, and his zeal in disseminating information on a subject too little understood:---

"Do the serpent and the egg, separate or in combination, occur among the Egyptian symbols and if they occur what significance seem to have been assigned them? Was the serpent in any way associated with the worship of the sun or the kindred worship of the Phallus?"

To these inquiries Mr. Gliddon replied as follows:---"In respect to your first inquiry; I concede at once that the general view of the Greco-Roman antiquity, the oriental traditions collected, often indiscriminately, by the Fathers and the concurring suffrages of all occidental Mythologists, attribute the compound symbol of the Serpent combined with the Mundane Egg to the Egyptians. Modern criticism however, coupled with the application of the test furnished by Champollion le-Jeune and his followers since 1827 to the hieroglyphics of Egypt, has recognised so many exotic fables and so much real ignorance of Egyptology in the accounts concerning that mystified country, handed down to us from the schools of Alexandria and Byzantium, that at the present hour science treads doubtingly, where but a few years ago it was fashionable to make the most sweeping assertions; and we now hesitate before qualifying, as Egyptian in origin, ideas that belong to the Mythologies of other eastern nations. Classical authority, correct enough when treating on the philosophy and speculative theories of Ptolemaic and Roman Alexandria, is generally at fault when in respect to questions belonging to anterior or Pharaonic times. Whatever we derive through the medium of the Alexandrines, and especially through their successors, the Gnostics, must by the Archæologist be received with suspicion.

After this you will not be surprised if I express doubts as to existence of the myth of the Serpent and Egg in the Cosmogony of the early Egyptians. It is lamentably true that, owing to twenty centuries of destruction, so fearfully wrought out by Mohammed Ali, we do not up to this day possess one tithe of the monuments or papyri bequeathed to posterity by the recording genius of the Khime. It is possible that this myth may have been contained in the vast amount of hieroglyphical literature now lost to us. But the fact that in no instance whatever, amid the myriads of inscribed or sculptured documents extant, does the symbol of the Serpent and the Egg occur, militates against the assumption of this, perhaps Phœnician myth, as originally Egyptian. "The worship of the Serpent," observes Ampêre, "by the Ophites may certainly have a real connection with the choice of the Egyptian symbol by which Divinity is designated in the paintings and hieroglyphics, and which is the Serpent Uræus (Basilisk royal, of the Greeks), the seraph set up by Moses. Se Ra Ph is the singular of seraphim, meaning Semiticé, splendour, fire, light; emblematic of the fiery disk of the sun and which, under the name of Nehushtan---"Serpent Dragon"---was broken up by the reforming Hezekiah (2 Kings, 18, 4); or with the serpent with wings and feet, which we see represented in the Funeral Rituals; but the serpent is everywhere in the Mythologies and Cosmogonies of the East, and we cannot be assured that the serpent of the Ophites (any more than that emitting or encircling the Mundane Egg) was Egyptian rather than Jewish, Persian, or Hindustanee."

"No serpents found in the hieroglyphics bear, so far as I can perceive, any direct relation to the Ouine Myth, nor have Egyptian Eggs any direct connection with the Cosmogonical Serpent. The egg, under certain conditions, seems to denote the idea of a human body. It is also used as a phonetic sign S, and when combined with T, is the determinative of the feminine gender; in which sense exclusively it is sometimes placed close to a serpent in hieroglyphical legends."

"My doubts apply in attempting to give a specific answer to you specific question; i.e., the direct connection, in Egyptian Mythology, of the Serpent and the Cosmogonical Egg. In the "Book of the Dead," according to a MS translation favoured me by the erudite Egyptologist, Mr. Birch, of the British Museum, allusion is made to the "great mundane egg" addressed by the deceased, which seems to refer to the winds or the atmosphere---again the deceased exclaims 'I have raised myself up in the form of the great Hawk which comes out of the Egg (i.e., the Sun).'

"I do not here perceive any immediate allusion to the duplex emblem of the egg combined with the serpent, the subject of your query.

"Yet a reservation must be made in behalf of your very consistent hypothesis---supported, as I allow, by all oriental and classical authority, if not possibly by the Egyptian documents yet undeciphered---which hypothesis is Euclidean. 'Things which are equal to the same are equal to one another.' Now if the 'Mundane Egg' be in the papyric rituals the equivalent to Sun, and that by other hieroglyphical texts we prove the Sun to be, in Egypt as elsewhere, symbolized by the figure of a Serpent, does not the 'ultima ratio' resolve both emblems into one? Your grasp of this Old and New world Question reders it superfluous that I should now posite the syllogism. I content myself by referring you to the best of authorities. One point alone is what I would venture to suggest to your philosophical acumen, in respect to ancient 'parallelisms' between the metaphysical conceptions of radically distinct nations (if you please, 'species' of mankind, at geographically different centres of origins, compelled of necessity in ages anterior to alphabetical record to express their ideas by pictures, figurative or symbolical). It is that man's mind has always conceived, everywhere in the same method, everything that relates to him; because the inability in which his intelligence is circumscribed, to figure to his mind's eye existence distinct from his own, constrains him to devolve in the pictorial or sculptural delineation of his thoughts, within the same circle of ideas; and, ergo, the figurative representative of his ideas must ever be, in all ages and countries, the reflex of the same hypotheses, material or physical. May not the emblem of the Serpent and Egg, as well in the New as in the Old World, have originated from a similar organic law without thereby establishing intercourse? Is not your serpent a "rattle snake" and, ergo, purely American? Are not Egyptian Serpent all purely Nilotic? The metaphysical idea of the Cosmogonical Serpent may be one and the same; but does not the zoological diversity of representation prove that America, three thousand years ago, could have no possible intercourse with Egypt, Phœnicia, or vice versa?

"Such being the only values attached to Serpents and eggs in Egyptian hieroglyphics it is arduous to speculate whether an esoteric significance did or did not exist between those emblems in the, to us, unknown Cosmogony of the Theban and Memphite Colleges. I, too, could derive inferences and deduce analogies between the attributes of the God Knuphis, or the God Ptha, and the 'Mundane Egg' recorded by Eusebius, Jamblichus, and a wilderness of classical authorities, but I fear with no very satisfactory result. It is, however, due to Mr. Bonomi, to cite his language on this subject. Speaking of the colossal state of Rameses Sesostris at Metraheni, in a paper read before the Royal Society of Literature, London, June, 1845, he observes, 'There is one more consideration connected with the hieroglyphics of the great oval of the belt, though not affecting the preceding argument; it is the oval or egg which occurs between the figure of Ptha and the staff of which the usual signification is Son or Child, but which by a kind of two-fold meaning, common in the details of sculpture of this period (the 18th or 19th Dynasty, say B.C. 1500 or 1200), I am inclined to believe refers also to the myth or doctrine preserved in the writings of the Greek authors, as belonging to Vulcan and said to be derived from Egypt, viz., the doctrine of the Mundane Egg. Now, although in no Egyptian sculpture of the remote period of this statue has there been found any allusion to this doctrine, it is most distinctly hinted at in one of the age of the Ptolomies; and I am inclined to think it was imported from the Easy by Sesostris, where, in confirmation of its existence at a very remote period, I would quote the existence of those egg-shaped basaltic stones, embossed with various devices and covered with cuneatic inscriptions, which are brought from some of the ancient cities of Mesopotamia.

"In respect to your final inquiry, I may observe that I can produce nothing from the hieroglyphics to connect, directly, Phallic Worship with the solar emblem of the Serpent. In Semitic tongues, the same root signifies Serpent and Phallus; both in different senses are solar emblems."

In the Orphic Theogony a similar origin is ascribed to the egg, from which springs "the Egg-born Protogones," the Greek counterpart of the Egyptian Phtha. The egg in this instance also proceeds from the pre-eminent Unity, the Serpent God, the "Incomparable Cronus," or Hercules. (Bryant, quoting Athenagoras, observes---"Hercules was esteemed the chief god, the same as Cronus, and was said to have produced the Mundane Egg. He is represented in the Orphic Theology, under the mixed symbol of a lion and a serpent, and sometimes of a serpent only.")

Cronus was originally esteemed the Supreme, as is manifest from his being called Il or Ilus, which is the same with the Hebrew El and, according to St. Jerome, one of the ten names of God. Damascius, in the life of Isidorus, mentions distinctly that Cronus was worshipped under the name of El, who, according to Sanchoniathon, had no one superior or antecedent to himself.

Brahm, Cronus, and Kneph each represented the mystical union of the reciprocal or active and passive principles. Most, if not all, the primitive nations recognised this Supreme Unity, although they did not all assign him a name. He was the Creator of Gods, who were the Demiurgs of the Universe, the creators of all rational beings, angels and men, and the architects of the world.

The early writers exhaust language in endeavours to express the lofty character and attributes, and the superlative power and dignity of this great Unity, the highest conception of which man is capable. He is spoken of in the sacred book of the Hindus as the "Almighty, infinite, eternal, incomprehensible, self-existent Being; he who sees everything, though never seen; he who is not to be compassed by description; he from whom the universe proceeds; who reigns supreme, the light of all lights; whose power is too infinite to be imagined; is Brahm, the One Being, True and Unknown." (Coleman's Hind. Mythology.)

The supreme God of Gods of the Hindus was less frequently expressed by the name Brahm than by the mystical syllable O´M, which corresponded to the Hebrew Jehovah. Strange as the remark may seem to most minds, it is nevertheless true, that the fundamental principles of the Hindu religion were those of pure Monotheism, the worship of one supreme and only God. Brahm was regarded as too mighty to be named; and, while his symbolized or personified attributes were adored in gorgeous temples, not one was erected to him. The holiest verse of the Vedas is paraphrased as follows:

"Perfect truth; perfect happiness; without equal; immortal; absolute unity; whom neither speech can describe nor mind comprehend; all-pervading; all-transcending; delighted by his own boundless intelligence, not limited by space or time; without feet, moving swiftly; without hands, grasping all worlds; without ears, all-hearing, understanding all; without cause, the first of all causes; all-ruling; all-powerful; the Creator, Preserver, and Transformer of all things; such is the Great One, Brahm."

The character and power of Kneph are indicated in terms no less lofty and comprehensive than those applied to the omnipotent Brahm. He is described in the ancient Hermetic books as the "first God, immovable in the solitude of his Unity, the fountain of all things, the root of all primary, intelligble, existing forms, the God of Gods, before the etherial and empyrean Gods and the celestial."

In America this great Unity, this God of Gods, was equally recognised. In Mexico as Teotl, "he who is all in himself" (Tloque Nahuaque); in Peru as Varicocha, the "Soul of the Universe;" in Central America and Yucatan as Stunah Ku or Hunab Ku, "God of Gods, the incorporeal origin of all things." And as the Supreme Brahm of the Hindus, "whose name was unutterable," was worshipped under no external form and had neither temples nor altars erected to him, so the Supreme Teot and the corresponding Varicocha and Hunab Ku, "whose names," says the Spanish conquerors, "were spoken only with extreme dread," were without an image or an outward form of worship for the reason, according to the same authorities, that each was regarded as the Invisible and Unknown God.

The Mundane Egg, received as a symbol of original, passive, unorganized, formless nature, because associated, in conformity with primitive notions, with other symbols referring to the creative force or vitalizing influence. Thus in the Hindu cosmogony Brahma is represented, after long inertia, as arranging the passive elements, "creating the world and all visible things." Under the form of the emblematic bull the generative energy was represented breaking the quiescent egg. Encircled by the folds of the agatho-demon, a type of the active principle, it was suspended aloft at the temples of Tyre. For the serpent, like the bull, was an emblem of the sun or of the attributes of that luminary---itself the celestial emblem of the "Universal Father," the procreative power of nature. "Everywhere," says Faber, "we find the great father exhibiting himself in the form of a serpent, and everywhere we find the serpent invested with the attributes of the Great Father and partaking of the honours which were paid him." (Origin Pagan Idol., vol. I, p. 45).

Under this view, therefore, we may regard the compound symbol of the serpent and the egg, though specifically allusive to the general creation, as an illustration of the doctrine of the reciprocal principles which, as we have already seen, enters largely into the entire fabric of primitive philosophy and mythology.

Thus have we shewn that the grand conception of a Supreme Unity and the doctrine of the reciprocal principles existed in America in a well defined and easily recognised form.

Our present inquiry relates to the symbols by which they were represented in both continents. That these were not usually arbitrary, but resulted from associations, generally of an obvious kind, will be readily admitted.

# CHAPTER V

The Sun and Fire as emblems---The Serpent and the Sun---Taut and the Serpent---Horapollo and the Serpent symbol---Sanchoniathon and the Serpent---Ancient Mysteries of Osiris, &c.----Rationale of the connection of Solar, Phallic, and Serpent Worship---The Aztec Pantheon---Mexican Gods---The Snake in Mexican Mythology---The Great Father and Mother---Quetzalcoatl, the Feathered Serpent---Researches of Stephens and Catherwood---Discoveries of Mr. Stephens.

That fire should be taken to be the physical, of what the sun is the celestial emblem, is sufficiently apparent; we can readily understand also how the bull, the goat, or ram, the phallus, and other symbols should have the same import; also how naturally and almost inevitably and universally the sun came to symbolize the active principle, the vivifying power, and how obviously the egg symbolized the passive elements of nature, but how the serpent came to possess, as a symbol, a like significance with these is not so obvious. That it did so, however, cannot be doubted, and the proofs will appear as we proceed; likewise that it sometimes symbolized the great hermaphrodite first principle, the Supreme Unity of the Greeks and Egyptians.

Although generally, it did not always symbolize the sun, or the power of which the sun is an emblem; but, invested with various meanings, it entered widely into the primitive mythologies. It typified wisdom, power, duration, the good and evil principles, life, reproduction---in short, in Egypt, Syria, Greece, India, China, Scandinavia, America, everywhere in the globe it has been a prominent emblem. In the somewhat poetical language of a learned author, "It entered into the mythology of every nation, consecrated almost every temple, symbolized almost every deity, was imagined in the heavens, stamped on the earth, and ruled in the realms of everlasting sorrow." Its general acceptance seems to have been remarked at a very early period. It arrested the attention of the ancient sages, who assigned a variety of reasons for its adoption, founded upon the natural history of the reptile. Among these speculations, none are more curious than those preserved by Sanchoniathon, who says:---"Taut first attributed something of the Divine nature to the Serpent, in which he was followed by the Phœnicians and Egyptians. For this animal was esteemed by him to be the most inspirited of all reptiles, and of a fiery nature, inasmuch as it exhibits an incredible celerity, moving by its spirit, without hands or feet, or any of the external members by which the other animals effect their motion: and, in its progress, it assumes a variety of forms, moving in a spiral course, and darting forward with whatever degree of swiftness it pleases."

It is, moreover, long lived, and has the quality not only of putting off its old age, and assuming a second youth, but of receiving at the same time an augmentation of its size and strength; and when it has filled the appointed measure of its existence, it consumes itself, as Taut has laid down in the Sacred Books, upon which account this animal is received into the sacred rites and mysteries.

Horapollo, referring to the serpent symbol, says of it:---"When the Egyptians would represent the Universe they delineate a serpent bespeckled with variegated scales, devouring its own tail, the scales intimating the stars in the Universe. The animal is extremely heavy, as is the earth, and extremely slippery like the water, moreover, it every year puts off its old age with its skin, as in the Universe the annual period effects a corresponding change and becomes renovated, and the making use of its own body for food implies that all things whatever, which are generated by divine providence in the world, undergo a corruption into them again."

Nothing is more certain than that the serpent at a very remote period was regarded with high veneration as the most mysterious of living creatures. Its habits were imperfectly understood, and it was invested, as we perceive from the above quotations, with the most extraordinary qualities. Alike the object of fear, admiration, and wonder, it is not surprising that it became early connected with man's superstitions, but how it obtained so general a predominance it is difficult to understand.

Perhaps there is no circumstance in the natural history of the serpent more striking than that alluded to by Sanchoniathon, viz.: the annual sloughing of its skin, or supposed rejuvenation.

"As an old serpent casts his scaly vest,

Wreaths in the Sun, in youthful glory dressed,

So when Alcides' mortal mould resign'd,

His better part enlarged, and grew refin'd."---Ovid.

It was probably this which connected it with the idea of an eternal succession of forms, constant reproduction and dissolution, a process which was supposed by the ancients to have been for ever going on in nature. This doctrine is illustrated in the notion of a succession of Ages which prevailed among the Greeks, corresponding to the Yugs of the Hindus, and Suns of the aboriginal Mexicans. It is further illustrated by the annual dissolution and renovation exhibited in the succession of the seasons, and which was supposed to result from the augmentation and decline of the active principle, the Sun.

The mysteries of Osiris, Isis, and Horus, in Egypt; Atys and Cybéle, in Phrygia; Ceres and Proserpine, at Eleusis; of Venus and Adonis in Phœnicia; of Bona Dea, and Priapus, in Rome, are all susceptible of one explanation. They all set forth and illustrated, by solemn and impressive rites and mystical symbols, the grand phenomena of nature, especially as connected with the creation of things and the perpetuation of life. In all, it is worthy of remark, the serpent was more or less conspicuously introduced, always as symbolical of the invigorating or active energy of nature. In the mysteries of Ceres and Proserpine, the grand secret communicated to the initiated was thus enigmatically expressed: Taurus Draconem genuit, et Taurum Draco; "The bull has begotten a serpent, and the serpent a bull." The bull, as already seen, was a prominent emblem of generative force, the Bacchus Zagreus, or Tauriformis.

The doctrine of an unending succession of forms was not remotely connected with that of regeneration, or new birth, which was part of the phallic system, and which was recognised in a form more or less distinct in nearly all the primitive religions. In Hindustan, this doctrine is still enforced in the most unequivocal manner, through the medium of rites of portentous solemnity and significance to the devotees of the Hindu religion. "For the purpose of regeneration," says Wilford, "it is directed to make an image of pure gold of the female powers of nature in the shape of either a woman or a cow. In this statue the person to be regenerated is enclosed, and afterwards dragged out through the usual channel. As a statue of pure gold, and of proper dimensions would be too expensive, it is sufficient to make an image of the sacred Yoni, through which the person to be regenerated is to pass.

We have seen the serpent as a symbol of productive energy associated with the egg as a symbol of the passive elements of nature. The egg does not, however, appear except in the earlier cosmogonies. "As the male serpent," says Faber, "was employed to symbolize the Great Father, so the female serpent was equally used to typify the Great Mother. Such a mode of representation may be proved by express testimony, and is wholly agreeable to the analogy of the entire system of Gentile mythology. In the same manner that the two great parents were worshipped under the hieroglyphics of a bull and cow, a lion and lioness, &c., so they were adored under the cognate figures of a male and female serpent."

Nearly every enquirer into the primitive superstitions of men has observed a close relationship, if not an absolute identity, in what are usually distinguished as Solar, Phallic, and Serpent Worship, yet the rationale of the connection has been rarely detected. They really are all forms of a single worship. "If (as it seems certain) they all three be identical," observes Mr. O'Brien, "where is the occasion for surprise at our meeting the sun, phallus, and serpent, the constituent symbols of each, occurring in combination, embossed upon the same table, and grouped upon the same architrave."

We turn again to America. The principal God of the Aztecs, subordinate to the great Unity, was the impersonation of the active, creative energy, Tezcatilopoca or Tonacatlecoatl. He was also called Tonacateuctli.

Like the Hindu Brahma, the Greek Phanes, and the Egyptian Phtha, he was the "Creator of heaven and earth," "the Great Father," "the God of Providence," who dwells in heaven, earth, and hades, and attends to the government of the world. To denote this unfailing power and eternal youth, his figure was that of a young man. His celestial emblem was Tonatiuh, the Sun. His companion or wife was Cihuacohuatl or Tonaeacihua, "the Great Mother" both of gods and men.

The remaining gods and goddesses of the Aztec Pantheon resolve themselves into modified impersonations of these two powers. Thus, we have Ometuctli and Omecihuatl, the adorable god and goddess who preside over the celestial paradise, and which, though generally supposed to be distinct divinities, are, nevertheless, according to the Codex Vaticanus, but other names for the deities already designated. We have also Xiuhteuctli, "Master of the Year," "the God of Fire," the terrestrial symbol of the active principle, and Xochitli, "the Goddess of Earth and Corn;" Tlaloc and Cinteotl, or Chalchiuhcueije, "the god and goddess of the waters;" Mictlanteuctli and Mictlancihuatl, "the god and goddess of the dead;" the terrible Mexitli or Huitzlipochtli, corresponding to the Hindu Siva, in his character of destroyer, and his wife Teoyamiqui, whose image, like that of Kali, the consort of Siva, was decorated with the combined emblems of life and death.

In the simple mythology and pure Sabianism of Peru, we have already shown the existence of the primeval principles symbolized, the first by the Sun and the second by his wife and sister the Moon. That the sun was here regarded as symbolizing the intermediate father, or demiurgic creator, cannot be doubted. The great and solemn feast of Raimi was instituted in acknowledgment of the Sun as the great father of all visible things, by whom all living things are generated and sustained. The ceremonies of this feast were emblematical, and principally referred to the sun as the reproductive and preserving power of nature. In Mexico, where the primitive religion partook of the fiercer nature of the people, we find the Raimaic ceremonies assuming a sanguinary character, and the acknowledgment of the reproductive associated with the propitiation of its antagonist principle, as we see in the orgies of Huitzlipochtli in his character of the Destroyer. The same remarks hold true of Central America, the religion and mythology of which country correspond essentially with those of the nations of Anahuac.

We have said that the principal god of the Aztec pantheon, subordinate only to the Unity and corresponding to the Hindu Brahma, was Tezcatlipoea, Tonacatlecoalt, or Tonacateuctli. If we consult the etymology of these names we shall find ample confirmation of the correctness of the deductions already drawn from the mythologies of the East. Thus Tonacateuctli embodied Lord Sun from Tonatiuh, Sun, nacayo or catl, body or person, and teuctli, master or lord. Again, Tonacatlcoatl, the Serpent Sun, from Tonctiah and catl, as above, and coatl, serpent. If we adopt another etymology for the names (and that which seems to have been most generally accepted by the early writers) we shall have Tonacateuctli, Lord of our Flesh, from to, the possessive pronoun plural, nacatl, flesh or body, and teuctli, master or lord. We shall also have Tonacatlecoatl, Serpent of our Flesh, from to, and nacatl, and coatl, serpent.

According to Sahagim, Tezcatlipoca, in his character of the God of Hosts, was addressed as follows by the Mexican High Priest:---"We entreat that those who die in war may be received by thee, our Father the Sun, and our Mother the Earth, for thou alone reignest." The same authority informs us that in the prayer of thanks, returned to Tezcatlipoca by the Mexican kings on the occasion of their coronation, God was recognised as the God of fire, to whom Xiuthteuctli, Lord of Vegetation, and specifically Lord of Fire, bears the same relation that Suyra does to the first person of the Hindu Triad. The king petitions that he may act "in conformity with the will of the ancient God, the Father of all Gods, who is the God of Fire; whose habitation is in the midst of the waters, encompassed by battlements, surrounded by rocks as it were with roses, whose name is Xiuteuctli," etc.

Tonacateuctli, or Tezcatlipoca, is often, not to say generally, both on the monuments and in the paintings, represented as surrounded by a disc of the sun.

The name of the primitive goddess, the wife of Tezcatlipoca, was Cihuacohuatl or Tonacacihua. She was well known by other names, all referring to her attributes. The etymology of Cihuacohuatl is clearly Cihua, woman or female, and coatl, serpent---Female Serpent. And Tonacacihua is Female Sun, from Tonatiuh nacatl (as before) and cihua, woman or female. Adopting the other etymology, it is Woman of our Flesh.

Gama, who is said to be by far the most intelligent author who has treated with any detail of the Mexican Gods, referring to the serpent symbols belonging to the statue of Teoyaomiqui, says---"These refer to another Goddess named Cihuacohuatl, or Female Serpent, which the Mexicans believe gave to the light, at a single birth, two children, one male and the other female, to whom they refer the origin of mankind; and hence twins, among the Mexicans, are called cohuatl or coatl, which is corrupted in the pronunciation by the vulgar into coate."

Whichever etymology we assign to Tonaca in these combinations, the leading fact that the Great Father was designated as the male serpent, and the Great Mother as the female serpent, remains unaffected. Not only were they thus designated, but Cinacoatl or Cihuacohuatl was generally if not always represented, in the paintings, accompanied by a great snake or featherheaded serpent (Tonacatlecoatl "serpent sun") in which the monkish interpreters did not fail to discover a palpable allusion to Eve and the tempter of the garden.

Pursuing the subject of the connection of the Serpent Symbol with American Mythology, we remark the fact that it was a conspicuous symbol and could not escape the attention of the most superficial of observers of the Mexican and Central American monuments, and mythological paintings. The early Spaniards were particularly struck with its prominence.

"The snake," says Dupaix, "was a conspicuous object in the Mexican mythology, and we find it carved in various shapes and sizes, coiled, extended, spiral or entwined with great beauty, and sometimes represented with feathers and other ornaments. These different representatives," he continues, "no doubt denoted its different attributes."

The editor of Kingsborough's great work observes:---"Like the Egyptian Sphynx, the mystical snake of the Mexicans had its enigmas, and both are beyond our power to unravel;" this, however, is a matter of opinion, and the conclusion is one from which many will strongly dissent.

In almost every primitive mythology we find, not only a Great Father and Mother, the representatives of the reciprocal principles, and a Great Hermaphrodite Unity from whom the first proceed and in whom they are both combined, but we find also a beneficial character, partaking of a divine and human nature, who is the Great Teacher of Men, who instructs them in religion, civil organization and the arts, and who, after a life of exemplary usefulness, disappears mysteriously, leaving his people impressed with the highest respect for his institutions and the profoundest regard for his memory. This demi-god, to whom divine honours are often paid after his withdrawal from the earth, is uaually the Son of the Sun, or of the Demiurgic Creator, the Great Father, who stands at the head of the primitive pantheons and subordinate only to the Supreme Unity; he is born of an earthly mother, a virgin, and often a vestal of the Sun, who conceives in a mysterious manner, and who, after giving birth to her half-divine son, is herself sometimes elevated to the rank of goddess. In the more refined and systematized mythologies he appears clearly as an incarnation of the Great Father and partaking of his attributes, his terrestial representative, and the mediator between him and man. He appears as Buddha in India; Fohi in China; Schaka in Thibet; Zoroasta in Persia; Osiris in Egypt; Taut in Phœnicia; Hermes or Cadmus in Greece; Romulus in Rome; Odin in Scandinavia; and in each case is regarded as the Great Teacher of Men, and the founder of religion.

In the mythological systems of America, this intermediate demi-god was not less clearly recognised than in those of the Old World; indeed, as these systems were less complicated because less modified from the original or primitive forms, the Great Teacher appears here with more distinctness. Among the savage tribes his origin and character were, for obvious reasons, much confused; but among the more advanced nations he occupied a well defined position.

Among the nations of Anahuac, he bore the name of Quetzalcoatl (Feathered Serpent) and was regarded with the highest veneration. His festivals were the most gorgeous of the year. To him it is said the great temple of Cholula was dedicated. His history, drawn from various sources, is as follows:---The god of the "Milky Way"---in other words, of Heaven---the principal deity of the Aztec Pantheon, and the Great Father of gods and men, sent a message to a virgin of Tulan, telling her that it was the will of the gods that she should conceive a son, which she did without knowing any man. This son was Quetzalcoatl, who was figured as tall, of fair complexion, open forehead, large eyes and a thick beard. He became high priest of Tulan, introduced the worship of the gods, established laws displaying the profoundest wisdom, regulated the calendar, and maintained the most rigid and exemplary manners in his life. He was averse to cruelty, abhorred war, and taught men to cultivate the soil, to reduce metal from their ores, and many other things necessary to their welfare. Under his benign administration the widest happiness prevailed amongst men. The corn grew to such a size that a single ear was a load for a man; gourds were as long as a man's body; it was unnecessary to dye cotton for it grew of all colours; all fruits were in the greatest profusion and of extraordinary size; there were also vast numbers of beautiful and sweet singing birds. His reign was the golden age of Anahuac. He however disappeared suddenly and mysteriously, in what manner is unknown. Some say he died on the sea-horse, and others say that he wandered away in search of the imaginary kingdom of Tlallapa. He was deified; temples were erected to him, and he was adorned throughout Anahuac.

Quetzalcoatl is, therefore, but an incarnation of the "Serpent Sun" Tonacatlecoalt, and, as is indicated by his name, the feathered serpent was his recognised symbol. He was thus symbolized in accordance with a practice which (says Gama) prevailed in Mexico, of associating or connecting with the representatives of a god or goddess, the symbols of the other deities from whom they are derived, or to whom they sustain some relation. His temples were distinguished as being circular, and the one dedicated to his worship in Mexico, was, according to Gomera, entered by a door "like unto the mouth of a serpent, which was a thing to fear by those who went in thereat, especially by the Christians, to whom it represented very hell."

The Mayas of Yucatan had a demi-god corresponding entirely with Quetzalcoatl, if he was not the same under a different name---a conjecture very well sustained by the evident relationship between the Mexican and Mayan mythologies. He was named Itzamna or Zamna, and was the only son of the principal God, Kinchanan. He arrived from the East, and instructed the people in all that was essential to their welfare. "He," says Cogolludo, "invented the characters which they use as letters, and which are called after him, Itzamna, and they adore him as a god."

There was another similar character in Yucatan, called Ku Kulcan or Cuculcan, another in Nicaragua named Theotbilake, son of their principal god Thomathoyo, and another in Colombia bearing the name of Bochia. Peru and Guatemala furnish similar traditions, as do also Brazil, the nations of the Tamanac race, Florida, and various savage tribes of the West.

The serpent, as we show elsewhere, was an emblem both of Quetzalcoatl and of Ku Kulcan---a fact which gives some importance to the statement of Cabrera that Votan of Guatemala as above was represented to be a serpent, or of serpent origin.

Torquemada states that the images of Huitzlipochtli of Mexico, Quetzalcoatl, and Tlaloc were each represented with a golden serpent, bearing different symbolical sacrificial allusions. He also assures us that serpents often entered into the symbolical sacrificial ceremonies of the Mexicans, and presents the following example:---

"Among the many sacrifices which these Indians made, there was one which they performed in honour of the mountains, by forming serpents out of wood or of the roots of the trees, to which they affixed serpents' heads, and also dolls of the same, which they called Ecatotowin, which figures of serpents and fictitious children they covered with dough, named by them Tzoalli, composed of the seeds of Bledos, and placed them on supports of wood, carved in the representation of hills or mountains, on the tops of which they fixed them. This was the kind of offering which they made to the mountains and high hills.

The mother of Huitzlipochtli was a priestess of Tezcatlipoca (a cleanser of the temple, says Gama) named Coatlantona, Coatlcué, or Coatlcyue (serpent of the temple or serpent woman). She was extremely devoted to the gods, and one day when walking in the temple, she beheld, descending in the air, a ball made of variously coloured feathers. She placed it in her girdle, became at once pregnant, and afterwards was delivered of Mexith or Huitzlipochtli, full armed, with a spear in one hand, a shield in the other, and a crest of green feathers on his head. He became, according to some, their leader into Anahuac, guiding them to the place where Mexico is built. His statue was of gigantic size, and covered with ornaments each one of which had its significance. He was depicted placed upon a seat, from the four corners of which issued four large serpents. "His body," says Gomeza, "was beset with pearls, precious stones and gold, and for collars and chains around his neck ten hearts of men made of gold. It had also a counterfeit vizard, with eyes of glass, and in its neck death painted, all of which things had their considerations and meanings." It was to him in his divine character of the destroyer that the bloodiest sacrifices of Mexico were performed. His wife, Teoyaomiqui (from Teo, sacred or divine; Yaoyotl, war; and Miqui, to kill) was represented as a figure bearing the full breats of a woman, literally enveloped in serpents, and ornamented with feathers, shells, and the teeth and claws of a tiger. She had a necklace composed of six hands. Around her waist is a belt to which death's heads are attached. One of her statues, a horrible figure, still exists in the city of Mexico. It is carved from a solid block of basalt, and is nine feet in height and five and a half in breadth.

It is not improbable that the serpent-mother of Huitzlipochti was an impersonation of the great female serpent Cinacohuatl, the wife of Tonacatlecoatl, the serpent-father of Quetzalcoatl. However this may be, it is clear that a more intimate connection exists between the several principal divinities of Mexico, than appears from the confused and meagre accounts which have been left us of their mythology. Indeed, we have seen that the Hindu Triad, Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva, has very nearly its counterpart in Tezcatlipoca, Tlaloc, and the celestial Huitzlipochtli, the Creator, Preserver, and Destroyer and Reproducer. In the delineations of Siva or Mahadeo, in his character of the destroyer, he is represented as wrapped in tiger skins. A hooded snake is twisted around him and lifts its head above his shoulder, and twisted snakes form his head-dress. In other cases he holds a spear, a sword, a serpent, and a skull, and has a girdle of skulls around his waist. The bull Nandi (emblem of generative force), as also the lingham, are among his emblems. To him were dedicated the bloodiest sacrifices of India. Durga, or Kali (an impersonation of Bhavin, goddess of nature and fecundity) corresponds with the Mexican Tesyaomiqui, and is represented in a similar manner. She is a war goddess and her martial deeds give her a high position in the Hindu pantheon. As Kali, her representatives are most terrible. The emblems of destruction are common to all; she is entwined with serpents; a circlet of flowers surrounds her head; a necklace of skulls; a girdle of dissevered human hands; tigers crouching at her feet---indeed every combination of the horrible and the loathsome is invoked to portray the dark character which she represents. She delights in human sacrifices and the ritual prescribes that, previous to the death of the victim, she should be invoked as follows: "Let the sacrificer first repeat the name of Kali thrice, Hail, Kali! Kali! Hail, Devi! Hail, Goddess of Thunder! iron-sceptered, hail, fierce Kali! Cut, slay, destroy! bind, secure! Cut with the axe, drink blood, slay, destroy!" "She has four hands," says Patterson, "two of which are employed in the destruction which surrounds her, and the other upwards, which seems to promise the regeneration of nature by a new creation. "On her festivals," says Coleman, "her temples literally stream with blood." As Durga, however, she is often represented as the patroness of Virtue and her battles with evil demons form the subject of many Hindu poems. She is under this aspect the armed Phallas.

We have seen that the Creator of the World, the Great Father of the Aztecs, Tonacatlecoatl or Tezcatlipoca, and his wife Cihuacohuatl, were not only symbolized as the Sun and Moon, but also that they were designated as the male and female serpent, and that in the mythological pictures the former was represented as a feather-headed snake. We have also seen that the incarnate or human representative of this deity Quetzalcoatl, was also symbolized as a feathered serpent. This was in accordance with the system of the Aztecs, who represented cognate symbols, and invested the impersonations or descendants of the greater gods with their emblems.

These facts being well established, many monuments of American antiquity, otherwise inexplicable, become invested with significance. In Mexico, unfortunately, the monumental records of the ancient inhabitants have been so ruthlessly destroyed or obliterated that now they afford us but little aid in our researches. Her ancient paintings, although there are some which have escaped the general devastation, are principally beyond our reach and cannot be consulted particularly upon these points. In Central America, however, we find many remains which, although in a ruined state, are much more complete and much more interesting than any others concerning which we possess any certain information.

The researches and explorations of Messrs. Stephens and Catherwood have placed many of these before us in a form which enables us to detect their leading features. Ranking first among the many interesting groups of ruins discovered by these gentlemen, both in respect to their extent and character, are those of Chichen-itza. One of the structures comprising this group is described as follows:---"The building called the Castillo is the first which we saw, and is, from every point of view, the grandest and most conspicuous object that towers above the plain. The mound upon which it stands measures one hundred and ninety-seven feet at the base, and is built up, apparently solid, to the height of seventy-five feet. On the west side is a stairway thirty-seven feet wide; on the north another, forty-four feet wide, and containing ninety steps. On the ground at the foot of the stairway, forming a bold, striking, and well-conceived commencement, are two colossal serpents' heads (feathered) ten feet in length, with mouths wide open and tongues protruding."

"No doubt they were emblematic of some relgious belief, and, in the minds of the imaginative people passing between them, must have excited feelings of solemn awe. The platform on the mound is about sixty feet square and is crowned by a building measuring forty-three by forty-nine feet. Single doorways face the east, south and west, having massive lentils of zapote wood, covered with elaborate carvings, and the jambs are ornamented with sculptured figures. The sculpture is much worn, but the head-dress of feathers and portions of the rich attire still remain. The face is well preserved, and has a dignified aspect. All the other jambs are decorated with sculptures of the same general character, and all open into a corridor six feet wide, extending around three sides of the building. The interior of this building was ornamented with very elaborate but much obliterated carvings.

"The sacred character of this remarkable structure is apparent at the first glance, and it is equally obvious that the various sculptures must have some significance. The entrance between the two colossal serpents' heads remind us at once of Gomera's description of the entrance to the temple of Quetzalcoatl in Mexico, which 'was like unto the mouth of a serpent and which was a thing to fear by those who entered in thereat.'"

The circumstance that these heads are feathered seems further to connect this temple with the worship of that divinity. But in the figures sculptured upon the jambs of the entrances, and which, Mr. Stephens observes, were of the same general character throughout, we have further proof that this structure was dedicated to a serpent divinity. Let it be remembered that the dignified personage there represented is accompanied by a feathered serpent, the folds of which are gracefully arrayed behind the figure and the tail of which is marked by the rattles of the rattle-snake---the distinguishing mark of the monumental serpent of the continent, whether represented in the carvings of the mounds or in the sculptures of Central America. This temple, we may therefore reasonably infer, was sacred to the benign Quetzalcoatl, or a character corresponding to him, whose symbolical serpent guarded the ascent to the summit, and whose imposing representations was sculptured on its portals. This inference is supported by the fact that in Mexican paintings the temples of Quetzalcoatl are indicated by a serpent entwined around or rising above them, as may be seen in an example from the Codex Borgianus in Kingsborough.

But this is not all. We have already said that amongst the Itzaes---"holy men"---the founders of Chichen-itza and afterwards of Mayapan, there was a character, corresponding in many respects with Quetzalcoatl, named Ku Kulcan or Cuculcan. Torquemada, quoted by Cogolludo, asserts that this was but another name for Quetzalcoatl. Cogolludo himself speaks of Ku Kulcan as "one who had been a great captain among them," and was afterwards worshipped as a god. Herrara states that he ruled at Chichen-itza; that all agreed that he came from the westward, but that a difference exists as to whether he came before or afterwards or with the Itzaes. "But," he adds, "the name of the structure at Chichen-itza and the events of that country after the death of the lords, shows that Cuculcan governed with them. He was a man of good disposition, not known to have had wife or children, a great statesman, and therefore looked upon as a god, he having contrived to build another city in which business might be managed. To this purpose they pitched upon a spot eight leagues from Merida, where they made an enclosure of about eighth of a league in circuit, being a wall of dry stone with only two gates. They built temples, calling the greatest of them Cuculcan. Near the enclosures were the houses of the prime men, among whom Cuculcan divided the land, appointing towns to each of them.

"This city was called Mayapan (the standard of Maya), the Mayan being the language of the country. Cuculcan governed in peace and quietness and with great justice for some years, when, having provided for his departure and recommended to them the good form of government which had been established, he returned to Mexico the same way he came, making some stay at Chanpotan, where, as a memorial of his journey, he erected a structure in the sea, which is to be seen to this day."  [1](http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/oph05.htm" \l "fn_0)

We have here the direct statement that the principal structure at Mayapan was called Cuculcan; and from the language of Herrara the conclusion is irresistible that the principal structure of Chichen-itza was also called by the same name. These are extremely interesting facts, going far to show what the figure represented in the "Castillo," and which we have identified upon other evidence as being that of a personage corresponding to Quetzalcoatl, is none other than the figure of the demi-god Ku Kulcan, or Cuculcan, to whose worship the temple was dedicated and after whom it was named.

If we consult the etymology of the name Ku Kulcan we shall have further and striking evidence in support of this conclusion. Ku in the Mayan language means God, and can serpent. We have, then, Ku Kulcan, God---Kul, Serpent, or Serpent-God. What Kul signifies it is not pretended to say, but we may reasonably conjecture, that it is a qualifying word to can serpent. Kukum is feather, and it is possible that by being converted into an adjective form it may change its termination into Kukul. The etymology may therefore be Kukumcan Feather-Serpent, or Kukulcan Feathered Serpent. We, however, repose on the first explanation, and unhesitatingly hazard the opinion that, when opportunity is afforded of ascertaining the value of Kul, the correctness of our conclusions will be fully justified.

And here we may also add that the etymology of Kinchahan, the name of the principal god of the Mayas and corresponding to Tonacatlcoatl of Mexico, is precisely the same as that of the latter. Kin is Sun in the Mayan language, and Chahan, as every one acquainted with the Spanish pronunciation well knows, is nothing more than a variation in orthography for Cään or Can, serpent. Kin Chahan, Kincaan, or Kincan is, therefore, Sun-serpent.

The observation that Quetzalcoatl might be regarded as the incarnation of Tezcatlipoca, or Tonacatlcoatl, corresponding to the Buddha of the Hindus, was based upon the coincidences in their origin, character, and teachings, but there are some remarkable coincidences between the temples dedicated to the worship of these two great teachers---or perhaps we should say, between the religious structures of Central America and Mexico and Hindustan and the islands of the Indian Archipelago, which deserve attention.

From the top of the lofty temple at Chichen-itza, just described, Mr. Stephans saw, for the first time, groups of columns or upright stones which, he observes, proved upon examination to be among the most remarkable and unitelligible remains he had yet encountered. "They stood in rows of three, four and five abreast, many rows continuing in the same direction, when they collectively changed and pursued another. They were low, the tallest not more than six feet high. Many had fallen, in some places lying prostrate in rows, all in the same direction, as if thrown intentionally. In some cases, they extended to the bases of large mounds, on which were ruins of buildings and large fragments of sculptures, while in others they branched off and terminated abruptly. I counted three hundred and eighty, and there were many more; but so many were broken and lay so irregularly that I gave up counting them."

Those represented by Mr. Stephens, in his plate, occur in immediate connection with the temple above described, and enclose an area nearly four hundred feet square.

In the third volume of the "Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society" is an account of the mixed temples of the ancient city of Anarajapura (situated in the centre of the island of Ceylon) by Captain Chapman, of the British Army. The remarkable character of these ancient structures and the decided resemblances which they sustain to those in Central America, and particularly to the group of Chichen-itza, justify a somewhat detailed notice of them.

According to native records, Anarajapura was, for a period of thirteen hundred years, both the principal seat of the religion of the country and residence of its kings. It abounded in magnificent buildings, sculptures, and other works of art, and was, as it still is, held in the greatest veneration by the followers of Buddha as the most sacred spot in the island.

"At this time," says Captain Chapman, "the only remaining traces of the city consist of nine temples; of two very extensive banks; of several smaller ones in ruins; of groups of pillars, and of portions of walls, which are scattered over an extent of several miles. The nine temples are still held in great reverence, and are visited periodically by the Buddhists. They consist of first of an enclosure, in which are the sacred trees called the Bogaha; the Thousand Pillars called Lowá Mahá Payá; and the seven mounds or Dagobas, each one of which has a distinct name given it by its founder."

The temple of Bo Malloa, especially sacred to Buddha, is of granite and consists of a series of four rectangular terraces, faced with granite, rising out of each other and diminishing both in height and extent, upon which are situated the altars and the sacred Bogaha trees, or trees of Buddha. The total height of the terraces is about twenty feet and the extent of the largest thirty paces by fifteen. These terraces are ascended by flights of steps. At the foot of the principal flight are slabs of granite, placed perpendicularly , upon which figures are boldly sculptured; and between is a semi-circular stone with simple mouldings let in the ground. Upon the east of the building projects a colossal figure of Buddha. Another similar, but smaller, structure is placed a little to the eastward of that first described. Both are surrounded by a wall, enclosing a space one hundred and twenty-five paces long by seventy-five wide, within which are planted a variety of odoriferous trees.

A few paces to the eastward of this enclosure are the ruins of the "Thousand Pillars." These consisted originally of 1600 pillars, disposed in a square. The greater part are still standing; they consist, with a few exceptions, of a single piece of gneiss in the rough state in which they were quarried. They are ten or twelve feet above the ground; twelve inches by eight square, and about four feet from each other; but the two in the centre of the outer line differ from the rest in being of hard blue granite, and in being more carefully finished. These pillars were said to have been covered with chunam (plaster) and thus converted into columns having definite forms and proportions. There is a tradition that there was formerly in the centre of this square a brazen chamber, in which was contained a relic held in much veneration. A few paces from this was a single pillar of gneiss in a rough state, which was from fourteen to sixteen feet high.

Captain Chapman observes that structures, accompanied by similar groups of columns, exist on the opposite or continental coast. The temples of Rámiseram, Madura, and the celebrated one of Seringham, have each their "Thousand Pillars." In Rámiseram the pillars are arranged in colonnades of several parallel rows, and these colonnades are separated by tanks or spaces occupied by buildings in the manner indicated by Mr. Stephans at Chichen-itza. Some of these pillars are carved; others are in their rough state or covered with plaster. In Madura the pillars are disposed in a square of lines radiating in such a manner that a person placed in the centre can see through in every direction. This square is on a raised terrace, the pillars rude and only about eight feet high. At Seringham the pillars also form a square.

The dagobas, occurring in connection with the temple of Buddha and the "Thousand Pillars" at Anarájapura, deserve a notice, as they correspond in many respects with some of the structures at Chichen. They are of various dimensions and consist generally of raised terraces or platforms of great extent, surrounded by mounds of earth faced with brick or stone, and often crowned with circular, dome-shaped structures. The base is usually surrounded by rows of columns. They vary from fifty to one hundred and fifty feet in height. The dagobas, of intermediate size, have occasionally a form approaching that of a bubble, but in general they have the form of a bell. They constitute part of the Buddhist Temples, almost without exception. We have, in the character of these singular columns and their arrangement in respect to each other and the pyramidal structures in connection with which they are found, a most striking resemblance between the ruins of Chichen-itza in Central America, and Anarájapura in Ceylon---between the temples of Buddha and those of Quetzalcoatl, or some corresponding character. The further coincidences which exist between the sacred architecture of India and Central America will be reserved for another place. We cannot, however, omit to notice here the structure at Chichen-itza designated as the "Caracol," both from its resemblance to the dagobas of Ceylon and its connection with the worship of the Serpent Deity. Mr. Stephens describes it as follows:---

"It is circular in form and is known by the name of the Caracol, or Winding Staircase, on account of its interior arrangements. It stands on the upper of two terraces. The lower one measuring in front, from north to south, two hundred and twenty three feet, and is still in good preservation. A grand staircase, forty-five feet wide, and containing twenty steps, rises to the platform of this terrace. On each side of the staircase, forming a sort of balustrade, rest the entwined bodies of two gigantic serpents, three feet wide, portions of which are still in place; and amongst the ruins of the staircase a gigantic head, which had terminated, at one side the foot of the steps. The platform of the second terrace measured eighty feet in front and fifty-five in depth, and is reached by another staircase forty-two feet wide and having forty-two steps. In the centre of the steps and against the wall of the terrace are the remains of a pedestal six feet high, on which probably once stood an idol. On the platform, fifteen feet from the last step, stands the building. It is twenty-two feet in diameter and has four small doorways facing the cardinal points. Above the cornice the roof sloped off so as to form an apex. The height, including the terraces, is little short of sixty feet. The doorways gave entrance to a circular corridor five feet wide. The inner wall has four doorways, smaller than the others, and standing intermediately with respect to them. These doors give entrance to a second circular corridor, four feet wide, and in the centre is a circular mass, apparently of solid stone, seven feet six inches in diameter; but in one place, at the height of eleven feet from the floor, was a small square-opening, which I endeavoured to clear out but without success. The roof was so tottering that I could not discover to what this opening led. The walls of both corridors were plastered and covered with paintings, and both were covered with a triangular arch."

Mr. Stephens also found at Mayapan, which city, as we have seen, was built by Ku Kulcan, the great ruler and demi-god of Chichen-itza, a dome-shaped edifice of much the same character with that here described. It is the principal structure here, and stands on a mound thirty feet high. The walls are ten feet high to the top of the lower cornice, and fourteen more to the upper one. It has a single entrance towards the west. The outer wall is five feet thick, within which is a corridor three feet wide, surrounding a solid cylindrical mass of stone, nine feet in thickness. The walls have four or five coats of stucco and were covered with remains of paintings, in which red, yellow, blue and white were distinctly visible. On the south-west of the building was a double row of columns, eight feet apart, though probably from the remains around, there had been more, and by clearing away the trees others might be found. They were two feet and a half in diameter. We are not informed upon the point but presumably the columns were arranged, in respect to the structure, in the same manner as those accompanying the dagobas in Ceylon, or the mounds of Chichen-itza.

Among the ruins of Chichen are none more remarkable than that called by the natives "Egclesia" or the Church. It is described by Mr. Stephens as consisting of "two immense parallel walls each two hundred and seventy-five feet long, thirty feet thick, and placed one hundred and twenty feet apart. One hundred feet from the northern extremity, facing the space between the walls, stands, on a terrace, a building thirty-five feet long, containing a single chamber, with the front fallen, and rising among the rubbish the remains of two columns elaborately ornamented, the whole interior wall being exposed to view, covered from top to bottom with sculptured figures in bas-relief much worn and faded. At the southern end also, placed back a hundred feet and corresponding in position, is another building eighty-one feet long, in ruins, but also exhibiting the remains of this column richly sculptured. In the centre of the great stone walls, exactly opposite each other, and at the height of thirty feet from the ground, are two massive stone rings, four feet in diameter and one foot one inch thick, the diameter of the hole is one foot seven inches. On the rim and border are sculptured two entwined serpents; one of them is feather-headed, the other is not." May we regard them as allusive to the Serpent God and the Serpent Goddess of the Aztec mythology? Mr. Stephens is disposed to regard the singular structure here described as a Gymnasium or Tennis Court, and supports his opinion by a quotation from Herrara. It seems to others much more probable that, with the other buildings of the group, this had an exclusively sacred origin. However that may be, the entwined serpents are clearly symbolical, inasmuch as we find them elsewhere, in a much more conspicuous position, and occupying the first place among the emblematic figures sculptured on the aboriginal temples.

Immediately in connection with this singular structure and constituting part of the eastern wall, is a building, in many respects the most interesting visited by Mr. Stephens, and respecting which it is to be regretted he has not given us a more complete account. It requires no extraordinary effort of fancy to discover in the sculptures and paintings with which it is decorated the pictured records of the teachings of the deified Ku Kulcan, who instructed men in the arts, taught them in religion, and instituted government. There are represented processions of figures, covered with ornaments, and carrying arms. "One of the inner chambers is covered," says Mr. Stephens, "from the floor to the arched roof, with designs in painting, representing, in bright and vivid colours, human figures, battles, horses, boats, trees, and various scenes in domestic life." These correspond very nearly with the representations on the walls of the ancient Buddhist temples of Java, which are described by Mr. Crawford as being covered with designs of "a great variety of subjects, such as processions, audiences, religious worship, battles, hunting, maritime, and other scenes."

Among the ruins of Uxmal is a structure closely resembling the Egclesia of Chichen. It consists of two massive walls of stone, one hundred and twenty-eight feet long, and thirty in thickness, and placed seventy feet apart. So far as could be made out, they are exactly alike in plan and ornament. The sides facing each other are embellished with sculpture, and upon both remain the fragments of entwined colossal serpents which run the whole length of the walls. In the centre of each facade, as at Chichen, were the fragments of a great stone ring, which had been broken off and probably destroyed. It would therefore seem that the emblem of the entwined serpents was significant of the purposes to which these structures were dedicated. The destruction of these stones is another evidence of their religious character; for the conquerors always directed their destroying zeal against those monuments, or parts of monuments, most venerated and valued by the Indians, and which were deemed most intimately connected with their superstitions.

Two hundred feet to the south of this edifice is another large and imposing structure, called Casa de las Monjas, House of the Nuns. It stands on the highest terraces, and is reached by a flight of steps. It is quadrangular in form, with a courtyard in the centre. This is two hundred and fourteen by two hundred and fifty-eight. "Passing through the arched gateway," says Mr. Stephens, "we enter this noble courtyard, with four great facades looking down upon it, each ornamented from one end to the other with the richest and most elaborate carving known in the art of the builders. The facade on the left is most richly ornamented, but is much ruined. It is one hundred and sixty feet long, and is distinguished by two colossal serpents entwined, running through and encompassing nearly all the ornaments is most entire, the tail of one serpent is held up nearly over the head of the other, and has an ornament upon it like a turban with a plume of feathers. There are marks upon the extremity of the tail, probably intended to represent the rattlesnake, with which the country abounds. The lower serpent has its monstrous jaws wide open, and within there is a human head, the face of which is distinctly visible in the stone. The head and tail of the two serpents at the south end of the facade are said to have corresponded with those at the north, and when the whole was entire, in 1836, the serpents were seen encircling every ornament of the building. The bodies of the serpents are covered with feathers. Its ruins present a lively idea of the large and many well-constructed buildings of lime and stone, which Bernal Diaz saw at Campeachy, with figures of serpents and idols painted on their walls." Mr. Norman mentions that the heads of the serpents were adorned with plumes of feathers, and that the tails showed the peculiarity of the rattlesnake.  [2](http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/oph05.htm" \l "fn_1)

The eastern facade, opposite that just described, is less elaborately, but more tastefully ornamented. Over each doorway is an ornament representing the Sun. In every instance there is a face in the centre, with the tongue projected, surmounted by an elaborate head-dress; between the bars there is also a range of many lozenge-shaped ornaments, in which the remains of red paint are distinctly visible, and at each end is a serpent's head with the mouth open. The ornament over the principal doorway is much more complicated and elaborate, and of that marked and peculiar style which characterizes the highest efforts of the builders.

The central figure, with the projecting tongue, is probably that of the Sun, and in general design coincides with the central figure sculptured on the great calendar stone of Mexico, and with that found by Mr. Stephens on the walls of Casa No. 3 at Palenque, where it is represented as an object of admiration. The protrusion of the tongue signified, among the Aztecs, ability to speak, and denoted life or existence. Among the Sclavonian nations, the idea of vitality was conveyed by ability to eat, as it is by to breathe among ourselves, and to walk among the Indians of the Algonquin stock.

Although Central America was occupied by nations independent of those of Mexico proper, yet some of them (as those inhabiting the Pacific coast, as far south as Nicaragua) were descended directly from them, and all had striking features in common with them. Their languages were in general different, but cognate; their architecture was essentially the same; and their religion, we have every reason for believing, was not widely different, though doubtless that of the south was less ferocious in its character, and not so generally disfigured by human sacrifices.

We may therefore look with entire safety for common mythological notions, especially when we are assured of the fact that, whatever its modifications, the religion of the continent is essentially the same; and especially when we know that whatever differences may have existed amongst the various nations of Mexico and Central America, the elements of their religion were derived from a common Tottecan root.

# CHAPTER VI

Mexican Temple of Montezuma---The Serpent Emblem in Mexico---Pyramid of Cholula---Tradition of the Giants of Anahuac---The Temple of Quetzalcoatl---North American Indians and the Rattlesnake---Indian Tradition of a Great Serpent---Serpents in the Mounds of the West---Bigotry and Folly of the Spanish Conquerors of the West---Wide prevalence of Mexican Ophiolatreia.

The monuments of Mexico representing the serpent are very numerous, and have been specially remarked by nearly every traveller in that interesting country. The symbol is equally conspicuous in the ancient paintings.

"The great temple of Mexico," says Acosta, "was built of great stones in fashion of snakes tied one to another, and the circuit was called coate-pantli which is circuit of snakes." Duran informs us that this temple was expressly built by the first Montezuma "for all the gods," and hence called Coatlan, literally "serpent place." It contained, he also informed us, the temple or shrine of Tezcatlipoca, Huitzlipochtli, and Tlaloc, called Coateocalli, "Temple of the Serpent."

Says Bernal Diaz, in his account of the march of Cortes to Mexico, "We today arrived at a place called Terraguco, which we called the town of the serpents, on account of the enormous figures of those reptiles which we found in their temples, and which they worshipped as gods."

It cannot be supposed that absolute serpent worship---a simple degraded adoration of the reptile itself, or Fetishism, such as is said to exist in some parts of Africa---prevailed in Mexico. The serpent entered into their religious systems only as an emblem. It is nevertheless not impossible, on the contrary it is extremely probable, that a degree of superstitious veneration attached to the reptile itself. According to Bernal Diaz, living rattlesnakes were kept in the great temple of Mexico as sacred objects. He says, "Moreover, in that accursed house they kept vipers and venomous snakes, who had something at their tails which sounded like morris-bells, and these are the worst of vipers. They were kept in cradles and barrels, and in earthen vessels, upon feathers, and there they laid their eggs, and nursed up their snakelings, and they were fed with the bodies of the sacrificed, and with dogs' meat."

Charlevaix in the History of Paraguay, relates "that Alvarez, in one of his expeditions into that country, found a town in which was a large tower or temple the residence of a monstrous serpent which the inhabitants had chosen for a divinity and which they fed with human flesh. He was as thick as an ox, and seven and twenty feet long." This account has been regarded as somewhat apocryphal, although it is likely enough that Serpent Worship may have existed among some of the savage tribes of South America.

It has been said "it should be remarked that Diaz was little disposed to look with complacency upon the religion of the Mexicans, or whatever was connected with it, and that his prejudices were not without their influence on his language. His relation, nevertheless, may be regarded as essentially reliable."

Mr. Mayer, in his Description of Mexico, gives an interesting account of the ancient and extraordinary Indian Pyramid of Cholula, an erection intimately connected with the Quetzalcoatl we have been speaking of.

This is one of the most remarkable relics of the aborigines on the continent, for, although it was constructed only of the adobes or common sun-dried brick, it still remains in sufficient distinctness to strike every observer with wonder at the enterprise of its Indian builders. What it was intended for, whether tomb or temple, no one has determined with certainty, though the wisest antiquarians have been guessing since the conquest. In the midst of a plain the Indians erected a mountain. The base still remains to give us its dimensions; but what was its original height? Was it the tomb of some mighty lord, or sovereign prince; or was it alone a place of sacrifice?

Many years ago in cutting a new road toward Puebla from Mexico it became necessary to cross a portion of the base of this pyramid. The excavation laid bare a square chamber, built of stone, the roof of which was sustained by cypress beams. In it were found some idols of basalt, a number of painted vases, and the remains of two dead bodies. No care was taken of these relics by the discoverers, and they are lost to us for ever.

Approaching the pyramid from the east, it appears so broken and overgrown with trees that it is difficult to make out any outline distinctly. From the west, however, a very fair idea may be obtained of this massive monument as it rises in solitary grandeur from the midst of the wide-spreading plain. A well-paved road cut by the old Spaniards, ascends from the north-west corner with steps at regular intervals, obliquing first on the west side to the upper bench of the terrace, and thence returning toward the same side until it is met by a steep flight rising to the front of the small dome-crowned chapel, surrounded with its grave of cypress and dedicated to the Virgin of Remedies.

The summit is perfectly level, and protected by a parapet wall, whence a magnificent view extends on every side over the level valley. Whatever this edifice may have been, the idea of thus attaining permanently an elevation to which the people might resort for prayer---or even for parade or amusement---was a sublime conception and entitles the men who, centuries ago, patiently erected the lofty pyramid, to the respect of posterity.

There remain at present but four stories of the Pyramid of Cholula, rising above each other and connected by terraces. These stones are formed, as already said, of sun-dried bricks, interspersed with occasional layers of plaster and stone work. "And this is all," says Mr. Mayer, "that is to be told or described. Old as it is---interesting as it is---examined as it has been by antiquaries of all countries---the result has ever been the same. The Indians tell you that it was a place of sepulture, and the Mexicans give you the universal reply of ignorance in this country: Quien Sabe?---who knows? who can tell?"

Baron Humboldt says:---"The Pyramid of Cholula is exactly the same height as that of Tonatiuh Ylxaqual, at Teotihuacan. It is three metres higher than that of Mycerinus, or the third of the great Egyptian pyramids of the group of Djizeh. Its base, however, is larger than that of any pyramid hitherto discovered by travellers in the old world, and is double of that known as the Pyramid of Cheops. Those who wish to form an idea of the immense mass of this Mexican monument by the comparison of objects best known to them, may imagine a square four times greater than that of the Place Vendôme in Paris, covered with layers of bricks rising to twice the elevation of the Louvre. Some persons imagine that the whole of the edifice is not artificial, but as far as explorations have been made there is no reason to doubt that it is entirely a work of art. In its present state (and we are ignorant of its perfect original height) its perpendicular proportion is to its base as eight to one, while in the three great pyramids of Djizeh the proportion is found to be one and six-tenths to one and seven-tenths to one; or nearly as eight to five."

May not this have been the base of some mighty temple destroyed long before the conquest, and of which even the tradition no longer lingers among the neighbouring Indians?

In continuation Humboldt observes "that the inhabitants of Anahuac apparently designed giving the Pyramid of Cholula the same height, and double the base of the Pyramid of Teotihuacan, and that the Pyramid of Asychis, the largest known of the Egyptian, has a base of 800 feet, and is like that of Cholula built of brick. The cathedral of Strasburg is eight feet, and the cross of St. Peter's at Rome forty-one feet lower than the top of the Pyramid of Cheops. Pyramids exist throughout Mexico; in the forests of Papantla at a short distance above the level of the sea; on the plains of Cholula and of Teotihuacan, at the elevations which exceed those of the passes of the Alps. In the most widely distant nations, in climates the most different, man seems to have adopted the same style of construction, the same ornaments, the same customs, and to have placed himself under the government of the same political institutions."

Is this an argument? it has been asked; that all men have sprung from one stock, or that the human mind is the same everywhere, and, affected by similar interests or necessities, invariably comes to the same result, whether pointing a pyramid or an arrow, in making a law or a ladle?

"Much as I distrust," says Mayer, "all the dark and groping efforts of antiquarians, I will nevertheless offer you some sketches and legends which may serve at least to base a conjecture upon as to the divinity to whom this pyramid was erected, and to prove, perhaps, that it was intended as the foundation of a temple and not the covering of a tomb."

A tradition, which has been recorded by a Dominican monk who visited Cholula in 1566, is thus related from his work, by the traveller already quoted.

"Before the great inundation which took place 4,800 years after the erection of the world, the country of Anahuac was inhabited by giants, all of whom either perished in the inundation or were transformed into fishes, save seven who fled into caverns.

"When the waters subsided, one of the giants, called Xelhua, surnamed the 'Architect,' went to Cholula, where as a memorial of the Tlaloc which had served for an asylum to himself and his six brethren, he built an artificial hill in the form of a pyramid. He ordered bricks to be made in the province of Tlalmanalco, at the foot of the Sierra of Cecotl, and in order to convey them to Cholula he placed a file of men who passed them from hand to hand. The gods beheld, with wrath, an edifice the top of which was to reach the clouds. Irritated at the daring attempt of Xelhua, they hurled fire on the pyramid. Numbers of the workmen perished. The work was discontinued, and the monument was afterwards dedicated to Quetzalcoatl." Of this god we have already given a description in these pages.

The following singular story in relation to this divinity and certain services of his temple, is to be found in the "Natural and Moral History of Acosta," book 5, chap. 30.

"There was at this temple of Quetzalcoatl, at Cholula, a court of reasonable greatness, in which they made great dances and pastimes with games and comedies, on the festival day of this idol, for which purpose there was in the midst of this court a theatre of thirty feet square, very finely decked and trimmed----the which they decked with flowers that day---with all the art and invention that might be, being environed around with arches of divers flowers and feathers, and in some places there were tied many small birds, conies, and other tame beasts. After dinner, all the people assembled in this place, and the players presented themselves and played comedies. Some counterfeited the deaf and rheumatic, others the lame, some the blind and crippled which came to seek for cure from the idol. The deaf answered confusedly, the rheumatic coughed, the lame halted, telling their miseries and griefs, wherewith they made the people to laugh. Others came forth in the form of little beasts, some attired like snails, others like toads, and some like lizards; then meeting together they told their offices, and, everyone retiring to his place they sounded on small flutes which was pleasant to hear. They likewise counterfeited butterflies and small birds of divers colours which were represented by the children who were sent to the temple for education. Then they went into a little forest, planted there for the purpose, whence the priests of the temple drew them forth with instruments of music. In the meantime they used many pleasant speeches, some in propounding, others in defending, wherewith the assistants were pleasantly entertained. This done, they made a masque or mummery with all the personages, and so the feast ended."

From these traditions we derive special important facts that Quetzalcoatl was "god of the air;" second, that he was represented as a "feathered serpent;" third, that he was the great divinity of the Cholulans; and fourth, that a hill was raised by them upon which they erected a temple to his glory where they celebrated his festivals with pomp and splendour.

Combining all these, is it unreasonable to believe that the Pyramids of Cholula was the base of this temple, and that he was there worshipped as the Great Spirit of the Air---or of the seasons; the God who produced the fruitfulness of the earth, regulated the Sun, the wind, and the shower, and thus spread plenty over the land. It has been thought too, that the serpent might not improbably typify lightning, and the feathers swiftness, thus denoting one of the attributes of the air---and that the most speedy and destructive.

Mr. Mayer says:---"I constantly saw serpents, in the city of Mexico, carved in stone, and in the various collections of antiquities," and he gives drawings of several of the principal, notably one carved with exquisite skill and found in the court-yard of the University.

Vasquez Coronado, Governor of New Gallicia, as the northern territories of Spain were then called, wrote to the Viceroy Mendoza in 1539, concerning the unknown regions still beyond him to the northward. His account was chiefly based upon the fabulous relation of the Friar Marco Niza, and is not entirely to be relied upon. In this letter he mentions that "in the province of Topira there were people who had great towers and temples covered with straw, with small round windows, filled with human skulls, and before the temple a great round ditch, the brim of which was compassed with a serpent, made of various metals, which held its tail in its mouth, and before which men were sacrificed."

Du Paix has given many examples of the carving representing the snake, which he found in his Antiquarian Explorations in Mexico. One found near the ancient city of Chochimilco represents a snake artificially coiled carved from a block of porphry. "Its long body is gracefully entwined, leaving its head and tail free. There is something showy in the execution of the figure. Its head is elevated and curiously ornamented, its open mouth exhibits two long and pointed fangs, its tongue (which is unusually long) is cloven at the extremity like an anchor, its body is fancifully scaled, and its tail (covered with circles) ends with three rattles. The snake was a frequent emblem with the Mexican artists. The flexibility of its figure rendering it susceptible of an infinite diversity of position, regular and irregular; they availed themselves of this advantage and varied their representations of it without limit and without ever giving it an unnatural attitude."

Near Quauhquechúla, Du Paix found another remarkable sculpture of the serpent carved in black basalt, and so entwined that the space within the folds of its body formed a font sufficiently large to contain a considerable quantity of water. The body of the reptile was spirally entwined, and the head probably served as a handle to move it. It was decorated with circles, and the tail was that of a rattlesnake.

Du Paix also found at Tepeyaca, in a quarter of the town called St. Michael Tlaixegui (signifying in the Mexican language the cavity of the mountain) a serpent carved in red porphry. It is of large dimensions, in an attitude of repose, and coiled upon itself in spiral circles so as to leave a hollow space or transverse axis in the middle. The head, which has a fierce expression, is armed with two long and sharp fangs, and the tongue which has a fierce expression, is armed with two long and sharp fangs, and the tongue is double being divided longitudinally. The entire surface of the body is ornamented or covered with broad and long feathers, and the tail terminates in four rattles. Its length from the head to the extremity of the tail is about twenty feet, and it gradually diminishes in thickness. "This reptile," Du Paix says, "was the monarch or giant of its species, and in pagan times was a deity greatly esteemed under the name Quetzalcoatl, or Feathered Serpent. It is extremely well sculptured, and there are still marks of its having been once painted with vermillion."

But the symbolical feathered serpent was not peculiar to Mexico and Yucatan. Squier, in his Exploration of Nicaragua, several times encountered it. Near the city of Santiago de Managua, the capital of the Republic, situated upon the shores of Lake Managua or Leon, and near the top of the high volcanic ridge which separates the waters flowing into the Atlantic from those running into the Pacific, is an extinct crater, now partially filled with water, forming a lake nearly two miles in circumference, called Nihapa. The sides of this crater are perpendicular rocks ranging from five hundred to eight hundred feet in height. There is but one point where descent is possible. It leads to a little space, formed by the fallen rocks and debris which permits a foothold for the traveller. Standing here, he sees above him, on the smooth face of the cliff, a variety of figures, executed by the aborigines, in red paint. Most conspicuous amongst them, is a feathered serpent coiled and ornamented. It is about four feet in diameter. Upon some of the other rocks were formed paintings of the serpent, perfectly corresponding with the representations in the Dresden MS. copied by Kingsborough and confirming the conjectures of Humboldt and other investigators that this MS. had its origin to the southward of Mexico. The figure copied was supposed by the natives who had visited it to represent the sun. Some years ago, large figures of the sun and moon were visible upon the cliffs, but the section upon which they were painted was thrown down by the great earthquake of 1838. Parts of the figures can yet be traced upon the fallen fragments.

It is a singular fact that many of the North American Indian tribes entertain a superstitious regard for serpents, and particularly for the rattlesnake. Though always avoiding, they never destroyed it, "lest," says Bartram, "the spirit of the reptile should excite its kindred to revenge."

According to Adair, this fear was not unmingled with veneration. Charlevoix states that the Natchez had the figure of a rattlesnake, carved from wood, placed among other objects upon the altar of their temple, to which they paid great honours. Heckwelder relates that the Linni Linape, called the rattlesnake "grandfather" and would on no account allow it to be destroyed. Henney states that the Indians around Lake Huron had a similar superstition, and also designated the rattlesnake as their "grandfather." He also mentions instances in which offerings of tobacco were made to it, and its parental care solicited for the party performing the sacrifice. Carver also mentions an instance of similar regard on the part of a Menominee Indian, who carried a rattlesnake constantly with him, "treating it as a deity, and calling it his great father."

A portion of the veneration with which the reptile was regarded in these cases may be referred to that superstition so common among the savage tribes, under the influence of which everything remarkable in nature was regarded as a medicine or mystery, and therefore entitled to respect. Still there appears to be, linked beneath all, the remnant of an Ophite superstition of a different character which is shown in the general use of the serpent as a symbol of incorporeal powers, of "Manitous" or spirits.

Mr. James, in his MSS. in the possession of the New York Historical Society, states, "that the Menominees translate the manitou of the Chippeways by ahwahtoke," which means emphatically a snake. "Whether," he continues, "the word was first formed as a name for a surprising or disgusting object, and thence transferred to spiritual beings, or whether the extension of its signification has been in an opposite direction, it is difficult to determine." Bossu also affirms that the Arkansas believed in the existence of a great spirit, which they adore under form of a serpent. In the Northwest it was a symbol of evil power.

Here we may suitably introduce the tradition of a great serpent, which is to this day current amongst a large portion of the Indians of the Algonquin stock. It affords some curious parallelisms with the allegorical relations of the old world. The Great Teacher of the Algonquins, Manabozho, is always placed in antagonism to a great serpent, a spirit of evil, who corresponds very nearly with the Egyptian Typhon, the Indian Kaliya, and the Scandinavian Midgard. He is also connected with the Algonquin notions of a deluge; and as Typhon is placed in opposition to Osiris or Apollo, Kaliya to Surya or the Sun, and Midgard to Wodin or Odin, so does he bear a corresponding relation to Manabozho. The conflicts between the two are frequent; and although the struggles are sometimes long and doubtful, Manabozho is usually successful against his adversary. One of these contests involved the destruction of the earth by water, and its reproduction by the powerful and beneficent Manabozho. The tradition in which this grand event is embodied was thus related by Kah-ge-ga-gah-boowh, a chief of the Ojibway. In all of its essentials, it is recorded by means of the rude pictured signs of the Indians, and scattered all over the Algonquin territories.

One day returning to his lodge, from a long journey, Manabozho missed from it his young cousin, who resided with him, he called his name aloud, but received no answer. He looked around on the sand for the tracks of his feet, and he there, for the first time, discovered the trail of Meshekenabek, the serpent. He then knew that his cousin had been seized by his great enemy. He armed himself, and followed on his track, he passed the great river, and crossed mountains and valleys to the shores of the deep and gloomy lake now called Manitou Lake, Spirit Lake, or the Lake of Devils. The trail of Meshekenabek led to the edge of the water.

At the bottom of this lake was the dwelling of the serpent, and it was filled with evil spirits---his attendants and companions. Their forms were monstrous and terrible, but most, like their master, bore the semblance of serpents. In the centre of this horrible assemblage was Meshekenabek himself, coiling his volumes around the hapless cousin of Manabozho. His head was red as with blood, and his eyes were fierce and glowed like fire. His body was all over armed with hard and glistening scales of every shade and colour.

Manabozho looked down upon the writhing spirits of evil, and he vowed deep revenge. He directed the clouds to disappear from the heavens, the winds to be still, and the air to become stagnant over the lake of the manitous, and bade the sun shine upon it with all its fierceness; for thus he sought to drive his enemy forth to seek the cool shadows of the trees, that grew upon its banks, so that he might be able to take vengeance upon him.

Meanwhile, Manabozho seized his bow and arrows and placed himself near the spot where he deemed the serpent would come to enjoy the shade. He then transferred himself into the broken stump of a withered tree, so that his enemies might not discover his presence.

The winds became still, and the sun shone hot on the lake of the evil manitous. By and by the waters became troubled, and bubbles rose to the surface, for the rays of the sun penetrated to the horrible brood within its depths. The commotion increased, and a serpent lifted its head high above the centre of the lake and gazed around the shores. Directly another came to the surface, and they listened for the footsteps of Manabozho but they heard him nowhere on the face of the earth, and they said one to the other, "Manabozho sleeps." And then they plunged again beneath the waters, which seemed to hiss as they closed over them.

It was not long before the lake of manitous became more troubled than before, it boiled from its very depths, and the hot waves dashed wildly against the rocks on its shores. The commotion increased, and soon Meshekenabek, the Great Serpent, emerged slowly to the surface, and moved towards the shore. His blood-red crest glowed with a deeper hue, and the reflection from his glancing scales was like the blinding glitter of a sleet covered forest beneath the morning sun of winter. He was followed by the evil spirits, so great a number that they covered the shores of the lake with their foul trailing carcases.

They saw the broken, blasted stump into which Manabozho had transformed himself, and suspecting it might be one of his disguises, for they knew his cunning, one of them approached, and wound his tail around it, and sought to drag it down. But Manabozho stood firm, though he could hardly refrain from crying aloud, for the tail of the monster tickled his sides.

The Great Serpent wound his vast folds among the trees of the forest, and the rest also sought the shade, while one was left to listen for the steps of Manabozho.

When they all slept, Manabozho silently drew an arrow from his quiver, he placed it in his bow, and aimed it where he saw the heart beat against the sides of the Great Serpent. He launched it, and with a howl that shook the mountains and startled the wild beasts in their caves, the monster awoke, and, followed by its frightful companions, uttering mingled sounds of rage and terror, plunged again into the lake. Here they vented their fury on the helpless cousin of Manabozho, whose body they tore into a thousand fragments, his mangled lungs rose to the surface, and covered it with whiteness. And this is the origin of the foam on the water.

When the Great Serpent knew that he was mortally wounded, both he and the evil spirits around him were rendered tenfold more terrible by their great wrath and they rose to overwhelm Manabozho. The water of the lake swelled upwards from its dark depths, and with a sound like many thunders, it rolled madly on its track, bearing the rocks and trees before it with resistless fury. High on the crest of the foremost wave, black as the midnight, rode the writhing form of the wounded Meshekenabek, and red eyes glazed around him, and the hot breaths of the monstrous brood hissed fiercely above the retreating Manabozho. Then thought Manabozho of his Indian children, and he ran by their villages, and in a voice of alarm bade them flee to the mountains, for the Great Serpent was deluging the earth in his expiring wrath, sparing no living thing. The Indians caught up their children, and wildly sought safety where he bade them. But Manabozho continued his flight along the base of the western hills, and finally took refuge on a high mountain beyond Lake Superior, for towards the north. There he found many men and animals who had fled from the flood that already covered the valleys and plains, and even the highest hills. Still the waters continued to rise, and soon all the mountains were overwhelmed save that on which stood Manabozho. Then he gathered together timber, and made a raft, upon which the men and women, and the animals that were with him, all placed themselves. No sooner had they done so, than the rising floods closed over the mountain and they floated alone on the surface of the waters; and thus they floated for many days, and some died, and the rest became sorrowful, and reproached Manabozho that he did not disperse the waters and renew the earth that they might live. But though he knew that his great enemy was by this time dead, yet could not Manabozho renew the world unless he had some earth in his hands wherewith to begin the work. And this he explained to those that were with him, and he said that were it ever so little, even a few grains of earth, then could he disperse the waters and renew the world. Then the beaver volunteered to go to the bottom of the deep, and get some earth, and they all applauded her design. She plunged in, they waited long, and when she returned she was dead; they opened her hands but there was no earth in them. "Then," said the otter, "will I seek the earth:" and the bold swimmer dived from the raft. The otter was gone still longer than the beaver, but when he returned to the surface he too was dead, and there was no earth in his claws. "Who shall find the earth?" exclaimed all those left on the raft, "now that the beaver and the otter are dead?" and they desponded more than before, repeating, "Who shall find the earth?" "That will I," said the muskrat, and he quickly disappeared between the logs of the raft. The muskrat was gone very long, much longer than the otter, and it was thought he would never return, when he suddenly rose near by, but he was too weak to speak, and he swam slowly towards the raft. He had hardly got upon it when he too died from his great exertion. They opened his little hands and there, clasped closely between the fingers, they found a few grains of fresh earth. These Manabozho carefully collected and dried them in the sun, and then he rubbed them into a fine powder in his palms, and, rising up, he blew them abroad upon the waters. No sooner was this done than the flood began to subside, and soon the trees on the mountains and hills emerged from the deep, and the plains and the valleys came in view and the waters disappeared from the land leaving no trace but a thick sediment, which was the dust that Manabozho had blow abroad from the raft.

Then it was found that Meshekenabek, the Great Serpent, was dead, and that the evil manitous, his companions, had returned to the depths of the lake of spirits, from which, for the fear of Manabozho, they never more dared to come forth. And in gratitude to the beaver, the otter, and the muskrat, those animals were ever after held sacred by the Indians, and they became their brethren, and they never killed nor molested them until the medicine of the stranger made them forget their relations and turned their hearts to ingratitude.

In the mounds of the West have been found various sculptures of the serpent, and amongst them one as follows:---It represents a coiled rattlesnake, and is carved in a very compact cinnamon-coloured sandstone. It is six and a quarter inches long, one and three-eighths broad, and a quarter of an inch thick. The workmanship is delicate, and the characteristic features of the rattlesnake are perfectly represented; the head, unfortunately, is not entire, but enough remains to show that it was surmounted by some kind of feather-work resembling that so conspicuously represented in the sculptured monuments of the South. It was found carefully enveloped in sheet copper, and under circumstances which render it certain that it was an object of high regard and probably of worship.

Notwithstanding the striking resemblances which have been pointed out, in the elementary religions of the old and new worlds, and the not less remarkable coincidences in their symbolical systems, we are scarcely prepared to find in America that specific combination which fills so conspicuous a place in the early cosmogonies and mythologies of the East, and which constitute the basis of these investigations, namely, the compound symbol of the Serpent and the Egg. It must be admitted that, in the few meagre and imperfect accounts which we have of the notions of cosmogony entertained by the American nations, we have no distinct allusion to it. The symbolism is far too refined and abstract to be adopted by wandering, savage tribes, and we can only look for it, if at all, among the more civilized nations of the central part of the continent, where religion and mythology ranked as an intelligible system. And here we have at once to regret and reprobate the worse than barbarous zeal of the Spanish conquerors, who, not content with destroying the pictured records and over-turning and defacing the primitive monuments of those remarkable nations; distorted the few traditions which they recorded, so as to lend a seeming support to the fictions of their own religion, and invested the sacred rites of the aborigines with horrible and repulsive features, so as to furnish, among people like minded with themselves, some apology for their savage cruelty. Not only were orders given by the first Bishop of Mexico, the infamous Zumanaga, for the burning of all the Mexican MSS. which could be procured, but all persons were discouraged from recording the traditions of the ancient inhabitants.

So far, therefore, from having a complete and consistent account of the beliefs and conceptions of those nations, to which reference may be had in inquiries of this kind, we have only detached and scattered fragments, rescued by later hands from the general destruction. Under such circumstances we cannot expect to find parallel evidences of the existence of specific conceptions; that is to say, we may find certain representations clearly symbolical and referring to the cosmogony, mythology, or religion of the primitive inhabitants and yet look in vain among the scanty and distorted traditions and few mutilated pictured records which are left us for collateral support of the significance which reason and analogy may assign to them.

It is not assumed to say that any distinct representation of the Serpent and the Egg exists amongst the monuments of Mexico or Central America; what future investigations may disclose remains to be seen. If, until the present time, we have remained in profound ignorance of the existence of the grand monument under notice, in one of the best populated states, what treasures of antiquity may yet be hidden in the fastnesses of the central part of the continent!

It has often been said that every feature in the religion of the New World, discovered by Cortez and Pizarro, indicates an origin common to the superstitions of Egypt and Asia. The same solar worship, the same pyramidal monuments, and the same Ophiolatreia distinguish them all.

Acosta says "the temple of Vitziliputzli was built of great stones in fashion of snakes tied one to another, and the circuit was called 'the circuit of snakes' because the walls of the enclosure were covered with the figures of snakes. Vitziliputzli held in his right hand a staff cut in the form of a serpent, and the four corners of the ark in which he was seated terminated each with a carved representation of the head of a serpent. The Mexican century was represented by a circle, having the sun in the centre, surrounded by the symbols of the years. The circumference was a serpent twisted into four knots at the cardinal points."

The Mexican month was divided into twenty days; the serpent and dragon symbolized two of them. In Mexico there was also a temple dedicated to the God of the Air, and the door of it was formed so as to resemble a serpent's mouth.  [1](http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/oph06.htm" \l "fn_2)

Amongst other things, Peter Martyr mentions a large serpent-idol at Campeachy, made of stones and bitumen, in the act of devouring a marble lion. When first seen by the Spaniards it was warm with the blood of human victims.

"Ancient painting and sculptures abound with evidences of Mexican Ophiolatreia, and prove that there was scarcely a Mexican deity who was not symbolized by a serpent or a dragon. Many deities appear holding serpents in their hands, and small figures of priests are represented with a snake over each head. This reminds us forcibly of the priests of the Egyptian Isis, who are described in sculpture with the sacred asp upon the head and a cone in the left hand. And to confirm the original mutual connexion of all the serpent-worshippers throughout all the world---the Mexican paintings, as well as the Egyptian and Persian hieroglyphics, describe the Ophite Hierogram of the intertwined serpents in almost all its varieties. A very remarkable one occurs in M. Allard's collection of sculptures; in which the dragons forming it have each a man's head in his mouth. The gods of Mexico are frequently pictured fighting with serpents and dragons; and gods, and sometimes men, are represented in conversation with the loathsome creatures. There is scarcely, indeed, a feature in the mystery of Ophiolatreia which may not be recognised in the Mexican superstitions.

We perceive, therefore, that in the kingdom of Mexico the serpent was sacred, and emblematic of more gods than one: an observation which may be extended to almost every other nation which adored the symbolical serpent. This is a remarkable and valuable fact, and it discovers in Ophiolatreia another feature of its aboriginal character. For it proves the serpent to have been a symbol of intrinsic divinity, and not a mere representative of peculiar properties which belong to some gods and not to others."  [2](http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/oph06.htm" \l "fn_3)

From what has been presented, it will be seen that the serpent symbol was of general acceptance in America, particularly among the semi-civilised nations; that it entered widely into their symbolic representations, and this significance was essentially the same with that which attached to it among the early nations of the old continent. Upon the basis, therefore, of the identity which we have observed in the elementary religious conceptions of the Old and New World, and the striking uniformity in their symbolical systems, we feel justified in ascribing to the emblematic Serpent and Egg of Ohio a significance radically the same with that which was assigned to the analogous compound symbol among the primitive nations of the East. This conclusion is further sustained by the character of some of the religious structures of the old continent, in which we find the symbolic serpent and the egg or circle represented on a most gigantic scale. Analogy could probably furnish no more decisive sanction, unless by exhibiting other structures, in which not only a general correspondence, but an absolute identity should exist. Such an identity it would be unreasonable to look for, even in the works of the same people, constructed in accordance with a common design.

It may seem hardly consistent with the caution which should characterize researches of this kind, to hazard the suggestion that the symbolical Serpent and Egg of Ohio are distinctly allusive to the specific notions of cosmogony which prevailed among the nations of the East, for the reason that it is impossible to bring positive collateral proof that such notions were entertained by any of the American nations. The absence of written records and of impartially preserved traditions we have already had ample reason to deplore; and unless further explorations shall present us with unexpected results, the deficiency may always exist. But we must remember that in no respect are men more tenacious than in the preservation of their rudimental religous beliefs and early conceptions. In the words of a philosophical investigator---"Of all researches that most effectually aid us to discover the origin of a nation or people whose history is involved in the obscurity of ancient times, none perhaps are attended with such important results as the analysis of their theological dogmas and their religious practices. To such matters mankind adhere with the greatest tenacity, which, though modified and corrupted in the revolution of ages, still retain features of their original construction, when language, arts, sciences and political establishments no longer preserve distinct lineaments of their ancient constitutions."  [3](http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/oph06.htm" \l "fn_4)

A striking example of the truth of these remarks is furnished in the religion of India, which, to this day, notwithstanding the revolution of time and empire, the destruction of foreign and of civil wars, and the constant addition of allegorical fictions (more fatal to the primitive system than all the other causes combined), still retains its original features, which are easily recognisable, and which identify it with the religions which prevailed in monumental Egypt, on the plains of Assyria, in the valleys of Greece, among the sterner nations around the Caspian, and among their kindred tribes on the rugged shores of Scandinavia.

This tenacity is not less strikingly illustrated in the careful perpetuation of rites, festivals and scenic representations which originated in notions which have long since become obsolete, and are now forgotten. Very few of the attendants on the annual May-day festival, as celebrated a few years back in this country, and very few of those who have read about the same are aware that it was only a perpetuation of the vernal solar festival of Baal, and that the garlanded pole was anciently a Phallic emblem.

# CHAPTER VII.

Egypt as the Home of Serpent Worship---Thoth said to be the founder of Ophiolatreia---Cneph, the Architect of the Universe---Mysteries of Isis---The Isaic Table---Frequency of the Serpent Symbol---Scrapis---In the Temples of Luxore, etc.---Discovery at Malta---The Egyptian Basilisk---Mummies---Bracelets---The Caduceus---Temple of Cneph at Elaphantina---Thebes---Story of a Priest---Painting in a Tomb at Biban at Malook---Pococke at Raigny.

Egypt, of all ancient nations the most noted for its idolatry, was in its earliest days the home of the peculiar worship we are contemplating. A learned writer on the subject says "the serpent entered into the Egyptian religion under all his characters---of an Emblem of Divinity, a Charm or Oracle, and a God." Cneph, Thoth and Isis were conspicuous and chief among the gods and goddesses thus symbolized, though he is said to have entered more or less into the symbolical worship of all the gods.

Sanchoniathon describes Thoth as the founder of Serpent Worship in Egypt, and he is generally regarded as the planter of the earliest colonies in Phœnicia and Egypt after the Deluge. He has been called the Reformer of the Religions of Egypt, and Deane says: "He taught the Egyptians (or rather that part of his colony which was settled in Egypt) a religion, which, partaking of Zabaism and Ophiolatreia, had some mixture also of primeval truth. The Divine Spirit he denominated Cneph, and described him as the Original, Eternal Spirit, pervading all creation, whose symbol was a serpent."

Cneph was called by the priests the architect of the universe, and has been represented as a serpent with an egg in his mouth; the serpent being his hieroglyphical emblem, and the egg setting forth the mundane elements as proceeding from him.

After his death Thoth was, in return for services rendered to the people, made a god of---the god of health, or of healing, and so became the prototype of Æsculapius. His learning appears to have been great, and he instructed the people in astronomy, morals, hieroglyphics and letters. He is generally represented leaning upon a knotted stick which has around it a serpent.

The mysteries of the worship of Isis abounded in allusions to the serpent, and Montfaucon says that the Isaic table, a plate of brass overlaid with brass enamel; intermixed with plates of silver, which described the mysteries, was charged with serpents in every part as emblems of the goddess. The particular serpent thus employed was that small one well known as the instrument used in her suicide by the celebrated Cleopatra, the asp. This creature is pictured and carved on the priestly robes, the tiaras of the kings, the image of the goddess. The British Museum possesses a head of this divinity wearing a coronet of them. Not only so, the living reptiles were kept in her temple and were supposed to sanctify the offerings by crawling about amongst them.

As we have said the serpent entered largely into the symbolical worship of all the Egyptian deities, and Cneph, Thoth and Isis can only be regarded as three of the chief.

Deane says there is scarcely an Egyptian deity which is not occasionally symbolized by it. Several of these deities are represented with their proper heads terminating in serpents' bodies. In Montfaucon, vol. 2, plate 207, there is an engraving of Serapis with a human head and serpentine tail. Two other minor gods are also represented, the one by a serpent with a bull's head, the other by a serpent with the radiated head of the lion. The second of these, which Montfaucon supposes to be an image of Apis, is bored through the middle: probably with a design to hang about the neck, as they did many other small figures of gods, by way of ornament or charms.

The figure of Serapis encircled by serpents is found on tombs. The appearance of serpents on tombs was very general. On an urn of Egnatius, Nicephoras, and of Herbasia Clymene, engraved in Montfaucon, vol. 5, a young man entwined by a serpent is described as falling headlong to the ground. In the urn of Herbasia Clymene the corners are ornamented with figures of serpents. It is a singular coincidence that the creature by whom it is believed came death into the world should be consecrated by the earliest heathen idolaters to the receptacles of the dead. It is remarkable also that Serapis was supposed by the Egyptians to have dominion over evil demons, or in other words was the same as Plato or Satan."

On some of the Egyptian temples the serpent has been conspicuously figured as an emblem consecrated to the Divine service. Thus it is found at Luxore, Komombu, Dendara, Apollinopolis and Esnay. The Pamphylian obelisk also bears it many times---fifty-two it is said---and according to Pococke each of the pillars of the temple of Gava has it twice sculptured.

All writers on the subject have noticed the variations of form under which the serpent has appeared on Egyptian monuments, and have laid stress upon it as indicating the great consideration in which he was held. There is little to be wondered at in this when we remember that he was regarded as symbolical of divine wisdom, power, and creative energy; of immortality and regeneration, from the shedding of his own skin; and of eternity, when represented in the act of biting his own tail.

One writer says the world was represented by a circle, intersected by two diameters perpendicular to each other, which diameters, according to Eusebius, were serpents. Jablonski says the circumference only, was a serpent.

Kircher says that the elements (or rather what were so considered in ancient times) were represented by serpents. Earth was symbolized by a prostrate two-horned snake; water, by a serpent moving in an undulated manner; air, by an erect serpent in the act of hissing; fire, by an asp standing on its tail and bearing upon his head a globe. "From these hieroglyphics," remarks Deane, "It is clear that the serpent was the most expressive symbol of divinity with the Egyptians."

An engraving in Montfaucon, vol. 2, p. 237, calls for notice here, as illustrating the great extent to which the veneration of the serpent once prevailed in Egypt. In the year 1694, in an old wall of Malta, was discovered a plate of gold, supposed to have been concealed there by its possessors at a time when everything idolatrous was destroyed as abominable. Montfaucon says: "This plate was rolled up in a golden casket; it consists of two long rows which contain a very great number of Egyptian deities, most of which have the head of some beast or bird. Many serpents are also seen intermixed, the arms and legs of the gods terminating in serpents' tails. The first figure has upon its back a long shell with a serpent upon it; in each row there is a serpent extended upon an altar. Among the figures of the sacred row there is seen an Isis of tolerably good form. This same plate, no doubt, contains the most profound mysteries of the Egyptian superstition."

It hardly matters where we look in Egypt, this same serpent symbol is found entering into the composition of everything, whether ornamental, useful, or ecclesiastical. The basilisk, the most venomous of all snakes, and so regarded as the king of the species and named after the oracular god of Canaan OB or OUB, was represented on coins with rays upon his head like a crown; around the coin was inscribed "Agathodæmon." The emperor Nero in the "madness of his vanity," it is said, caused a number of such coins to be struck with the inscription "The New Agathodæmon," meaning himself.

The Egyptians held basilisks in such veneration that they made images of them in gold and consecrated and placed them in the temples of their gods. Bryant thinks that they were the same as the Thermuthis, or deadly asp. These creatures the Egyptians priests are said to have preserved by digging holes for them in the corners of their temples, and it was a part of their superstition to believe that whosoever was accidentally bitten by them was divinely favoured.  [1](http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/oph07.htm#fn_5)

Deane further mentions that the serpent is sometimes found sculptured, and attached to the breasts of mummies; but whether with a view to talismanic security, or as indicative of the priesthood of Isis, is doubtful. A female mummy, opened by M. Passalacqua at Paris some years ago, was adorned with a necklace of serpents carved in stone.

Bracelets, in the form of serpents, were worn by the Grecian women in the time of Clemens Alexdrinus, who thus reproves the fashion:---"The women are not ashamed to place about them the most manifold symbols of the evil one; for as the serpent deceived Eve, so the golden trinket in the fashion of a serpent misleads the women." The children also wore chaplets of the same kind.

We must not omit to notice the Caduceus, which forms, it is said, one of the most striking examples of the talismanic serpent. According to Montfaucon, Kirchen and others, the notion that this belonged exclusively to Hermes or Mercury is erroneous, as it can be seen in the hand of Cybele, Minerva Amebis, Hercules Ogmius and the personified constellation Virgo, said by Lucian to have had her symbol in the Pythian priestess.

Variously represented in the main, the Caduceus always preserved the original design of a winged wand entwined by two serpents. It is found sometimes without the wings, but never without the serpents; the varieties consisting chiefly in the number of folds made by the serpents' bodies round the wand, and the relative positions of the wings and serpents' heads. It was regarded as powerful in paralyzing the mind and raising the dead.

Kirchen says that Caduceus was originally expressed by the simple figure of a cross by which its inventor, Thoth, is said to have symbolized the four elements proceeding from a common centre.

"Ophiolatreia," says Deane, "had taken such deep root in Egypt that the serpent was not merely regarded as an emblem of divinity, but even held in estimation as the instrument of an oracle. The priests of the temple of Isis had a silver image of a serpent so constructed as to enable a person in attendance to move its head without being observed by the supplicating votary.

"But Egyptian superstition was not contented with worshipping divinity through its emblem the serpent. The senseless idolator soon bowed before the symbol itself, and worshipped this reptile, the representative of man's energy, as a god."

In addition to the temple of the great serpent-god Cneph at Elephantina, there was a renowned one of Jupiter at Thebes, where the practice of Ophiolatreia was carried to a great length. Herodotus writes: "At Thebes there are two serpents, by no means injurious to men; small in size, having two horns springing up from the top of the head. They bury these when dead in the temple of Jupiter: for they say that they are sacred to that god." Ælian says: "In the time of Ptolemy Euergetes, a very large serpent was kept in the temple of Æsculapius at Alexandria, and in another place a live one of great magnitude was kept and adored with divine honours; the name of this place he called Melité." He gives the following story:---"This serpent had priests and ministers, a table and a bowl. The priests every day carried into the sacred chamber a cake made of flour and honey and then retired. Returning the next day they always found the bowl empty. On one occasion, one of the priests, being extremely anxious to see the sacred serpent, went in alone, and having deposited the cake retired. When the serpent had ascended the table to his feast, the priest came in, throwing open the door with great violence: upon which the serpent departed with great indignation. But the priest was shortly after seized with a mental malady, and, having confessed his crime, became dumb and wasted away until he died."

In Hewart's tables of Egyptian hieroglyphics we see a priest offering adoration to a serpent. The same occurs on the Isiac table.

"In a tomb at Biban, at Malook, is a beautiful painting descriptive of the rites of Ophiolatreia. The officiating priest is represented with a sword in his hand, and three headless victims are kneeling before an immense serpent. Isis is seen sitting under the arch made by the serpent's body, and the sacred asp, with a human face, is behind her seated on the serpent's tail. This picture proves that the serpent was propitiated by human victims."

It is noteworthy that in Egypt as in Phœnicia and other places serpent worship was not immediately destroyed by the advance of Christianity. The Gnostics united it with the religion of the cross, and a quotation from Bishop Pococke will, just here, be most appropriate and interesting.

"We came to Raigny, where the religious sheikh of the famous Heredy was at the side of the river to meet us. He went with us to the grotto of the serpent that has been so much talked of under the name of the Sheikh Heredy, of which I shall give you a particular account, in order to show the folly, credulity, and superstition of these people; for the Christians have faith in it as well as the Turks. We went ascending between the rocky mountain for half a mile, and came to a part where the valley opens wider. On the right is a mosque, built with a dome over it, against the side of the rock, like a sheikh's burial-place. In it there is a large cleft in the rock out of which they say the serpent comes. There is a tomb in the mosque, in the Turkish manner, that they say is the tomb of Heredy, which would make one imagine that one of their saints is buried there, and that they suppose his soul may be in the serpent, for I observed that they went and kissed the tomb with much devotion and said their prayers at it. Opposite to this cleft there is another, which they say is the tomb of Ogli Hassan, that is of Hassan, the son of Heredy; there are two other clefts which they say are inhabited by saints or angels. The sheikh told me there were two of these serpents, but the common notion is that there is only one. He said it had been there ever since the time of Mahomet. The shape of it is like that of other serpents of the harmless breed. He comes out only during the four summer months, and it is said that they sacrifice to it. This the sheikh denied, and affirmed they only brought lambs, sheep, and money to buy oil for the lamps---but I saw much blood and entrails of beasts lately killed before the door.

"The stories are so ridiculous that they ought not to be repeated, if it were not to give an instance of their idolatry in those parts in this respect, though the Mahometan religion seems to be very far from it in other things. They say the virtue of this serpent is to cure all diseases of those who go to it.

"They are also full of a story, that when a number of women go there once a year, he passes by and looks on them, and goes and twines about the neck of the most beautiful.

"I was surprised to hear a grave and sensible Christian say that he always cured any distempers, but that worse followed. And some really believe that he works miracles, and say it is the devil mentioned in Tobit, whom the angel Gabriel drove into the utmost parts of Egypt."

# CHAPTER VIII

Derivation of the name "Europe"---Greece colonized by Ophites---Numerous Traces of the Serpent in Greece---Worship of Bacchus---Story of Ericthonius---Banquets of the Bacchants---Minerva---Armour of Agamemnon---Serpents at Epidaurus---Story of the pestilence in Rome---Mahomet at Atmeidan.

Bryant and Faber both derive the name of "Europe" from "Aur-ab, the solar serpent." "Whether this be correct or not," says Deane, "it is certain that Ophiolatreia prevailed in this quarter of the globe at the earliest period of idolatry. The first inhabitants of Europe are said to have been the offspring of a woman, partly of the human and partly of the dracontic figure, a tradition which alludes to their Ophite origin.

"Of the countries of Europe, Greece was first colonized by Ophites, but at separate times, both from Egypt and Phœnicia; and it is a question of some doubt, though perhaps of little importance, whether the leader of the first colony, the celebrated Cadmus, was a Phœnician or an Egyptian. Bochart has shown that Cadmus was the leader of the Canaanites who fled before the arms of the victorious Joshua; and Bryant has proved that he was an Egyptian, identical with Thoth. But as mere names of individuals are of no importance, when all agree that the same superstition existed contemporaneously in the two countries, and since Thoth is declared by Sanchoniathan to have been the father of the Phœnician as well as Egyptian Ophiolatreia; we may endeavour without presumption to reconcile the opinions of these learned authors by assuming each to be right in his own line of argument."

In Greece there are numerous traces of the worship of the serpent---it was so common indeed at one time that Justin Martyr declared the people introduced it into the mysteries of all their gods. In the mysteries and excesses of Bacchus it is well-known, of course, to have played a conspicuous part. The people bore them entwined upon their heads, and carrying them in their hands, swung them about crying aloud, "enia, enia." The sign of the Bacchic ceremonies was a consecrated serpent, and in the processions a troop of virgins of noble family carried the reptile with golden baskets containing sesamum, honey cakes and grains of salt, articles all specially connected with serpent worship. The first may be seen in the British Museum, in the hands of priests kneeling before the sacred serpent of Egypt. Honey cakes, according to Herodotus, were presented once a month as food to the sacred serpent in the Acropolis at Athens.

The most remarkable feature of all in the Bacchic orgies is said to have been the mystic serpent. "The mystery of religion was throughout the world concealed in a chest or box. As the Israelites had their sacred ark, every nation upon earth had some holy receptacle for sacred things and symbols. The story of Ericthonius is illustrative of this remark. He was the fourth King of Athens, and his body terminated in the tails of serpents, instead of legs. He was placed by Minerva in a basket, which she gave to the daughter of Cecrops, with strict injunctions not to open it. Here we have a fable made out of the simple fact of the mysterious basket, in which the sacred serpent was carried at the orgies of Bacchus. The whole legend relates to Ophiolatreia. In accordance with the general practice, the worshippers of Bacchus carried in their consecrated baskets or chests the Mystery of their God, together with the offerings."  [1](http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/oph08.htm" \l "fn_6)

At the banquets of the Bacchantes, or rather, after them, it was usual to carry round a cup, which was called the "cup of the good dæmon." The symbol of this dæmon was a serpent, as seen on the medals of the town of Dionysopolis in Thrace. On one side were the heads of Gordian and Serapis on the other a coiled serpent.

The serpent was mixed up to a considerable extent with the worship of many other of the Grecian deities. The statues, by Phidias, of Minerva, represent her as decorated with this emblem. In ancient medals, as shown by Montfaucon, she sometimes holds a caduceus in her right hand; at other times she has a staff around which a serpent is twisted, and at others, a large serpent appears going in front of her; while she is sometimes seen with her crest composed of a serpent. It is remarkable too, that in the Acropolis at Athens was kept a live serpent who was generally considered the guardian of the place, and Athens was a city specially consecrated to Minerva.

Examples of Grecian Ophiolatreia might easily be multiplied to a considerable extent, but we have space for little more than a brief glance. It is known that upon the walls of Athens was a sculptured head of Medusa, whose hair was intertwined with snakes, and in the temple at Tega was a similar figure which was supposed to possess talismanic power to preserve or destroy. The print in Montfaucon represents the face of Medusa as mild and beautiful, but the serpents as threatening and terrible. There is a story current, that a priestess going into a sanctuary of Minerva in the dead of the night, saw a vision of that goddess, who held up her mantle upon which was impressed a Medusa's head, and that the sight of this fearful object instantaneously converted the intruder into stone.

The armour of Agamemnon, king of Argos, was ornamented with a three-headed serpent; Menelaus, king of Sparta, had one on his shield, and the Spartan people, with the Athenians, affirmed they were of serpentine origin and called themselves ophiogenœ.

At Epidaurus, according to Pausanias, live serpents were kept and fed regularly by servants, who, on account of religious awe, were fearful of approaching the sacred reptiles which in themselves were of the most harmless character. The statue of Æsculapius, at this temple, represented him resting one hand upon the head of a serpent, while his sister, Hygeia, had one twisted about her. It is reported that the god Æsculapius was conveyed by a woman named Nicagora, the wife of Echetimus, to Sicyon under the form of a serpent.

Livy, Ovid, Florus, Valerius Maximus, and Aurelius Victor, relate that a pestilence of a violent and fatal character once broke out in Rome, and that the oracle of Delphi advised an embassy to Epidaurus to fetch the god Æsculapius. This advice was taken, and a company of eleven were sent with the humble supplications of the senate and people of Rome. While they were gazing at the statue of the god, a serpent, "venerable, not horrible," say these authors, which rarely appeared but when he intended to confer some extraordinary benefit, glided from his lurking place, and having passed through the city went directly to the Roman vessel and coiled himself up in the berth of Ogulnius the principal ambassador. Setting sail with the god, they duly arrived off Antium, when the serpent leaped into the sea, and swam to the nearest temple of Apollo, and after a few days returned. But when they entered the Tiber, he leaped upon an island, and disappeared. Here the Romans erected a temple to him in the shape of a ship, and the plague was stayed with wonderful celerity.

Delphi appears to have been the principal stronghold of serpent worship in Greece. Strabo says its original name was Pytho---derived from the serpent Python, slain there by Apollo. From this story Heinsius concludes that the god Apollo was first worshipped at Delphi, under the symbol of a serpent. It is known that the public assemblies at Delphi were called Pythis, these were originally intended for the adoration of the Python.

In Gibbon and the Annales Turcici we have interesting matter about the serpentine column. The former says it was taken from Delphi to Constantinople by the founder of the latter city and set up on a pillar in the Hippodrome. Montfaucon, however, thinks that Constantine only caused a similar column to be made, and that the original remained in its place. Deane says, "this celebrated relic of Ophiolatreia is still to be seen in the same place, where it was set up by Constantine, but one of the serpent's heads is mutilated."

From the Annales we get the following explanations of this inquiry. "When Mahomet came to Atmeidan he saw there a stone column, on which was placed a three-headed brazen serpent. Looking at it, he asked, 'What idol is that?' and, at the same time, hurling his iron mace with great force knocked off the lower jaw of one of the serpent's heads. Upon which, immediately, a great number of serpents began to be seen in the city. Whereupon some advised him to leave that serpent alone from henceforth, since through that image it happened that there were no serpents in the city. Wherefore that column remains to this day. And although in consequence of the lower jaw of the brazen serpent being struck off, some serpents do come into the city, yet they do no harm to no one."

Commenting upon this story Deane remarks---"This traditionary legend, preserved by Leunclavius, marks the stronghold which Ophiolatreia must have taken upon the minds of the people of Constantinople, so as to cause this story to be handed down to so late an era as the seventeenth century. Among the Greeks who resorted to Constantinople were many idolaters of the old religion, who would wilfully transmit any legend favourable to their own superstition. Hence, probably, the charm mentioned above, was attached by them to the Delphic serpent on the column in the Hippodrome, and revived (after the partial mutilation of the figure) by their descendants, the common people, who are always the last in every country to forego an ancient superstition. Among the common people of Constantinople, there were always many more Pagans than Christians at heart. With the Christian religion, therefore, which they professed, would be mingled many of the pagan traditions which were attached to the monuments of antiquity that adorned Byzantium, or were imported into Constantinople.

**CHAPTER IX**

Ophiolatreia in Britain---The Druids---Adders---Poem of Taliessin---The Goddess Ceridwen---A Bardic Poem---Snake Stones---The Anguinum---Execution of a Roman Knight---Remains of the Serpent-temple at Abury---Serpent vestiges in Ireland of great rarity---St. Patrick.

It will probably be a matter of surprise to many, but it is a fact that even in Britain in ancient times Ophiolatreia largely prevailed. Deane says: "Our British ancestors, under the tuition of the venerable Druids, were not only worshippers of the solar deity, symbolized by the serpent, but held the serpent, independent of his relation to the sun, in peculiar veneration. Cut off from all intercourse with the civilized world, partly by their remoteness and partly by their national character, the Britons retained their primitive idolatry long after it yielded in the neighbouring countries to the polytheistic corruptions of Greece and Egypt. In process of time, however, the gods of the Gaulish Druids penetrated into the sacred mythology of the British and furnished personifications for the different attributes of the dracontic god Hu. This deity was called "The Dragon Ruler of the World" and his car was drawn by serpents. His priests in accomadation with the general custom of the Ophite god, were called after him "Adders."  [1](http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/oph09.htm" \l "fn_7)

In a poem of Taliessin, translated by Davies, in his Appendix No. 6, is the following enumeration of a Druid's titles:---

"I am a Druid; I am an architect; I am a prophet;

I am a serpent" (Gnadr).

From the word "Gnadr" is derived "adder," the name of a species of snake. Gnadr was probably pronounced like "adder" with a nasal aspirate.

The mythology of the Druids contained also a goddes "Ceridwen," whose car was drawn by serpents. It is conjectured that this was the Grecian "Ceres;" and not without reason, for the interesting intercourse between the British and Gaulish Druids introduced into the purer religion of the former many of the corruptions ingrafted upon that of the latter by the Greeks and Romans. The Druids of Gaul had among them many divinities corresponding with those of Greece and Rome. They worshipped Ogmius (a compound deity between Hercules and Mercury), and after him, Apollo, Mars, Jupiter, and Minerva, or deities resembling them. Of these they made images; whereas hitherto the only image in the British worship was the great wicker idol into which they thrust human victims designed to be burnt as an expiatory sacrifice for the sins of some chieftain.

The following translation of a Bardic poem, descriptive of one of their religious rites, identifies the superstition of the British Druids with the aboriginal Ophiolatreia, as expressed in the mysteries of Isis of Egypt. The poem is entitled "the Elegy of Uther Pendragon;" that is, of Uther, "The Dragon's Head;" and it is not a little remarkable that the word "Draig" in the British language signifies, at the same time, a fiery serpent, a dragon, and the Supreme God."

In the second part of this poem is the following sacrificial rites of Uther Pendragon:----

"With solemn festivity round the two lakes;  
With the lake next my side;  
With my side moving round the sanctuary;  
While the sanctuary is earnestly invoking  
The Gliding King, before whom the Fair One  
Retreats upon the veil that covers the huge stones;  
Whilst the Dragon moves round over  
The places which contain vessels  
Of drink offering;  
Whilst the drink offering is in the Golden Horns;  
Whilst the golden horns are in the hand;  
Whilst the knife is upon the chief victim,  
Sincerely I implore thee, O victorious Bell, etc., etc.,"

This is a most minute and interesting account of the religious rites of the Druids, proving in clear terms their addiction to Ophiolatreia: for we have not only the history of the "Gliding King," who pursues "The Fair One," depicted upon "the veil which covers the huge stones"---a history which reminds us most forcibly of the events in Paradise, under a poetic garb; but we have, likewise, beneath that veil, within the sacred circle of "the huge stones," the "Great Dragon, a Living Serpent," moving round the places which contain the vessels of drink-offering; or in other words, moving round the altar stone in the same manner as the serpent in the Isiac mysteries passed about the sacred vessels containing the offerings.

The Golden Horns which contained the drink offerings were very probably of the same kind as that found in Tundera, in Denmark.

The sanctity of the serpent showed itself in another very curious part of the superstition of the British Druids, namely, in that which related to the formation and virtues of the celebrated anguinum, as it is called by Pliny, or gleinen nadroeth, that is, "snake-stones," as they were called by the Britons." Sir R. C. Hoare in his Modern Wiltshire, Hundred of Amesbury, gives an engraving of one, and says: "This is a head of imperfect vitrification representing two circular lines of opaque skylight and white, which seem to represent a snake twined round a centre which is perforated." Mr. Lhwyd, the Welsh antiquary, writing to Ralph Thornley says:---"I am fully satsified that they were amulets of the Druids. I have seen one of them that had nine small snakes upon it. There are others that have one or two or more snakes."

A story comes to us, on Roman authority (that of Pliny), that a knight entering a court of justice wearing an anguinum about his neck was ordered by Claudius to be put to death, it being believed that the influence would improperly wrest judgment in his favour.

Of this anguinum (a word derived from anguis, a snake) Pliny says: "An infinite number of snakes, entwined together in the heat of summer, roll themselves into a mass, and from the saliva of their jaws and the froth of their bodies is engendered an egg, which is called 'anguinum.' By the violent hissing of the serpents the egg is forced into the air, and the Druid destined to secure it, must catch it in his sacred vest before it reaches the ground."

Information relative to the prevalence of this superstition in England will be found in Davies' Myths of the Druids, Camden's Britannia, and Borlase's Cornwall.

Perhaps the most remarkable of all British relics of this worship are to be found on the hills overlooking the village of Abury, in the county of Wiltshire. There, twenty-six miles from the celebrated ruins of Stonehenge, are to be found the remains of a great Serpentine Temple---one of the most imposing, as it certinaly is one of the most interesting, monuments of the British Islands. It was first accurately described by Dr. Stukeley in 1793 in his celebrated work entitled Abury, a Temple of the British Druids. It was afterwards carefully examined by Sir R. C. Hoare and an account published in his elaborate work Ancient Wiltshire. Dr. Stukeley was the first to detect the design of the structure and his conclusions have been sustained by the observations of every antiquary who has succeeded him.

The temple of Abury consisted originally of a grand circumvallation of earth 1,400 feet in diameter, enclosing an area of upwards of twenty-two acres. It has an inner ditch and the height of the embankment, measuring from the bottom of the ditch, is seventeen feet. It is quite regular, though not an exact circle in form, and has four entrances at equal distances apart, though nearly at right angles to each other. Within this grand circle were originally two double or concentric circles composed of massive upright stones: a row of large stones, one hundred in number, was placed upon the inner brow of the ditch. Extending upon either hand from this grand central structure were parallel lines of huge upright stones, constituting, upon each side, avenues upwards of a mile in length. These formed the body of the serpent. Each avenue consisted of two hundred stones. The head of the serpent was represented by an oval structure consisting of two concentric lines of upright stones; the outer line containing forty, the inner eighteen stones. This head rests upon an eminence known as Overton, or Hakpen Hill, from which is commanded a view of the entire structure, winding back for more than two miles to the point of the tail, towards Bekhampton.

Hakpen in the old British dialects signifies Hak, serpent, and pen, head, i.e., Head of the Serpent. "To our name of Hakpen," says Stukeley, "alludes ochim, called 'doleful creatures' in our translation." Isa (13 v. 21), speaking of the desolation of Babylon, says: Wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of ochim, and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there." St. Jerome translates it "serpents." The Arabians call a serpent Haie, and wood-serpents Hageshin; and thence our Hakpen; Pen is "head" in British.

"That the votaries of Ophiolatreia penetrated into every part of Britain is probable from the vestiges of some such idolatry even now to be found in Scotland and the western isles. Several obelisks remain in the vicinity of Aberdeen, Dundee and Perth, upon which appear devices strongly indicative of Ophiolatreia. They are engraved in Gordon'' Itinerarium Septentrionale. The serpent is a frequent and conspicuous hieroglyphic. From the Runic characters traced upon some of these stones it is conjectured that they were erected by the Danes. Such might have been the case; but the Danes themselves were a sect of Ophites, and had not the people of the country been Ophites also, they might not have suffered these monuments to remain."  [3](http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/oph09.htm" \l "fn_9)

Remains indicating the presence of Serpent Worship in Ireland are extremely scarce, but we must remember the story prevalent in the country, accepted as truthful by a large majority of its inhabitants, that St. Patrick banished all snakes from Ireland by his prayers. After all, this may mean nothing more than that by his preaching he overturned and uprooted the superstitious practices of the serpent worshippers of his times.

# CHAPTER X

India conspicuous in the history of Serpent Worship---Nagpur---Confessions of a Snake Worshipper---The gardeners of Guzerat---Cottages for Snakes at Calicut---The Feast of Serpents---The Deity Hari---Garuda---The Snake as an emblem of immortality.

In the course of this work we have had occasion frequently to allude to India as the home of the peculiar worship before us, and perhaps that country may fairly be placed side by side with Egypt for the multitude of illustrations it affords of what we are seeking to elucidate.

Mr. Rivett-Carnac, from whose paper in the journal of the Bengal Asiatic Society we have already quoted, says:---"The palace of the Bhonslahs at Benares brings me to Nágpúr, where, many years ago, I commenced to make, with but small success, some rough notes on Serpent Worship. Looking up some old sketches, I find that the Mahádeo in the oldest temples at Nágpúr is surmounted by the Nág as at Benares. And in the old temple near the palace of the Nágpúr, or city of the Nág or cobra, is a five-headed snake, elaborately coiled. The Bhonslahs apparently took the many-coiled Nág with them to Benares. A similar representation of the Nág is found in the temple near the Itwarah gate at Nágpúr. Here again the Nág or cobra is certainly worshipped at Mahádeo or the phallus, and there are certain obvious points connected with the position assumed by the cobra when excited and the expansion of the hood, which suggest the reason for this snake in particular being adopted as a representation of the phallus and an emblem of Siva.

"The worship of the snake is very common in the old Nágpúr Province where, especially among the lower class, the votaries of Siva or Nág Bhushan, 'he who wears snakes as his ornaments,' are numerous. It is likely enough that the city took its name from the Nág temple, still to be seen there, and that the river Nág, perhaps, took its name from the city or temple, and not the city from the river, as some think. Certain it is that many of the Kunbi or cultivating class worship the snake and the snake only, and that this worship is something more than the ordinary superstitious awe with which all Hindus regard the snake. I find from my notes that one Kunbi whom I questioned in old days, when I was a Settlement Officer in camp in the Nágpúr Division, stated that he worshipped the Nág and nothing else; that he worshipped clay images of the snake, and when he could afford to pay snake-catchers for a look at a live one, he worshipped the living snake; that if he saw a Nág on the road he would worship it, and that he believed no Hindu would kill a Nág or cobra if he knew it were a Nág. He then gave me the following list of articles he would use in worshipping the snake, when he could afford it; and I take it, the list is similar to what would be used in ordinary Siva Worship. 1---Water. 2---Gandh, pigment of sandal-wood for the forehead or body. 3---Cleaned rice. 4---Flowers. 5----Leaves of the Bail tree. 6---Milk. 7---Curds. 8---A thread or piece of cloth. 9---Red powder. 10---Saffron. 11---Abir, a powder composed of fragrant substances. 12---Garlands of flowers. 13---Buttemah or grain soaked and parched. 14---Jowarri. 15---Five lights. 16---Sweetmeats. 17---Betel leaves. 18---Cocoa nut. 19---A sum of money (according to means). 20---Flowers offered by the suppliant, the palms of the hands being joined.

"All these articles, my informant assured me, were offered to the snake in regular succession, one after the other, the worshipper repeating the while certain mantras or incantations. Having offered all these gifts, the worshipper prostrates himself before the snake, and, begging for pardon if he has ever offended against him, craves the snake will continue his favour upon him and protect him from every danger."

In the Oriental Memoirs by Forbes, we are told of the gardeners of Guzerat who would never allow the snakes to be disturbed, calling them "father," "brother," and other familiar and endearing names. The head gardener paid them religious honours. As Deane says, "here we observe a mixture of the original Serpent Worship, with the more modern doctrine of transmigration."

Still more striking is the information in Purchas's Pilgrims, that a king of Calicut built cottages for live serpents, whom he tended with peculiar care, and made it a capital crime for any person in his dominions to destroy a snake. "The natives," he says, "looked upon serpents as endued with divine spirits."

Then there is the festival called "The Feast of the Serpents," at which every worshipper, in the hope of propitiating the reptiles during the ensuing year, sets by a portion of his rice for the hooded snake on the outside of his house.

The deities of India and the wonderful temples and caves, as those at Salsette and Elephanta, as may be seen in Maurice's Indian Antiquities, Moor's Hindu Pantheon, The Asiatic Researches, Faber's Pagan Idolatry and numerous other works, are universally adorned with, or represented by this great symbol. Thus we have the statue of Jeyne, the Indian Æsculapius, turbaned by a seven-headed snake; that of Vishnu on a rock in the Ganges, reposing on a coiled serpent whose numerous folds form a canopy over the sleeping god; Parus Nauth symbolized by a serpent; Jagan-Nath worshipped under the form of a seven-headed dragon.

Hari appears to be one of the titles of Vishnu---that of the deity in his preserving quality---and his appearance on the rock, as just mentioned, is thus noticed in Wilkin's Hitopadesa: "Nearly opposite Sultan Ganj, a considerable town in the province of Bahar, there stands a rock of granite, forming a small island in the Ganges, known to Europeans by the name of 'the rock of Ichangiri,' which is highly worthy of the traveller's notice for the vast number of images carved upon every part of its surface. Among the rest there is Hari, of a gigantic size, recumbent upon a coiled serpent, whose heads (which are numerous) the artist has contrived to spread into a kind of canopy over the sleeping god; and from each of its mouths issues a forked tongue, seeming to threaten instant death to any whom rashness might prompt to disturb him. The whole lies almost clear of the block on which it is hewn. It is finely imagined and is executed with great skill. The Hindus are taught to believe that at the end of every Calpa (creation or formation) all things are absorbed in the Deity, and that in the interval of another creation, he reposeth himself upon the serpent Sesha (duration) who is also called Ananta (endlessness)."

Moor says Garuda was an animal---half bird, half man---and was the vahan or vehicle of Vishnu, also Arun's younger brother. He is sometimes described in the manner that our poets and painters describe a griffin or a cherub; and he is placed at the entrance of the passes leading to the Hindu garden of Eden, and there appears in the character of a destroying angel in as far as he resists the approach of serpents, which in most systems of poetical mythology appears to have been the beautiful, deceiving, insinuating form that sin originally assumed. Garuda espoused a beautiful woman; the tribes of serpents, alarmed thereat, lest his progeny should, inheriting his propensities, overpower them, waged fierce war against him; but he destroyed them all, save one, which he placed as an ornament about his neck. In the Elephanta cave Garuda is often seen with this appendage; and some very old gold coins are in existence depicting him with snakes or elephants in his talons and beaks. Destroyer of serpents, Naganteka, is one of his names.

He was of great use to Krishna in clearing the country round Dwarka (otherwise Dravira) from savage ferocious animals and noxious reptiles. Vishnu had granted to Garuda the power of destroying his as well as Siva's enemies; also generally those guilty of constant uncleanness, unbelievers, dealers in iniquity, ungrateful persons, those who slander their spiritual guides, or defiled their beds; but forbade him to touch a Brahman, whatever was his guilt, as the pain of disobedience would be a scorching pain in his throat, and any attack on a holy or pious person would be followed by a great diminution of strength. By mistake, however, Garuda sometimes seized a priest or a religious man, but was admonished and punished in the first case by the scorching flame, and was unable, even when he had bound him in his den, to hurt the man of piety.  [1](http://www.sacred-texts.com/etc/oph/oph10.htm" \l "fn_10) To Rama also, in the war of Lauka, Garuda was eminently useful: in Rama's last conflict with Ravana the latter was not overcome without the aid of Garuda, sent by Vishnu to destroy the serpent-arrows of Ravana. These arrows are called "Sharpa-vana" (in the current dialect Sarpa a snake), is corrupted into Saap or S~mp and vana, an arrow, into ban) and had the faculty of separating, between the bow and the object, into many parts, each becoming a serpent. Viswamitra conferred upon Rama the power of transforming his arrows into "Garuda-vanas," they similarly separating themselves into "Garuda's," the terror and destroyer of the Sarpa.

Some legends make Garuda the offspring of Kasyapa and Diti. This all-prolific dame laid an egg, which, it was predicted, would preserve her deliverer from some great affliction. After a lapse of five hundred years Garuda sprang from the egg, flew to the abode of Indra, extinguished the fire that surrounded it, conquered its guards, the devatas, and bore off the amrita (ambrosia) which enabled him to liberate his captive mother. A few drops of this immortal beverage falling on the species of grass called "Kusa," it became eternally consecrated; and the serpents greedily licking it up so lacerated their tongues with the sharp grass that they have ever since remained forked; but the boon of eternity was ensured to them by their thus partaking of the immortal fluid. This cause of snakes having forked tongues is still, in the tales of India, popularly attributed to the above greediness; and thier supposed immortality may have originated in some such stories as these; a small portion of amrita, as in the case of Rahu, would ensure them this boon.

In all mythological language the snake is an emblem of immortality: its endless figure when its tail is inserted in its mouth, and the annual renewal of its skin and vigour, afford symbols of continued youth and eternity; and its supposed medicinal or life-preserving qualities may also have contributed to the fabled honours of the serpent tribe. In Hindu mythology serpents are of universal occurrence and importance; in some shape or other they abound in all directions; a similar state of things prevails in Greece and Egypt. Ingenious and learned authors attribute this universality of serpent form to the early and all pervading prevalence of sin, which, in this identical shape, they tell us, and as indeed we all know, is as old as the days of our greatest grandmother: thus much as to its age, when there was but one woman; its prevalence, now there are so many, this is no place to discuss.

If such writers were to trace the allegories of Sin and Death, and the end of their empire, they might discover further allusions to the Christian dispensation in the traditions of the Hindus than have hitherto been published---Krishna crushing, but not destroying the type of Siva, has often been largely discussed. Garuda is also the proverbial, but not the utter destroyer of serpents, for he spared one, they and their archetype being, in reference to created beings, eternal. His continual and destined state of warfare with serpents, a shape mostly assumed by the enemies of the virtuous incarnations or deified heroes of the Hindus, is a continued allegory of the conflicts between Vice and Virtue so infinitely personified. Garuda, at length, appears the coadjutor of all virtuous sin-subduing efforts, as the vehicle of the chastening and triumphant party, and conveys him on the wings of the winds to the regions of eternal day.

# CHAPTER XI

## *Mr. Bullock's Exhibition of Objects illustrating Serpent Worship.*

Upwards of sixty years ago, there was opened at the Egyptian Hall, Piccadilly, what was described as the "Unique Exhibition called Ancient Mexico; collected on the spot in 1823, by the assistance of the Mexican Government, by W. Bullock, F. L. S. , &c., &c." The illustration attached to a published description of this collection shows that it contained reproductions of some of the most remarkable of the serpent deities to be found in the temples of the western parts of America, and the following extract will prove interesting to our readers.

"The rattlesnake appears to have been the most general object of worship, veneration, and fear; indeed it occurs in some manner combined with almost every other, and is still found in many of the Indian villages. It remains in Tezcuco, quite perfect at the present time. Broken fragments may be met with in the exterior of the houses in Mexico in several places; the great head placed at the left of the sacrificial stone is cast from one in the corner of the fine building used for the Government Lottery Office, and exposed to the street. It must have belonged to an idol at least seventy feet long, probably in the great temple, and broken and buried at the Conquest. They are generally in a coiled up state, with the tail or rattle on the back, but they vary in their size and position. The finest that is known to exist, I discovered in the destered part of the Cloister of the Dominican Convent opposite the Palace of the Inquisition. It is coiled up in an irritated erect position, with the jaws extended, and in the act of gorging an elegantly dressed female, who appears in the mouth of the enormous reptile, crushed and lacerated, a disgusting detail withal too horrible for description.

"Turning to a letter from Cortes to Charles V., as given by Humboldt, we read, 'From the square we proceeded to the great temle, but before we entered it we made a circuit through a number of large courts, the smallest of which appeared to me to contain more ground than the great square in Salamanca, with double enclosures built of lime and stone, and the courts paved with large white cut stone, very clean; or, where not paved, they were plastered and polished. When we approached the gate of the great temple, to which the ascent was by a hundred and fourteen steps, and before we had mounted one of them, Montezuma sent down to us six priests and two of his noblemen to carry Cortes up, as they had done their sovereign, which he politely declined. When we had ascended to the summit of the temple, we observed on the platform as we passed the large stone whereon were placed the victims who were to be sacrificed. Here was a great figure which resembled a dragon, and much blood fresh spilt. Cortes then addressing himself to Montezuma requested that he would do him the favour to show us his gods. Montezuma, having first consulted his priests, led us into a tower where there was a kind of saloon. here were two altars highly adorned, with richly wrought timbers on the roof, and over the altars gigantic figures resembling very fat men. The one on the right was Huitzilopochtli their war god, with a great face and terrible eyes, this figure was entirely covered with gold and jewels, and his body bound with golden serpents, in his right hand he held a bow, and in his left a bundle of arrows. The little idol which stood by him represented his page, and bore a lance and target richly ornamented with gold and jewels. The great idol had round his neck the figures of human heads and hearts made of pure gold and silver, ornamented with precious stones of a blue colour. Before the idol was a pan of incense, with three hearts of human victims which were there burning, mixed with copal. The whole of that apartment, both walls and floor, was stained with human blood in such quantity as to give a very offensive smell. On the left was the other great figure, with a countenance like a bear, and great shining eyes of the polished substance whereof their mirrors are made. The body of this idol was also covered with jewels. These two deities it was said were brothers; the name of the last was Tezcatepuca, and he was the god of the infernal regions. He presided, according to their notions, over the souls of men. His body was covered with figures representing little devils with tails of serpents, and the walls and pavement of this temple were so besmeared with blood that they gave off a worse odour than all the slaughter-houses of Castille. An offering lay before him of five human hearts. In the summit of the temple, and in a recess the timber of which was highly ornamented, we saw a figure half human and the other half resembling an alligator, inlaid with jewels, and partly covered with a mantle. This idol was said to contain the germ and origin of all created things, and was the god of harvests and fruits. The walls and altars were bestained like the rest, and so offensive that we thought we never could get out soon enough.

"In this place they had a drum of most enormous size, the head of which was made of the skins of large serpents. This instrument when struck resounded with a noise that could be heard to the distance of two leagues, and so doleful that it deserved to be named the music of the infernal regions; and with their horrible sounding horns and trumpets, their great knives for sacrifice, their human victims, and their blood besprinkled altars, I devoted them and all their wickedness to God's vengeance, and thought that the time would never arrive that I should escape from this scene of butchery, horrible smells, and more detestable sights.

" 'On the site of the church, called St. Jago el Taltelulco, was a temple, which, we have already observed, was surrounded with courts as large as the square of Salamanca. At a little distance from it stood a tower, a true hell or habitation for demons, with a mouth, resembling that of an enormous monster, wide open, and ready as it were to devour those who entered. At the door stood frightful idols; by it was a place for sacrifice, and within, boilers and pots full of water to dress the flesh of the victims which were eaten by the priests. The idols were like serpents and devils, and before them were tables and knives for sacrifice, the place being covered with the blood which was spilt on those occasions. The furniture was like that of a butcher'' stall, and I never gave this accursed building any name except that of hell. Having passed this, we saw great piles of wood, and a reservoir of water supplied by a pipe from the great aqueduct; and crossing a court we came to another temple, wherein were the tombs of the Mexican nobility, it was begrimed with soot and blood. Next to this was another, full of skeletons and piles of bones, each kept apart, but regularly arranged. In each temple were idols, and each had also its particular priests, who wore long vestments of black, their long hair was clotted together, and their ears lacerated in honour of their gods.'"

Mr. Bullock then proceeds to describe a cast of the great idol of the goddess of war, which he had brought to England with him.

"This monstrous idol, before which thousands of human victims were annually sacrificed on the altar is, with its pedestal, about twelve feet high and four feet wide, it is sculptured out of one solid piece of grey basalt. Its form is partly human, and the rest composed of rattlesnakes and the tiger. The head, enormously wide, seems that of two rattlesnakes united, the fangs hanging out of the mouth, on which the still palpitating hearts of the unfortunate victims were rubbed as an act of the most acceptable oblation. The body is that of a deformed human frame, and the place of arms supplied by the heads of rattlesnakes placed on square plinths and united by fringed ornaments. Round the waist is a girdle, which was originally covered with gold, and beneath this, reaching nearly to the ground and partly covering its deformed cloven feet, a drapery entirely composed of wreathed rattlesnakes which the nations call cohuatlicuye or garments of serpents, on each side of which is a winged termination of the feathers of the vulture. Between the feet, descending from the body, another wreathed serpent rested its head on the ground, and the whole composition of this deity is strictly appropriate to the infernal purpose for which it was used, and with which the personal ornaments too well accord. From the neck, spreading over its deformed breast, is a necklace composed of human hands, hearts, and skulls---fit emblems of the sanguinary rites daily performed in its honour.

"The death's head and mutilated hands, four of which surround the bosom of the goddess, remind us of the terrible sacrifices of Teoquawhquat, celebrated in the fifteenth century period of thirteen days after the summer solstice, in honour of the god of war and his female companion, Teoyamiqui. The mutilated hands alternate with the figure of certain vases in which incense was burnt. These vases were called Topxicalli, bags in the form of calabashes. This idol was sculptured on every side, even beneath where was represented Mictlanteuchtli, the Lord of the place of the dead; it cannot be doubted, but that it was supported in the air by means of two columns, on which rested the arms. According to this whimsical arrangement, the head of the idol was probably elevated five or six metres above the pavement of the temple, so that the priests dragging their unfortunate victims to the altar made them pass under the figure of Mictlanteuchtli. The Viceroy of Mexico transported this monument to the University which he thought the most proper place to preserve one of the most curious remains of American antiquity. The Professors of the University, monks of the Order of St. Dominic, were unwilling to expose this idol to the sight of the Mexican youth, and caused it to be reburied in one of the passages of the College. But Mr. Humboldt had it disinterred at the request of the Bishop of Monterey.

"A highly curious specimen of Mexican sculpture is an exceeding hard stone resembling hornstein, a course kind of jade, it is a species of compact talc, of most elaborate workmanship, and the bust of a priest, or perhaps of the idol representing the Sun. The head is crowned with a high mitre-shaped cap, decorated with jewels and feathers, it has long pendant earrings. The hands are raised, the right sustains something resembling a knotted club, while the left takes hold of a festoon of flowers which descends from the head; all the other parts are covered with the scales and rattles of the deadly reptile."

Our prescribed limits are now reached, and we are able to add but little to what has already been advanced exhibiting the widespread prevalence of this singular form of worship. Again and again has wonderment been expressed that it should ever be possible for a creature so disgusting to become an object of worship, but so it has been, and no age or country seems to have been strange to it. Very early indeed in history men began to worship a serpent, that brazen one of the Exodus, which Hezekiah destroyed on account of the idolatry into which it led the people. But if that object was put away, the hope that the worship would cease was vain, for it started up amongst the Assyrians, the Chaldeans, the Phœnicians, the Egyptians, and spread into Greece, Esthonia, Finland, Italy, Persia, Hindustan, Ceylon, China, Japan, Burmah, Java, Arabia, Syria, Ethiopia, Britain, Mexico, and Peru.

Such was its extent---wide as the world itself, and vast beyond estimate or description was its influence over the minds of those who came within its reach. Let the curious reader who would know more, and who would make himself acquainted with the multitudinous forms in which the emblem was depicted, study the works of such writers as Kingsford and Montfaucon, with their numerous and well executed plates, and he will meditate with astonishment upon the singular fascination which this repulsive reptile seems to have exercised over the human mind. He is said, we know, so to fascinate the victim he is about to seize as his prey that the unhappy creature is deprived of all power of resistance, a fascination no less overwhelming seems to have paralyzed the human mind and caused it to adopt from some cause or other such a repelling reptile as an object of worship. The spell is broken now, however, and but little remains of what was once so universal, beyond the earth mounds where its temples stood and the half ruined sculptures collected in the museums of civilized countries.

**Relevant Websites**

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Olmec>

<http://www.reptilianagenda.com/research/r110199k.shtml>

<http://dsc.discovery.com/news/2007/05/17/snakecult_arc.html?category=archaeology>

<http://www.apollon.uio.no/vis/art/2006_4/Artikler/python_english>

**======================================================================================================================================**

**The Giants   
& Other Strange Beings of Antiquity**

**♦**

*Let not the dead live, let not the giants rise again*… (Isaiah 26.14, Douay-Rheims Version)

**Giantism**

In Lampec-Rancho California, in 1833, soldiers discovered a skeleton 11’ 9’’ long which was covered with boulders with an unidentified writing. A similar writing was unearthed on the isle of Santa Maria off the cost of Los Angeles. In July of 1887 in Eureka Nevada, a human leg was found measuring 38.9 inches form the knee to the heel. The man was over 11 foot tall. In Crittenton Arizona in 1891 a sarcophagus was uncovered containing a human 3 meters high and had 12 toes. More recently skeletons ranging from 2.8 meters to 3.12 meters were found by soviets in the Caucasus Mountains. In China skeleton 10 feet tall have been found. In the Philippines a giant human skeleton was found at gargation, Measuring 17 feet long. In the Eagle three Cole mine at Bear Creek Montana in 1920 two human molars were found three times larger than normal. In Braton Tennessee human footprints were found in solid rock 33 inches log and one foot wide. These also have six toes each. Tools found in Morocco are so large their users must have been at least 12 foot tall. Other Giants found around the world are: the Java giant, the south China giant, and the South Africa giant - (See The Timeless Earth p. 26)

**A Hobbit was a smart little human` say scientists:**  
The 18,000 year old human skeleton unearthed in Indonesia last year is in the spotlight once again. In the latest report published in the online edition of Science, researcher paleoneurologist Dean Falk said the skull has advanced features more like those of modern humans. Earlier he had expected to see a chimpanzee skull.   
  
Falk who works at the Florida State University was persuaded by the National Geographic Society to take up research on the skeleton. The research was conducted with the cooperation of the Australian-led team that found the fossil.

The team had found the remains of seven tiny people, including one nearly complete skull of a 30-year-old woman. They dubbed the fossils homo floresiensis.   
  
They had also found sophisticated stone points and barbs with the remains which have amazed anthropologists. They claimed that such tools were signs of a developed brain.   
  
The fossil of the small hominid was designated LB1, a reference to Liang Bua caves where the skeleton was found.  
  
The scientific community took to calling it the Hobbit after the diminutive characters in J.R.R. Tolkien's books. LB1, a female, measures at just 1 meter in height and has some surprisingly advanced features which negate an earlier theory that it was a diseased human being.   
  
About the height, the scientists theorize that the species exemplified the "island rule" on a human scale. On isolated islands with limited resources and no natural predators to worry about, large animals tended to become smaller and vice versa. Flores, the place where the remains were found is known to have been populated by both miniature elephants and giant Komodo dragon lizards in prehistoric times.   
  
A research associate of Falk said “Clearly, it does not belong to a modern human pygmy with a brain disease.” The team had carried out detailed examination of the creature’s braincase, which was mentioned in the ‘Science’ report.   
  
They used computed tomographic (CT) scan data on the original skull to render a 3D virtual ‘endocast’ of the creature’s brain. A rubber ‘endocast’ was also created by applying several layers of rubber paint to the brain cavity in the skull. When dry this hollow rubber model or endocast can be removed.   
  
The dimensions and features of her brain were then compared with endocasts from various other species: these included the chimpanzee, the modern pygmy, a normal modern human, homo erectus and an individual with true microcephaly. Microcephaly is a brain defect that can stunt growth. It is characterized by an abnormally small head and brain and is usually associated with mental difficulties. This variable was included in the comparison because Indonesian paleoanthropologist Teuku Jacob argued that the remains were really those of a modern human who had microcephaly. However, the subsequent findings have ruled out that possibility.   
  
The Science report says the hominids showed signs of advanced intelligence such as the ability to hunt with sophisticated stone tools. The stone points found along with the remains were evidence of this mental development. According to them, the brain supports the idea that it is a dwarf species of human new to science.  
  
The overall shape of the hominid’s brain is very similar to that of Homo erectus (an earlier ancestor of modern humans). It also has some very advanced features that compare well with the modern human’s brain. Particularly, the frontal lobe, the temporal lobes at the sides and at the back of the brain are very similar to a modern human brain’s features.   
  
While the debate about its origins continues in the scientific community, some scientific bodies are wrangling over the custody of the fossil. The remains have been moved from Jakarta’s Center for Archaeology to Professor Jacob’s university so that the skeptical professor can study the bones for himself.

<http://www.earthtimes.org/articles/show/1864.html>

**'Hobbit' Brain Supports Species Theory**Scientists working with powerful imaging computers say the spectacular "Hobbit" fossil recently discovered in Indonesia had distinctive brain features that could justify its classification as a separate — and tiny — human ancestor.

The new report, published Thursday in the online journal Science Express, seems to support the idea of a sophisticated human dwarf species marooned for eons while modern man proliferated.

The new research produced a computer-generated model that compared surface impressions on the inside of the fossil skull with brain casts of modern and ancient humans, as well as chimps and other primates.

The scientists said the model shows that the 3-foot specimen, nicknamed Hobbit, had a brain unlike anything they had seen before in the human lineage. The brain is chimplike in size, about 417 cubic centimeters.

Yet the Hobbit's brain shared wrinkled surface features with the much larger brains of both modern humans and Homo erectus, a tool-making ancestor that lived in southeast Asia more than 1 million years ago. Some of those brain features are consistent with higher cognitive traits.

These brain features coincide with physical evidence of advanced behaviors, such as hunting, firemaking and the use of stone tools, which were found alongside the bones in a cave on the remote equatorial island of Flores. To some, this suggests an organized society of tiny hunters flourished on the island for millennia at a time when modern humans dominated the planet.

"This is a unique creature," said Florida State University anthropologist Dean Falk, who led the study. "We found amazing, specialized features across the surface from front to back."

"These findings are consistent with the kinds of sophisticated behaviors that are hypothesized" for the Hobbit, Falk said, but she stopped short of saying the Hobbit was a tool-maker.

In October, scientists from Indonesia and Australia caused an international sensation with their report of a trove of tiny fossils. As many as eight individuals were represented in layers that were dated from 95,000 to 12,000 years ago. The Hobbit skeleton was the most complete specimen and contained the only skull.

In a project funded by the National Geographic ([news](http://us.rd.yahoo.com/DailyNews/manual/ap/ap_on_sc/hobbit_brain/14469281/*http:/news.search.yahoo.com/search/news?fr=news-storylinks&p=%22National%20Geographic%22&c=&n=20&yn=c&c=news&cs=nw) - [web sites](http://us.rd.yahoo.com/DailyNews/manual/ap/ap_on_sc/hobbit_brain/14469281/*http:/search.yahoo.com/search?fr=web-storylinks&p=National%20Geographic)) Society, Falk and researchers from Washington University in St. Louis created a three-dimensional computer model of the brain using CT scans of the interior of the Hobbit's skull. Known as virtual endocasts, these images show the wrinkles, vessels and other surface features that made faint impressions on the skull's lining.

They compared that model with the brains of chimps, a female Homo erectus, a contemporary woman, a pygmy and a European specimen of a person with a small-brain syndrome known as microcephaly.

Scientists say its brain shape is most closely associated with that of Homo erectus. However, it also reflects some features of modern humans, including:

A fissure near the back of the brain known as the lunate sulcus, similarly found in the modern human brain. "I almost fell over seeing this feature in something so small," Falk said.

A swollen temporal lobe, the mid-brain area between the ears where hearing, memory, image identification and emotions are processed.

A part of the frontal lobe near the eyes that is thought to be involved in planning and initiative-taking.

Such advanced brain features were especially surprising because the rest of the skeleton has more primitive traits like coarse teeth and an apelike pelvis similar to human ancestors that emerged in Africa some 4 million years ago.

"It's a really strange combination of traits," said Michael J. Morwood of the University of New England in Australia, one of the Hobbit's excavators. "It is a new, diminutive human species."

Whether the Hobbit evolved into a dwarfed form of Homo erectus or hails from another, older human cousin is unknown, he said. Other human evolution specialists were split over the new report.

Katerina Semendeferi of the University of California-San Diego described it as a "cutting edge study." While the Hobbit brain does not fit neatly into an evolutionary pattern, she said it is too much to expect that all species would have brain sizes that would neatly transition in size from ape to modern human.

But some experts dismissed the brain-scan study as "trivial." Primatologist Robert Martin, provost of the Field Museum in Chicago, said the Hobbit probably was a modern human that suffered from a form of microcephaly.

But Falk said the Hobbit brain was quite different from the brain of a modern human with abnormal brain growth, or a human pygmy.

<http://news.yahoo.com/news?tmpl=story&u=/ap/20050303/ap_on_sc/hobbit_brain_2>

- by Joseph B. Verrengia, (Ap Science Writer)

**Ancient Monuments Used for Ritual Sacrifices**

One thing that does seem clear is that dead bodies and other indications of human sacrifice are found around these megalithic sites. The oldest myths and legends associated with them appear to confirm that people were thought to have been sacrificed in connection with these structures. Bodies of children, roughly 8-12 years old have been found, as well as adolescents and adults. Virgin sacrifice generally meant killing a child around 12 years old. In Peru, near Cuzco, high in the Incan mountains, a boy of 10-12 years of age was found dressed for sacrifice, lying in a cave, where he had been left to die by the priests when something put a halt to their "civilization" and its rituals.

Some 4000 skeletons are estimated to lie under Stonehenge after partial excavations at the site. The building of the stone circle is currently thought to have ceased prior to the time of the Exodus, some 3500 years ago. It appears to have been built in stages over several thousand years. It's only one of a number of stone circles and megaliths all over the British Isles, France and Spain, and on islands in the Mediterranean Sea and out into the nearby Atlantic. This is the area "beyond the Pillars of Hercules" (supposedly beyond the Straits of Gibraltar between Spain and North Africa that separate the Mediterranean Sea from the Atlantic Ocean) that Plato said was the location of the lost civilization of the island of Atlantis, from which the Atlantic Ocean may have derived its name.

All this raises a question: Was human sacrifice carried out all over the world on these ancient megalithic sites? We cannot yet answer that question. Nevertheless, we do know one thing:

The widely-separated megalithic complexes on grid lines were situated in often very inconvenient places, out in the middle of the ocean, high atop mountains, in deserts, and it appears, in the case of Atlantis itself, on artificial, man-made islands where no suitable island fell on the gridlines. The strange locations of these complexes implies that the purpose of the megaliths was not to derive power from a grid for local use, but rather, to do something to the earth grid by coordinating local actions on a global basis. In other words, the megaliths appear to be used to put energy into a global grid, rather than to extract energy from it.

This would explain why we cannot find any use for a grid-produced energy in many of the megalithic sites. In some of the complexes, the only activity appears "religious" or, at least, sacrificial. Could blood sacrifice have been performed on the stones in some strange expectation that it might empower the grid?

**Haunted Stones**

One of the most common experiences people report around these stone structures is spiritual manifestation. It is sometimes nothing but a strong feeling. Other times beingsare seen or speak to the witnesses. Strange glowing lightsor eerie sounds are noted. Dowsers claim they can detectthe presence of mysterious forces around some of the sites. The Great Pyramid is legendary for its bizarre occurrences. Even the "natural" monolith of Petra--a single giant stone in Jordan--had apparent human sacrifice on top and is knownby the Bedouins as "the place of the Ghoul" and is haunted by a strange presence on its summit.

One of the creepy things about the human sacrifices that were conducted at some of these sites, at least in the more recent period, is that the victims were conscious when they had their hearts cut out of their chest atop stone pyramids and other megalithic altars. These people may have taken a psychedelic drug just before they were killed. While it is likely to have made them more pliable so that they might be able to endure the grisly ritual while semi-conscious, the psychedelic effects could also have increased the vividness of their final experience.

It is common knowledge that houses are often haunted if there has been a violent or traumatic death in them. There seems to be a relationship between the intensity of victim trauma and the intensity of the haunting. In other words, the psychic energy or spiritual power of the haunting is apparently proportionate to the number and severity of the traumatic deaths at the site. Not only are houses and mountains haunted, but battle-fields where thousands died are so haunted that the battle is sometimes "replayed" for centuries thereafter, a whole army of "spirits" haunting the site for generations. It follows that sacrificial pyramids and other megaliths should still be haunted by the ghosts of their past victims-and that is precisely what the witnesses report. It also follows that because the megaliths were drenched in the blood of thousands of innocent victims--at least one a year for thousands of years--there would have been a huge build-up of psychic energy in the stones.

In short, back when the sacrifices were underway around the world, the megaliths would have been super-charged with spiritual power. And that could have caused the whole grid to become haunted...that is, the whole earth. It surely must have been apparent to the megalith people that their sacrifices were energizing their temples with a massive amount of psychic power. And since they had sited these structures on a global grid, it seems unavoidable to conclude that they did so deliberately in order to infuse the grid with this spiritual energy.

Therefore, the ancient megalithic grid-builders appear to have set out to haunt the earth with the spirits of the children and others they sacrificed. They must have sought to energize their stone grid with the mass-murder of their own children. What could have prompted such slaughter?

**Global Blood-Letting**

The victims, we are told by the more modern sacrificers, considered it an honor to give their lives. The blood was poured out on the stones, it was drunk by the priests, and it was removed from the bodies along with the vital organs. The hearts would be eaten too. And all this was done for the "benefit" of the so-called "gods" they worshipped. Who were these "gods" in the pre-Deluge world? If one looks at the Greek myths, the pre-flood world was the time

when the "gods" came down and intermarried with men. The Sumerians said the same thing. Even the Bible asserts that the "Nephilim" or "fallen ones" came to earth and interbred with human women, producing a race of giants or "mighty men of old, the men of renown" [Genesis 6].

While many myths actually mention sacrifices to the gods before the flood (which nearly all of them take as a given), the Biblical account merely says that "the earth was filled with violence through them" and that this had turned into a GLOBAL problem requiring a GLOBAL solution, namely a Flood. Genesis twice repeats the curious expression that these pre-Deluge people had "FILLED" the earth with violence. Is it possible these passages should be taken literally? That is, that the planet had literally been "filled" or infused with the violent psychic trauma of millions of sacrificial victims? Were the megalith-builders using their stones as a kind of violent-trauma storage-battery? That might help explain why the megaliths used all those giant stones in the first place. The big stones could be a way of concentrating the traumatic haunting energy; and the great effort to minimize the joints to less than the width of the EDGE of a razor-blade, and to fill even that slender sliver with a super-fine mortar, could be a way to glue the huge stones into one gigantic monolith, a megamass of stone that might be able to store fabulous quantities of trauma-the kind of horrendous haunting energy needed to empower a global grid system. And if they were charging the earth with violence, how did this serve the "gods" purposes? Did the "fallen ones" or "Annunaki," as the Sumerians called them, design the grid and the megaliths? For what reason?

<http://members.tripod.com/~PetraGrail/news.html>

**Daniel And The Watchers**

As human beings we tend to lump things we don’t completely understand into neat general categories.  We lose a lot doing that.  There are many more different kinds of beings which inhabit the universe than merely angels and demons.  Even within the angel category there are different assignments and categories.  However, at one time or another they were all called the children of God in their own right.  There is a large difference between the angels and the Watchers mentioned in the Bible.  The angels are disembodied entities, while the Watchers are corporal beings.  The Greek historian Hesiod quantified the Watchers and suggested that there were at least ten thousand Watchers who had once lived on the earth.  We tend to refer to all the Watchers as “Fallen Angels” when that is not true at all.  Only a small number of Watchers fell into that category.  The rest of them are most noble of beings that were reassigned by deity to do their bidding back here on the earth.  In the book of Genesis 6: 1-4 a part of the story of the Watchers is told.

          "When men began to increase on earth and daughters were born to them, the divine beings saw how beautiful the daughters of men were and took wives from among those that pleased them. The LORD said, 'My breath shall not abide in man forever, since he too is flesh; let the days allowed him be one hundred and twenty years.' It was then, and later too, that the Nephilim appeared on earth - when the divine beings cohabited with the daughters of men, who bore them offspring. They were the heroes of old, the men of renown."

          In the sacred Midrash writings of the Jews the Watchers are revealed in a prayer from the prophet Hannah.

"Lord of the Universe! The celestials never die, and they do not reproduce their kind. Terrestrial beings die, but they are fruitful and multiply. Therefore I pray: Either make me immortal, or give me a son!"  The Watchers were never intended to continue having families here on the earth and this is the reason that God was angry with a small group of them when they selected daughters of Eve as wives.  Not all of the Watchers took wives and sinned against the will of God.  However, Enoch said that there were Watcher Angels who lusted after the daughters of men and because they took wives of the daughters of Eve fell like Fallen Angels from the presence of God.  Enoch called them angels because they came and went from the presence of God.  But they were not classic disembodied angels that would lust after the daughters of Eve.

     1 Enoch 6: 1-7 says: "In those days, when the children of man had multiplied, it happened that there were born unto them handsome and beautiful daughters. And the angels, the children of heaven, saw them and desired them; and they said to one another, 'Come, let us choose wives for ourselves from among the daughters of man and beget us children.' And Semyaz, being their leader, said unto them, 'I fear that perhaps you will not consent that this deed should be done, and I alone will become (responsible) for this great sin.' But they all responded to him, 'Let us all swear an oath and bind everyone among us by a curse not to abandon this suggestion but to do the deed.' Then they all swore together and bound one another by (the curse) And they were altogether two hundred;"

          The angels descended on Mount Hermon during the days of Jared. There were 19 leaders mentioned in 1 Enoch, who were also called 'the chiefs of ten.' Once they returned to earth they still possessed the wisdom from the time they had lived here.  1 Enoch 7: 1-5 says:

          "they took wives unto themselves, and everyone (respectively) chose one woman for himself, and they began to go unto them. And they taught them magical medicine, incantations, the cutting of roots, and taught them (about) plants. And the women became pregnant and gave birth to great giants whose heights were three hundred cubits. These (giants) consumed the produce of all the people until the people detested feeding them. So the giants turned against (the people) in order to eat them."

          The Angels then taught women charms, enchantments, the cutting of roots, and the knowledge of plants. They taught men how to make various weapons and armor, and also arts and sciences. These acts led to an increase in lawlessness and warfare. The men of earth then cried out to heaven, and the four archangels (Michael, Uriel, Raphael, and Gabriel) cried out to God. In response, God sent Uriel to warn Noah that there would soon be a flood that would destroy the wickedness on earth.   
  
          The angel Raphael was commanded to bind Azazel hand and foot, and to cast him into the hole in the desert that the Lord had made. Raphael threw sharp rocks and covered Azazel’s face so that he would not see light. The angel Michael was commanded to bound Semyaza and his associates in the valleys of the earth. They will remain there until the Day of Judgment when he will be cast into the fire.

          The race of giants produced from this union a brood of evil spirits consisting of departed spirits of the giants. These spirits are not material or corporeal beings, but they torment mankind because they have proceeded from them.  1 Enoch 15 reads”

"But now the giants who are born from the (union of) the spirits and the flesh shall be called evil spirits upon the earth, because their dwelling shall be upon the earth and inside the earth. Evil spirits have come out of their bodies. Because from the day that they were created from the holy ones they became the Watchers; their first origin is the spiritual foundation. They will become evil upon the earth and shall be called evil spirits. The dwelling of the spiritual beings of heaven is heaven; but the dwelling of the spirits of the earth, which are born upon the earth, is in the earth. The spirits of the giants oppress each other, they will corrupt, fall, be excited, and fall upon the earth, and cause sorrow. They eat no food, nor become thirsty, nor find obstacles. And these spirits shall rise up against the children of the people and against the women, because they have proceeded forth (from them).

          1 Enoch 19 also gives a variation to the origin of demons.

"Here shall stand in many different appearances the spirits of the angels which have united themselves with women. They have defiled the people and will lead them into error so that they will offer sacrifices to the demons as unto gods, until the great Day of Judgment in which they shall be judged till they are finished." - 1 Enoch 19:1

          1 Enoch 85-90 gives a similar account of the fall of the angels. In these passages, a star (either Semjaza or Azazel) fell from heaven and began to pasture among the oxen or mankind. A number of stars then fell and were transformed into bulls. They began to cover the cows (the angels married mortal women), who then gave birth to elephants, camels, and asses (the giants). The oxen then became restless and began to fight, but they became prey to the wild beasts. The archangels then appear in the disguise of men. One seizes the first of the fallen stars and casts it into the abyss. A second gives the elephants, camels, and asses a sword so that they will slay each other. A third archangel stones the other fallen stars and casts them into the gulf.   
  
          It seems that there is a threefold aspect to the sin of the Watchers in these accounts. First, it was a defilement of the essence of beings that live in the presence of God to marry and engage in sexual acts with human women. Second, these unions between the angels and mortal women were considered evil, themselves. Because of the Watchers and evil created by these unions, God caused the great Flood of Noah's time. Finally, the angels sinned because they revealed the secrets of the natural universe which God did not intend for man to know.

          In the Book of Jubilees 4: 22 it gives another account of how the Watchers fell that is similar to 1 Enoch. It explains that the Watchers originally descended to the earth to teach mankind and do what was just, but they “sinned with the daughters of men because these had begun to mix with earthly women so that they became defiled.”  
  
          In Jubilees 4: 15 Malalael "named [his son] Jared, the sixth generation from Adam. During his lifetime the angels of the Lord who were called Watchers descended to earth to teach mankind and to do what is just and upright upon the earth".  
  
          In Jubilees 5: 6 it says that they were sent by God, Himself.

"Against his angels whom he had sent to the earth he was angry enough to uproot them from all their (positions of) authority"

          Apparently the watchers had positions of great authority and responsibility in heaven.  Their job was to come from the presence of God and mingle with men, because they were corporal.

          Jubilees tells us that the union of the Watchers and mortal women were the Nephilim.  This defines another of the categories of the beings who are not classic angels or devils.  Jubilees 7: 21-22 reads:

"For it was on account of these three things [fornication, uncleanness, and injustice that the flood was on the earth, since (it was) due to fornication that the Watchers had illicit intercourse - apart from the mandate of their authority - with women. When they married of them whomever they chose they committed the first (acts) of uncleanness. They fathered (as their) sons the Nephilim.

          In Jubilees we find the story of Mastema. As God commanded the angels to bind all the evil spirits, Mastema came and asked the Lord that some of the spirits might be allowed to remain with him to do his will. God granted his request and allowed one tenth of the spirits to remain.  In Jubilees 10: 8-9 we read:

"When Mastema, the leader of the spirits, came, he said: 'Lord creator, leave some of them before me; let them listen to me and do everything that I tell them, because if none of them is left for me I shall not be able to exercise the authority of my will among mankind. For they are meant for (the purposes of) destroying and misleading before my punishment because the evil of mankind is great.' Then he said that a tenth of them should be left before him, while he would make nine parts descend to the place of judgment."

The *Mosaic Book of Jubilees* was originally called the *Apocalypse of Moses* and was supposedly written by Moses while he was on Mount Sinai and the book was dictated by a watcher or angel. This book was intended as a history of the days of old and reveals the purpose of the Watchers:

*“For in his days the angels of the Lord [Elohim – shining ones] descended upon the earth [came down from their mountain stronghold] – those who are named Watchers – that they should instruct the children of men, that they should do judgment and uprightness upon the earth.”*

These Watchers, according to the Book of Jubilees are the sons of god spoken of in Genesis sent from their heavenly abode to instruct men. What seems to have occurred is that they fell from grace by mating with the daughters of men and were outcast and became the fallen angels we are familiar with today.  However, according to *A Dictionary of Angels*, not all these Watchers descended from the heavenly abode and were termed holy Watchers, residing in the fifth heaven. Enoch himself testified against these fallen Watchers, but he was protected by the ruling shining ones (Elohim) and transported to the Garden of Eden (Eden means plateau and is therefore a specific place).

In the book of 2 Enoch it mentions a group of angels called the Grigori, who are similar to the Watchers. Their prince is called Satanail. The difference in this account is that there were three Watchers who came to earth and married and had giant children. In Enoch 2 18 3-4 we read:

"These are the Grigori, who with their prince Satanail rejected the Lord of light, and after them are those who are held in great darkness on the second heaven, and three of them went down on earth to the place Ermon, and broke through their vows on the shoulder of the hill Ermon and saw the daughters of men how good they are, and took to themselves wives, and befouled the earth with their deeds.

          The name Grigori means Watcher or “Those who watch” or “Those who are awake” or “The ones who never sleep”.   
          The mysterious eighth order of angels, the gentle Grigori were created by God to be Earthly shepherds of the first humans in an epoch prior to the coming of Adam and Eve. The Grigori were both physically and spiritually gigantic, at least by the standards of the people who later wrote about them. They served early humanity as vast reservoirs of information concerning the finer points of civilization, and their selflessness was beyond compare. They were also called the Watchers because their job was to observe humanity, lending a helping hand when necessary but not interfering in the course of human development.  
  
In the second Book of Enoch, it describes that God had sent a legion of angels to earth in order to watch over and assist man during the beginning of civilization. These angels taught man sciences which were forbidden by God such as the magic in herbs, reading the stars, divination and sorcery. Enoch goes on to say "...but they chose husbands and wives from among the humans and led greatly debauched lives, neglecting their heavenly duties..." This angered God greatly and he banished the "fallen".  
  
Among the Strega the Grigori/Watchers originally numbered only four royal stars or Lords. Each of these Lords ruled over one of the four directions on the compass ...North, South, East, West.  
  
North - Formalhaut - who marked Winter Solstice  
South - Regulus - who marked Summer Solstice  
East - Aldebaran - who marked the Vernal Equinox  
West - Antares - who marked Autumn Equinox  
  
Among the Strega the Watchers were Gods who guarded the Heavens and Earth. Over time the Greeks made them Gods of the four winds, and the early Christians made them “Creatures of the Air”.  
  
The Strega goes on to say that all acts of magic are watched and aided by the Grigori. This does not mean that the Grigori will stop a working, we are each responsible for our actions. Just that all workings are noted and we all need to think about what we do - before - we do it.

In 'A Dictionary of Angels' by Gustav Davidson, the Watchers are portrayed as a high order of Angels, also known as Grigori or Irin.  
  
Not all the Watchers descended: those that remained are the holy Watchers, and they reside in the 5th Heaven. The evil Watchers dwell either in the 3rd Heaven or in what one might call Hell.  
  
Gustav Davidson in his dictionary of the watchers says:

1. Armaros: Taught men the resolving of enchantments  
2. Araquiel: Taught men the signs of the earth  
3. Azazel: Taught men to make knives, swords, and shields, and to devise ornaments and cosmetics.  
4. Baraqijal: Taught men astrology  
5. Ezequeel: Taught men the knowledge of the clouds.  
6. Gadreel: Introduced weapons of war  
7. Kokabel: Taught the science of constellations  
8. Penemue: Instructed mankind in writing and taught children the bitter and sweet, and the secrets of wisdom.  
9. Sariel: Taught men the course of the moon.  
10. Semjaza: Taught men enchantments, root-cutting etc.  
11. Shamshiel: Taught men the signs of the sun.

Taken in part from  
  
Zecharia Sitchin’s research of the Sumerian tablets said:

"... The Akkadians called their predecessors Sumerians, and spoke of the Land of Shumer…It was, in fact, the biblical Land of Shin'ar. It was the land whose name - Shumer - literally meant the Land of the Watchers. It was indeed the Egyptian *Ta Neter* - Land of the Watchers, the land from which the gods had come to Egypt."

The Egyptian Book of the Dead speaks of the Watchers:

"'Deliver thou the scribe Nebseni, whose word is truth, from the Watchers, who carry murderous knives, who possess cruel fingers, and who would slay those who are in the following of Osiris.'  
May these Watchers never gain the mastery over me, and may I never fall under their knives!'

"'They are Anubis and Horus, [the latter being] in the form of Horus the sightless. Others, however, say that they are the Tchatcha (sovereign princes of Osiris), who bring to naught the operations of their knives; and others say that they are the chiefs of the Sheniu chamber.  
'May their knives never gain the mastery over me. May I never fall under the knives wherewith they inflict cruel tortures. For I know their names, and I know the being, Matchet, who is among them in the House of Osiris. He shooteth forth rays of light from his eye, being himself invisible, and he goeth round about heaven robed in the flames which come from his mouth, commanding Hapi, but remaining invisible himself. May I be strong on earth before Ra, may I arrive safely in the presence of Osiris. O ye who preside over your altars, let not your offerings to me be wanting, for I am one of those who follow after Nebertcher, according to the writings of Khepera. Let me fly like a hawk, let me cackle like a goose, let me lay always like the serpent-goddess Neheb-ka.'"

**Nebuchadnezzar**

There were many cultures of people that played a political role in the Middle East.  One of the principal characters was Nebuchadnezzar who conquered Jerusalem around the turn of the century, six hundred years before Jesus.  Nebuchadnezzar was a descendant of Solomon and Sheba, among his other ancestors.  Therefore he was partially a Jew from the house of David, like Jesus himself.  Part of the fascination Nebuchadnezzar had with Jerusalem was more than a pure power play, or land grab.  We can put together the pieces of his motivations by his actions.  We learn his motivations by what he carried with him back into Babylon.  Many Jews are still under the impression that Nebuchadnezzar carried all the Jews into captivity.  That just isn’t true.  The only people that were interesting to Nebuchadnezzar were the builders, craftsmen, the sacred singers and intellectuals.  The vast majority of these people were men.  Nebuchadnezzar left the women, the children and the aged alone.  We know this because as he entered Babylon with his captives, whom he had stripped naked, it was the women of Babylon who gathered around and were fascinated with the beauty of his captives.  By stripping his captives naked Nebuchadnezzar not only humiliated them in front of each other and their god, but separated them from their potentially powerful priestly robes.  Nebuchadnezzar was terrified of his captives and it is recorded that he didn’t let them rest until he had reached the border of Babylonian territory.  Josephus and the Talmud go on to say that the reason he was frightened was because he thought that if his captives were allowed to pray they may convince God that they repented and that God might turn on him.

          Nebuchadnezzar obviously had a profound respect for the Jews, their mystical powers and their temple.  He eventually destroyed the Temple of Solomon as if it was bad luck and turned his wrath on Egypt, the land of the temple at Amarna, which was identical to the Temple of Solomon.

          What appears to be obvious is that Nebuchadnezzar had a construction project in mind.  That construction project wasn’t just some beautification project or an attempt to carve his image on a building that would last forever, like his neighbors the Egyptians had done.  The construction project he had in mind included building that would be the portal into heaven.

          Nebuchadnezzar’s ancestors were famous for building some of the most important monuments and temples in Egypt.  Perhaps the most important of the buildings they built in Egypt was the temple of Ahkenaten at Tel Amarna that was exactly like the later Temple of Solomon.  Nebuchadnezzar knew the secrets of the Temple of Solomon, his illustrious ancestor, and about the original temple at Amarna, where the Arc of the Covenant once stood.  As you may recall from earlier classes, Ahkenaten, the builder of the temple in Amarna, was the grandson of Joseph who was sold into Egypt.  His father Jacob, or Israel, dreamed the visions of the future on a rock that later became known as “Jacob’s Pillar” and was part of the Temple at Tel Amarna.  Nebuchadnezzar wanted to be able to tell the future as well, which was the basis behind his proposed construction project.  The temple was the site of the communication with the heavens and the prophet Daniel and his three companions proved to be the most skilled in interpreting visions that were common in the temple.

          With the discovery of the Priestly medallions from the time of the Exodus found in modern Greece we know that the Arc of the Covenant once stood in the Temple of Tel Amarna before Moses removed it and took it with him in the Exodus into the deserts of Sinai.  Nebuchadnezzar held the Arc in his own residence for some time as well.  The Arc served the same purpose in Egypt at Tel Armana as it did in the tent temples of Moses and later in the Temple of Solomon.  The ancient temples were not just places of worship.  They housed the schools of the priests and became the portal between God and men.  To own the temple with its Arc was to own the door into heaven.

          The Persians who conquered Babylon after the death of Nebuchadnezzar suspiciously called this territory “The Kingdom of Heaven”.  That is exactly what Nebuchadnezzar planned.  One of the first things the conquering Persians did, who vanquished the rule of Nebuchadnezzar, was to return the temple artifacts to the Jews and send them home to Jerusalem.  They even financed the rebuilding of the original Temple of Solomon under Persian King Cyrus.  The Persians were both frightened by the artifacts of the temple and respectful at the same time.  The Jews, true to form, refused to let the other tribes of Israel participate in the rebuilding of the temple under Zerubbabel.  They only considered themselves worthy of rebuilding the temple, though it was because of their rebellion that they had spent time as captives in Babylon.  It was said that Shadrach Meshach and Abednego, who survived the fiery furnaces of Nebuchadnezzar, helped rebuild the temple under Zerubbabel.  The Jews objected to getting help from the other tribes of Israel in the rebuilding of the temple and petitioned the successor of Cyrus, the great King Darius, for redress in preventing the other tribes from lending support.  Darius granted their petition.  Darius had been plagued by the ten lost tribes in the form of the Scythians, but that wasn’t the whole story.  Darius just didn’t want any more trouble from a God who could inflict plagues and send the powerful Watchers.  The Persians fought and won wars with mortals who could be killed.  However, how do you fight against immortals?  Cyrus lived during the time of Daniel who interpreted Nebuchadnezzar’s visions from the watchers.  The watchers appeared to have sided with Daniel and his Jewish people.  In the book of Daniel it shows that Nebuchadnezzar knew who the watchers were and so did Daniel.

**The Rest Of The Story Of The Captivity Of The Jews**

After Nebuchadnezzar had already taken the first wave of captives he sent a message to the Sanhedrin to meet with him in Antioch.  He told them that it was not his intention to destroy the temple or enslave the people.  However, when Joachim, the existing king of the Jews at the time, learned of his treachery, he rebelled and was killed by the Babylonian king.  Paradoxically it was Nebuchadnezzar who then put Zedekiah on the throne of the Jews.  Zedekiah was the uncle of Joachim.  Nebuchadnezzar tried to force Zedekiah into homosexuality, but was prevented by a miracle from doing so (Shab. 149b; see also Jerome on Hab. ii. 16).  Later Nebuchadnezzar also killed Zedekiah and his sons, leaving only the daughter, Tea Tephi, of Zedekiah to be the great ancestor of Jesus.  She was taken for her safety by Jeremiah into Great Britain, the Land of the people of the “Brit”, or covenant.

          Among the artifacts that most interested Nebuchadnezzar was the Arc of the Covenant.  When he brought the Arc back to Babylon he placed it in his personal residence.  Again it is apparent that Nebuchadnezzar had a building project in mind.   However, once he put the Arc in his own palace Josephus records that a voice from heaven spoke out of the darkness for eighteen years saying, “O wicked servant, go and destroy the house of your master, since his children no longer obey him.”  Nebuchadnezzar was terrified, to say the least.  He sought advice from neighboring oracles who told him that God had punished Israel for not listening to their prophets Jeremiah, Daniel and Ezekiel.  (Sanh. 96b). The words of the oracle gave Nebuchadnezzar confidence knowing that God had abandoned Israel and there was no one left to turn away God’s wrath from the Jews. Nebuchadnezzar was shown a famous vision of Michael the Arc Angel.  In this vision Michael’s hands were bound.  This encouraged Nebuchadnezzar to return to Jerusalem to finish the job of destroying the temple and subjugating the people.  However, he didn’t lead the expedition himself out of fear (Midr. Ekah Zuṭa, p. 70).

          Nebuchadnezzar was so greatly feared that as long as he was alive no one dared laugh; and the inmates in prison trembled, thinking he would rule them in hell (Shab. *l.c.*).  We see the real intentions of the king when he considered himself to be a god, and spoke of making a cloud in order to enthrone himself like God (Mek., Beshallaḥ, Shirah, 6 [ed. Weiss, p. 47a, b]); but a heavenly voice cried to him: "O thou miscreant, son of a miscreant, and grandson of the miscreant Nimrod! Man lives seventy years, or at most eighty (Ps. xc. 10). The distance from the earth to heaven measures 500 years; the thickness of heaven measures as much; and not less the distance from one heaven to the other" (Pes. 94a, below; Ḥag. 13a *et passim*).  A building of a temple in his own honor would have given him power over the portal to heaven.

          After the death of Nebuchadnezzar the world sighed in relief and Palestine was conquered by the Persians.  The Persians treated the Jews very differently.  Cyrus returned the Jew-craftsmen to Jerusalem and released all their temple artifacts.

**Daniel**

It was during the time of Nebuchadnezzar that the prophet Daniel appeared.  We will review the book of Daniel from the bible in order to understand what was really happening.  You can read along in your bible for maximum impact.

Chapter 1

          In the 3rd year of reign of Joachim king of the Jews, (605 BC), Daniel who was 15 and others were taken captive by Nebuchadnezzar along with some of the vessels of the temple.

          Nebuchadnezzar was looking for the wisest to be taught the language and literature of the Chaldeans.  Daniel and his four compatriots were tested and found to be the smartest of the captives and were appointed for the king’s service in the palace.

          Daniel refused to partake of the King’s “delicacies and wine.” The chief eunuch conducted tests for ten days, allowing Daniel and others to eat the food of their choice, to see if they would be healthier than the other classes of mystics who ate the food furnished by Nebuchadnezzar. After the ten days the chief saw that Daniel and the others were ten times healthier, and also clear-minded, than those partaking of the King’s delicacies, including the magicians and astrologers.  It isn’t possible to tell the difference between those who are vegetarians and those who aren’t in ten days.  Therefore, something was in the diet of Nebuchadnezzar that was causing the difference.  Remember this was the diet for the magicians and astrologers.  Most historians would conclude that the main difference was in the alcohol consumption.  However, that wasn’t true either because whatever they were doing kept Nebuchadnezzar up for days on end.  It was probably a hallucinogen of some sorts used to create an altered state of consciousness for himself and his mystics.  Daniel is given the ability to understand visions and dreams without consuming this additional substance.  It is interesting to note that Daniel continued in his post until the first year of Cyrus (539BC), which would have made him around the age of eighty.

Chapter 2

          Nebuchadnezzar called on the magicians, the astrologers, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans to not only interpret his famous “dream” of the statue, but to also tell him what it was in the first place. They told the king that no one was able to tell him what his vision was, but if the king would describe the dream they would interpret it.  It is important to note that the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, rather than in the Babylonian tongue.  This identifies them with another group other than Babylonians or Persians.  Within a few short years these Chaldeans found their way to Britain and became the Culdeans, who were the first ones to build above ground Christian Churches after the death of Jesus. It is also interesting that the magicians, astrologers, sorcerers, and Chaldeans were all mentioned as separate groups. None of them could tell the king about his dream so Nebuchadnezzar sent out the order to kill all these wise men of Babylon. They began killing the wise men and sought out Daniel, Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego. Daniel asked of the king for a little time to seek out the vision and it was granted. Daniel consulted the other three and that night had a vision telling him the king’s dream and its interpretation.  Daniel was obviously familiar with Watchers because it had been the watchers who delivered the vision of Nebuchadnezzar in the first place.

          Daniel is taken before the king and tells him “there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days.” Of course Daniel was able to both describe the dream and interpret it, which stopped the killing of the Wisemen of Babylon, which were all placed under the direction of Daniel and his three friends. Nebuchadnezzar started to have very vivid dreams which started to scare him enough that he stopped sleeping altogether for a time.  We can presume that he was able to stop sleeping with the use of one of the powerful hallucinogens.

Chapter 3

          Nebuchadnezzar next makes an image of gold that everyone must worship. Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego refuse to bow and are thrown in the furnace of fire. The Chaldeans are the ones who told the king that they would not bow, though the Chaldeans were likely members of the house of Israel.  The king turned the furnace up and the guards who threw the three prophets into the furnace were consumed. Nebuchadnezzar said: “did we not put three men in the fire? I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.” They then came out completely well.

          After this the king made a decree that if anyone even speaks badly about the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego then they will be put to death. He also promoted them further at this point.

Chapter 4

Nebuchadnezzar’s second vision…

          “I was looking, and behold, a tree grew and became strong. Its height reached to the heavens and it could be seen to the ends of all the earth. Its leaves were lovely, its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all the beasts of the field found shade under it. The birds of the heavens dwelt in its branches, and all flesh was fed from it. I saw in the visions of my head while on my bed, and there was a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven. He cried aloud and said thus: ‘Chop down the tree and cut off its branches. Strip off its leaves and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts get out from under it, and the birds from its branches. Nevertheless leave the stump and roots in the earth, bound with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field. Let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let him graze with the beasts on the grass of the earth. Let his heart be changed from that of a man. Let him be given the heart of a beast, and let seven times pass over him. This decision is by the decree of the watchers, and the sentence by the word of the holy ones, in order that the living may know that the Most High rules in the  kingdom of men, gives it to whomever He will, and sets over it the lowest of men.”’

Daniel’s response to the King’s dream: “It is you, O king, who have grown and become strong; for your greatness has grown and reaches to the heavens, and your dominion to the end of the earth. And inasmuch as the king saw a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven and saying, ‘Chop down the tree and destroy it, but leave its stump and roots in the earth, bound with a band of iron and bronze in the tender grass of the field; let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let him graze with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him.’

They shall drive you from men, your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make you eat grass like oxen. They shall wet you with the dew of heaven and seven times shall pass over you, till you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses. And inasmuch as they gave the command to leave the stump and roots of the tree, your kingdom shall be assured to you, after you come to know that Heaven rules.”

12 months later Nebuchadnezzar was walking about the royal palace and said, “Is not this great Babylon that I have built for a royal dwelling by my mighty power and for the honor of my majesty?” While he was still speaking a voice fell from heaven; “King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: the kingdom has departed from you! They shall drive you from men, your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make you eat grass like oxen. They shall wet you with the dew of heaven and seven times shall pass over you, till you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses.”

That very moment his vision was fulfilled: he was driven from men and ate grass like oxen; his body was wet with the dew of heaven till his hair had grown like eagles’ feathers and his nails like birds’ claws.

“And at the end of the time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me; and I blessed the Most High and praised and honored Him who lives forever… At the same time my reason returned to me, and for the glory of my kingdom, my honor and splendor returned to me. My counselors and nobles resorted to me, I was restored to my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added to me.”

Chapter 5

          Belshazzar, Nebuchadnezzar’s son, brought out the vessels taken from the temple in Jerusalem to drink wine out of, at a feast of a thousand, for his lords. “In the same hour the fingers of a man’s hand appeared and wrote opposite the lamp stand on the plaster of the wall of the king’s palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.” The king called for someone to read the writing but none of the wise men could so the Queen brought in Daniel. Daniel was offered gifts but refused them and said he would read the writing without reward.

          Daniel told Belshazzar that, even though he knew what happened to his father, he had not humbled his heart to the Most High God. The inscription read MENE, MENE, TEKEL, and UPHARSIN. The interpretation of this was: MENE-God has numbered your kingdom, and finished it; TEKEL- You have been weighed in the balances, and found wanting; PERES- Your kingdom has been divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

          Despite the bad news Belshazzar appointed Daniel the third ruler in the kingdom. “That very night Belshazzar was slain. And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

Chapter 6

          “ It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom one hundred and twenty satraps, to be over the whole kingdom; and over these, three governors, of whom Daniel was one, that the satraps might give account to them, so that the king would suffer no loss. Then Daniel distinguished himself above the governors and satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king gave thought to setting him over the whole realm.”

          The governors and straps sought to find some charge against Daniel but couldn’t. They set up a scheme to trap Daniel by persuading the king to decree that no one should worship any god for thirty days. They saw Daniel the next day praying in his room and took the matter to the king. The king didn’t want to punish Daniel because of his great respect for him but eventually had to give in, because of the law, and throw Daniel into the lion’s den. Then the king says to Daniel, “Your God, whom you serve continually, He will deliver you.”

          The den was sealed. The king couldn’t sleep all night. When he returned in the morning he opened the den and found Daniel alive. Daniel said, “My God sent His angel and shut the lions’ mouths, so that they have not hurt me, because I was found innocent before Him; and also, O king I have done no wrong before you.”

          Then the king put those who accused Daniel, and all their families, into the den and they were killed. Belshazzar then said, “I make a decree that in every dominion of my kingdom men must tremble and fear before the God of Daniel.”

Chapter 7

          In the first year, of the reign of Belshazzar, Daniel had another vision. It was of four beasts: a lion, bear, leopard, and the fourth was different from the previous and had ten horns. He saw another horn coming up among the first ten and three of the first ones were plucked  out by the roots. “And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words. I watched till thrones were put in place, and the Ancient of Days was seated; his garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, its wheels a burning fire; a fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; then thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, and the books were opened.” Then the beast was slain. The other three beasts had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. “I was watching in the night visions, and behold, one like the Son of Man, coming with the clouds of heaven! He came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him. Then to him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom the one which shall not be destroyed.”

          There are many who have offered interpretations of this dream.  For the purposes of this class we are concerned with the idea that the Watchers were involved in transporting the vision.

Chapter 8

In the third year of Belshazzar Daniel has another vision…

His vision was of a ram with two horns being overtaken by a goat.

Gabriel interprets the vision: “Then it happened, when I, Daniel had seen the vision and was seeking the meaning, that suddenly there stood before me one having the appearance of a man. And I heard a man’s voice between the banks of the Ulai, who called, and said, ‘Gabriel, make this man understand the vision.’ So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, ‘Understand, son of man, that the vision refers to the time of the end.’ Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep with my face to the ground; but he touched me, and stood me upright. Then Gabriel tells him about the different kingdoms that will arise and then tells him to “seal up the vision, for it refers to many days in the future.”

“And I, Daniel, fainted and was sick for days…”

          Again the person who appeared like a man was one of the watchers.

Chapter 9

          “In the first year of Darius…I Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years specified by the word of the Lord through Jeremiah the prophet, that He would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.”

Daniel made a request to God by prayer and supplications, with fasting, sackcloth, and ashes. In this praying Daniel admits that all of the people of Israel have been sinning and requests of God not to punish the people too severely.

          In Don Juan Matus’ teachings he says that a man must have faith and intent in order to receive knowledge. This is exactly what Daniel is doing here.

          While Daniel was praying Gabriel appeared again to teach him.  At this point Daniel sees the coming of the Messiah and the destruction of Jerusalem.

Chapter 10

          In the third year of Cyrus, king of Persia, a message was revealed to Daniel. “In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three full weeks. I ate no pleasant food, no meat or wine came into my mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all… on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, that is, the Tigris, I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist was girded with gold of Uphaz *(I think this is a reference to the land of Ophir)*! His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude. And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision; but a great terror fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. Therefore I was left alone when I was this great vision, and no strength remained in me, for my vigor was turned to frailty in me, and I retained no strength. Yet I heard the sound of his voice, and when I heard the words I was in a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground.”  He made Daniel stand up and told him that Michael came to help this being to help with the affairs of the kings of Persia. Then, “And suddenly, one having the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke, saying to him who stood before me, ‘My lord, because of the vision my sorrows have overwhelmed me, and I have retained no strength. For how can this servant of my lord talk with you my lord? As for me, no strength remains in me now, nor is any breath left in me. Then he said,’ Do you know why I have come to you? And now I must return to fight with the prince of Persia, and when I have gone forth, indeed the prince of Greece will come...”

          The vision of Daniel came once again from one of the watchers.  The being in this vision came to help Michael the Arc Angel to physically intervene in the affairs of men.  That is the purpose of the Watchers.

Chapter 11 and 12

Also in the 3rd year of Cyprus…

          These chapters are basically the conflict between the kings of the north and of the south and is a continuation of what was being told to him in his vision in chapter ten.

**Conclusion**  
Throughout the visions of Daniel and King Nebuchadnezzar the Watchers play a significant role.  They continue to be the ones sent from the presence of God to intervene in the lives of men at the direction of Deity and the Arc Angels.  Only a small number of this group fell from grace by succumbing to carnal desires.  After all they are corporal.  There continue to be tens of thousands of examples of corporal people who come and disappear at the end of a rescue of one sort or another.  These beings come and go from the presence of deity to us as helpers.  The walk among us unnoticed because they are like us.  Perhaps this is exactly what happened to John the Beloved and Melchizedek who were also promised that they would have power over death and would continue until the Second Coming of the Messiah.  Moses, Elijah and Elias could easily be part of this group, especially since it was Moses who received the book of Jubilees from a Watcher.  Don Juan Matus suggested that it was the goal of every man of knowledge to step out of mortality without experiencing traditional death.  Thank you for listening.

- by Glenn Kimball (www.ancientmanuscripts.com)

**Ohio Valley Bones: Reality or Imagination?**(Written Reports of Giant Races in the Ohio Valley Area)

The History of Marion County, Ohio (1883)

(The skull at left is from 1996, taken by J.C. Chatters of Kennewick Man, Washington State) As we see, evidence for the occupation of this region before the appearance of the red man and the white race is to be found in almost every part of the country, as well as through the Northwest generally. In removing the gravel bluffs, which are numerous and deep, for the construction and repairs of roads, and in excavating cellars, hundreds of human skeletons, some of them giant form have been found. A citizen of Marion County estimates that there were about as many human skeletons in the knolls of Marion County as there are white inhabitants at present.

The History of Brown County, Ohio (1883)

Mastodonic remains are occasionally unearthed and from time to time, discoveries of the remains of Indian settlements are indicated by the appearance of gigantic skeletons with high cheek bones, powerful jaws and massive frames peculiar to that of the Red man who left these as the only record with which to form a clue to the history of past ages.

Now and Long Ago: A History of the Marion County Area

She said also that three skeletons were found at the mouth of the Paw Paw Creek many years later, while Nim (Nimrod) Satterfield was justice of the peace. Jim Dean and some men were digging for a bridge foundation and found these at the lower end of the old buffalo wallow. She thought it was Dr. Kidwell, of Fairmont, who examined them and said they were very old, perhaps thousands of years old. She said that when the skeletons were exposed to the weather for a few days, their bones turned black and began to crumble, that Squire Satterfield had them buried in the Joliffe graveyard (Rivesville). All these skeletons, she said, were measured and found to be about eight feet long.

Historical Encyclopedia of Illinois and History of Lake County

Edited by Newton Bateman, L.L.D. and Paul Selby, A.M. (1902)

Of the very early history of the region which now embraces Lake County but little can be written. The Mound Builders had occupied it and now passed away, leaving no written language and but little even as tradition. These mounds were quite numerous. Excavations, have revealed the crumbling bones of a mighty race. Samuel Miller, who has resided in the county 1835, is authority for the statement that one skeleton which he assisted in unearthing was a trifle more than eight feet in length, the skull being correspondingly large, while many other skeletons measured at least seven feet.

Historical Collections of Ohio in Two Volumes

Editor: Henry Howe, L.L.D. (1888)

There were mounds situated in the eastern part of the village of Conneaut and an extensive burying-ground near the Presbyterian Church, which appear to have had no connection with the burying places of the Indians. Among the human bones found in the mounds were some belonging to men of gigantic structure. Some of the skulls were of sufficient capacity to admit the head of an ordinary man, and jaw bones that might have been fitted on over the face with equal facility. The other bones were proportionately large. The burying-ground referred to, contained about four acres, and with the exception of a slight angle in the conformity with the natural contour of the ground, was in the form of an oblong square. It appeared to have been accurately surveyed into lots running from north to south, and exhibited all the order and propriety of arrangement deemed necessary to constitute Christian Burial.

The Firelands Pioneer (1858)

In this connection I would say that Mr. Jonathan Brooks, now living in town, stated to me that his father, Benjamin Brooks, who lived with the Indians fourteen years, and was well acquainted with their language and traditions, told him and others that it was a tradition of the Indians that the first tribe occupying this whole country, was a black-bearded race, very large in size and subsequently a red-bearded race or tribe came and killed or drove off all the black-beards, as they called them.

The Adair County (Kentucky) News: (January 5, 1897)

An old Indian mound has been opened on the farm of Harrison Robinson, four miles east of Jackson, Ohio and two skeletons of extraordinary size and great quantities of trinkets have been removed. some years ago a party of relic hunters, supposed to have been sent out in the interests of the Archeological Society visited the Robinson farm and after a few days search removed a great collection of stone hatchets, beads and bracelets, which were packed and shipped to an Eastern Institute and until this accidental discovery it was supposed that everything had been removed by the relic hunters. It is thought by many that more relics are to be found and preparations are being made for a thorough investigation.

American Indian Myths and Mysteries

Vincent H. Gaddis (1977)

He further told me of the killing of a big Indian at Buckchitawa, about the time of the settlement at Marietta. The Indians had a white prisoner whom they forced to decoy boats to the shore. A small boat was descending the river containing white people, when this prisoner was placed under the bank to tell those in the boat that he had escaped captivity, and to come to the shore and take him in. The Indians were concealed , but the big Indian stuck his head out from behind a large tree, when it was pierced by a bullet from the gun of the steersman of the boat. The Indians cried out Wetzel, Wetzel, and fled. This was the last ever seen of the prisoner. The Indians returned next day and buried the big Indian, who, he said, was twenty inches taller than he was, and he was a tall man.

Concealing evidence that conflicts with the accepted theory is common scientific skullduggery. For years the Smithsonian Institution has been accused of hiding in storage vaults things it doesn't like. In 1968 two Neanderthal-like skulls with low foreheads and large brows were found in Minnesota. As for dating, University of Minnesota scientists said they were reluctant to destroy any of the material, although carbon-14 testing only requires the burning of one gram of bone. They were sent to the Smithsonian. Later Dr. Lawrence Angel, curator of physical anthropology at the institution, said he had no record of the skulls there, although he was sure they were not lost. We have a right to wonder whether some professional scientists mightn't find a really early date for the bones distressing.

Hardesty's History of Monroe County, Ohio

When Chester Bishop was digging a cellar for Asahel Booth, at Clarington, many years ago, he came across a skeleton, the bones of which were removed carefully by Dr. Richard Kirkpatrick, and from his measurements the height of the man when living would have been 8 feet and 5 inches. It is probable that these were the bones of the big Indian of whom the Indian at Jackson's told me.

Ironton Register, Proctorville, (May 5, 1892)

Where Proctorville now stands was one day part of a well paved city, but I think the greater part of it is now in the Ohio River. Only a few mounds, there; one of which was near the C. Wilgus mansion and contained a skeleton of a very large person, all double teeth, and sound, in a jaw bone that would go over the jaw with the flesh on, of a large man; the common burying ground was well filled with skeletons at a depth of about 6 feet. Par of the pavement was of boulder stone and part of well preserved brick.

Sketches and Stories of the Lake Erie Islands

Theresa Thorndale, Sandusky, Ohio (1898)

A large quantity of human bones was discovered in a fissure in the limestone near the United States Coast Guard lighthouse. A crude tomb of black stone slabs , of a formation not known on the island was found many years ago beneath the roots of a huge stump. Eight skeletons were found, one measuring over seven feet in height.

Historical Collections of Ohio in Two Volumes, p.p.350-351 Noble County, Ohio

In Seneca township was opened, in 1872, one of the numerous Indian mounds that abound in the neighborhood. This particular one was locally known as the "Bates" mound. Upon being dug into it was found to contain a few broken pieces of earthenware, a lot fo flint-heads and one or two stone implements and the remains of three skeletons, whose size would indicate they measured in life at least eight feet in height. The remarkable feature of these remains was they had double teeth in front as well as in back of the mouth and in both upper and lower jaws. Upon exposure to the atmosphere the skeletons crumbled back to Mother Earth.

The Mound Builders: Robert Silverberg

This band of people of great size forced its way into the Ohio Valley about 1000 B.C., it seems. Perhaps there was a small elite of round-headed giants dominating and ruling an existing long-headed...

A History of Ashtabula County, Ohio (1878)

In cultivating the soil in the vicinity, implements have been found, and in excavating the ground for graves it is said that bones have been exhumed which seemed to have belonged to a race of giants. This land at one time belonged to a Mr. Pegleg Sweet, who was a man of large size and full features; and it is narrated at one time he, in digging, came upon a skull and jaw which were of such size that the skull would cover his head and the jaw could be easily slipped over his face, as though the head of a giant were enveloping his...The graves were distinguished by slight depressions in the surface of the earth, disposed in straight rows, which, with intervening spaces or valleys, covered the entire area. The number of these graves has been estimated at being between two and three thousand.

Aaron Wright, Esq., in 1800, made a careful examination of these depressions, and found them invariably to contain human bones blackened with time, which upon exposure to the air soon crumbled to dust. Some of these bones were of unusual size, and evidently belonged to a race allied to giants. Skulls were taken from these mounds, the cavities of which were of sufficient capacity to admit the head of an ordinary man, and jaw-bone that might be fitted over the face with equal facility. Thye bones of the upper and lower extremities were of corresponding size.

History of Logan County, Illinois (1886)

It is sometimes difficult to distinguish the places of sepulture raised by the Mound Builders from the more modern graves of the Indians. The graves of the former were in general larger than those of the latter, and were used as receptacles for greater numbers of bodies, and contained relics of art, evincing a higher degree of civilization than that attained by the Indians. The ancient earthworks of the Mound Builders have occasionally been appropriated as burial places by the Indians, but the skeletons of the latter may be distinguished from the osteological remains of the former by their greater stature.

Firelands Pioneer (1858)

There are quite a number of mounds, in the township, where the bones, and sometimes the whole skeleton of the human race have been found. The bones and skeletons found are very large and some of the inhabitants think they must have belonged to a race of beings much larger in size than the Indians found here by the first settlers.

History of Morrow County and Ohio (1880)

In 1829, When the hotel was built in Chesterville, a mound nearby was made to furnish the material for the brick. In digging it away, a large human skeleton was ofund, but no measurements were made. It is rlated that the jaw-bone was found to fit easily over that of a citizen of the village, who was remarkable for his large jaw. The local physicians examined the cranium and found it proportionately large, with more teeth than the white race of today. The skeleton was taken to Mansfield, and has been lost sight of entirely.

The History of Medina County, Ohio (1881)

In digging the cellar of the house, nine human skeletons were found and like such specimens from other ancient mounds of the country, they showed that the Mound Builders were men of large stature. The skeletons were not found lying in such a manner as would indicate any arrangement of the bodies on the part of the entombers. In describing the tomb, Mr. Albert Harris said:"It looked as if the bodies had been dumped into a ditch. Some of them were buried deeper than others, the lower one being about seven feet below the surface". When the skeletons were found, Mr. Harris was about twenty years of age, yet he states that he could put one of the skulls over his head, and let it rest upon his shoulders, while wearing a cap at the same time. The large size of all the bones was remarked and the teeth were described as "double all the way around".

Historical Collections of Virginia (1845)

On the Wappatomaka have been found numerous Indian relics, among which was a highly finished pipe, representing a snake coiled around the bowl. There was also discovered the under jaw-bone of a human being (says Kercheval) of great size, which contained eight jaw-teeth in each side of enormous size; and, what is more remarkable the teeth stood transversely in the jaw-bone. It would pass over any man's face with entire ease.

Scientific American (1883)

Two miles from Mandan, on the bluffs near the junction of the Hart and Missouri Rivers, says the local newspaper, the Pioneer, is an old cemetery of fully 100 acres in extent filled with bones of a giant race. This vast city of the dead lies just east of the Fort Lincoln road. The ground has the appearance of having been filled with trenches piled full of dead bodies of both man and beast and covered with several feet of earth. In many places mounds from 8 to 10 feet high, and some of them 100 feet or more in length, have been thrown up and are filled with bones, broken pottery, vases of various bright colored flint, and agates. The pottery, is of a dark material, beautifully decorated, delicate in finish, and as light as wood, showing the work of a people skilled in the arts and possessed of a high state of civilization. This has evidently been a grand battlefield, where thousands of men have fallen. Nothing like a systematic or intelligent exploration has been made, as only little holes two to three feet in depth have been dug in some of the mounds, but many parts of the anatomy of man and beast and beautiful specimens of broken pottery and other curiosities, have been found in these feeble efforts at excavation. Five miles above Mandan, on the opposite side of the Missouri, is another vast cemetery as yet unexplored. We asked an aged Indian what his people knew of these ancient graveyards. He answered: "Me know nothing about them. They were here before the red man."

History of Huron and Erie Counties, Ohio (1879)

Excerpt recorded by W.W. Williams

In the township of Milan there were three clearly-defined [sic] fortifications when the first settlers came into the country, and they are still not entirely leveled by the plowshare. All three were upon the high banks of the Huron ...

F. W. Fowler, one of the pioneers of Milan, describes these earth-works [sic], as first seen by him, to have been from two to four feet above the surface of the ground. Large trees were growing upon some of these embankments. Near these forts were mounds or hillocks, which were found to contain human bones, promiscuously thrown together, as if a large number of bodies had been buried at one time. The skull bones, when found entire, were shown by measurement to be larger, upon the average, than those of the present race, and all exhibited marks that would indicate that life had been taken in deadly combat. Scattered among the skulls and vertebrae, and arm and leg bones, were stone pipes and fragments of burnt clay.

In Muskingum County's Brush Creek Township, in a document dated March 3, 1880, a mound located on the farm of J.M. Baughman was measured 64 feet in width, 90 feet in length, and 11 feet, 3 inches in height. It was flat on top, an unusual condition for a mound. The mound achieved its odd shape possibly because of the stone altar, owning similar dimensions, found within. The structure was located on the summit of a hill, 152 feet above the Brush Creek In it were discovered the bones of men and women, buried in couples—the length of their skeletons exceeding eight and even nine feet. The excavation was started in early December, 1870. There was another "dig" included as well. This reflected an attitude toward the then-existing archaeologists, whom these people apparently held in low regard.

**BONES of CONTENTION: All Over the Place**

1792 New York, Buffalo: Turner’s History of the Holland Purchase reports that 7 and 8 foot skeletons were found at an earthen fort in Orleans county with broad flat topped skulls.

1800 Ohio, Conneaut: Among the normal size skeletons found in the remains of mounds were found gigantic bones. Some of the skulls and jaws were large enough to fit over the head and face of a normal man.

1821 Tennessee, White County: An ancient fortification contained skeletons of gigantic stature averaging at least 7 feet in length.

1825 Ohio Valley: David Cusick, a Tuscorora by birth, wrote that among the legends of the ancient people of the stock, there was a powerful tribe called Ronnongwetowanca. They were giants, and had a "considerable habitation." When the Great Spirit made the people, some of them became giants. After a time, and having endured the outrages of these giants, it is said that the people banded together, and through the final force of about 800 warriors, successfully annihilated the abhorrent Ronnongwetowanca. After that, it was said that there were no giants anywhere. This was supposed to have happened around 2,500 winters before Columbus discovered America, around 1000 BC.

1829 Ohio, Chesterville: In digging away a mound where a hotel was to be built, a large human skeleton was found, but no measurements were made. It is related that the jawbone was found to fit easily over that of a citizen of the village. The local physicians examined the cranium and found it proportionately large, with more teeth than the white race of today. The skeleton was taken to Mansfield, and has been lost sight of entirely.

1833 California, Lompock Rancho: Soldiers digging at Giant Lompock Rancho, California, discovered a male skeleton 12 feet tall. Carved shells, stone axes, and other artifacts surrounded the skeleton. The skeleton had double rows of upper and lower teeth. Unfortunately, this body was secretly buried when local Indians became upset about the remains.

1835 Illinois, Lake County: In the numerous mounds in the county, skeletons ranging between 7 and 8 feet are discovered.

1845 Virginia: A human jaw bone of great size was uncovered in a burial mound on which the teeth stood transversely in the jawbone.

1849 New York: From "Illustrations of the Ancient Monuments of Western New York" comes the report that an elliptical mound above near the Conewango Valley held eight big skeletons. A thigh bone was found to be 28” long. Exquisite stone points, enamelwork, and jewelry were found. Also discovered in the area were a number of other large skeletons one almost 9 feet in height.

1850 New York: From the History of Allegany County in 1879 a report that very large human bones were uncovered during excavation for the railroad

1851 New York: A skull rib bone, and shinbone were found that indicated the height to be over 8 feet tall.

1856 West Virginia, Wheeling: A human skeleton was discovered by labourers while ploughing a vineyard measuring almost 11 feet tall.

1858 Ohio, Vermillion Township: Skeletons of a race of beings much larger than the local inhabitants were discovered.

1870 Ohio: In Brush Creek Township a large mound contained skeltal remains of several humans up to nine feet tall. A large stone tablet with unknown insriptions similiar to Greek writing was also found.

1872 Ohio, Seneca Township: When the "Bates" mound was opened the remains of three skeletons, whose size would indicate they measured in life, at least, eight feet in height, were found. A remarkable feature of these remains was they had double teeth in front as well as in back of mouth and in both upper and lower jaws.

1873 Ohio, Seville: An Ohio Bicentennial Commission historical marker serves as a reminder that the Giants of Seville, Captain Martin Van Buren Bates and his wife, Anna Swan Bates, lived in the village of Seville in Medina County. Anna stood 7 feet 11 1/2 inches tall and weighed 413 pounds. Martin was 7 feet 9 inches tall and weighed 480 pounds.

1873 Washington DC: "The objects here collected which have not been given, or acquired by exchange, have been purchased for the use of the museum by order of the surgeon-general... There is a skeleton of a giant, who, in life, measured seven feet, prepared by Auzoux and mounted by Blanchêne's method, which, if I may use that term, is really a beauty. It is as white and clean as new fallen snow, and the brass joints and screws which keep it together are bright, and of the latest style and finish." From the article "The Army Medical Museum in Washington" by Louis Bagger, Appletons' Journal: A Magazine Of General LiteratureVolume 9, Issue 206

1875 West Virginia, Rivesville: Workmen constructing a bridge near the mouth of Paw Paw Creek uncovered three giant skeletons with strands of reddish hair clinging to the skulls. The skeletons had supported people approximately 8 feet tall.

1876 Wisconsin: Mounds were excavated containing a giant skull and vertebrae.

1877 Missouri, Kansas City: A giant skull was unearthed when mounds wore opened and giant man tracks belonging to humans 25 to 30 feet tall were discovered.

1877 Nevada, Eureka: Prospectors found a human leg bone and kneecap sticking out of solid rock. Doctors examined the remains and determined they were from a human being, and one that stood over 12 feet tall. The rock in which the bones were found was dated geologically to the Jurassic Period, over 185 million years old.

1878 Ohio, Ashtabula County: While excavating the ground for graves, bones were exhumed, which seemed to have belonged to a race of giants. A skull and jaw were found, which were of such size that the skull would fit easily over a large man’s head like a loose fitting helmet, even with the jaw in place. The number of these graves has been estimated to be between two and three thousand.

1879 Indiana, Brewersville: A skeleton almost ten feet tall was excavated from a mound.

1880 Ohio, Zanesville: A skeleton was reported to have been of enormous dimensions found in a clay coffin, with a sandstone slab containing hieroglyphics.

1880 Minnesota, Clearwater: Several giant skeletons were found with double rows of teeth.

1881 Ohio, Medina County: A jawbone of great size belonging to a human being was discovered, which contained eight jaw-teeth in each side, of enormous size; and the teeth stood transversely in the jawbone. It would pass over any man’s face with entire ease.

1882 West Virginia, Brewersville: The remains of a giant human in a sitting position with artifacts of stone and flint were discovered near White Day Creek.

1883 Minnesota, Warren: Ten skeletons of both sexes and of gigantic size were taken from a mound.

1883 North Dakota, Mandan: A cemetery of over 100 acres filled with bones of a giant race was discovered.

1883 Ohio, Marion County: During general construction projects in the area giant human skeletons were unearthed.

1883 Ohio, Brown County: In ancient settlement sites remains of giant humans among the fromer residents of normal stature.

1884 West Virginia, Kanawha County: A skeleton 7 feet 6 inches long was found in a massive stone structure that was likened to a temple chamber within a mound.

1885 Pennsylvania, Gasterville: A large mound contained a vault in which was found a skeleton measuring 7 feet 2 inches. Inscriptions were carved on the vault.

1886 Pennsylvania, Ellisburg: An 8 foot skeleton was discovered.

1886 New York: Dozens of human skeletons were discovered with oddly shaped skulls avearging 7 feet in height

1886 Illinois: A number of large skeletons were found in Logan County and artifacts showing a degree of advancement much higher that the native population had attained.

1887 Wisconsin, Le Crescent: Bones of giant humans were discovered in burial mounds.

1888 Ohio, Toledo: 20 skeletons were discovered with jaws and teeth twice as large as those of normal humans

1888 Minnesota, St. Paul: The remains of seven skeletons 7 to 8 feet tall were discovered.

1890 Tennessee, Roane County: A giant skeleton was discovered measuring over 7 feet tall.

1891 Illinois, Dunleith: Members of the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution discovered a large skeleton between 7 and 8 feet tall.

1891 Arizona, Crittenden: A giant was unearthed and a huge stone coffin that had evidently once held the body of a man 12 feet tall. A carving on the granite case indicated that he had six toes.

1892 Ohio Proctorville: From the Ironton Register, “Where Proctorville now stands was one day part of a well paved city, but I think the greater part of it is now in the Ohio river [sic]. Only a few mounds, there; one of which was near the C. Wilgus mansion and contained a skeleton of a very large person, all double teeth, and sound, in a jaw bone that would go over the jaw with the flesh on.”

1894 Illinois, Pike County: In a conical shaped mound a skeleton over 7 feet tal was found.

1895 Ohio, Toledo: A mound held 20 skeletons, seated and facing east "twice as large as those of present day people."

1896 Minnesota, Lake Koronis: The skeleton of a huge man was uncovered. At Moose Island and Pine City, bones of other giants were found.

1897 Ohio, Jackson: A mound on a farm contained a giant skeleton.

1898 Ohio, Lake Erie Islands: Eight skeletons were found near the United States Coast Guard lighthouse, one measuring over seven feet in height.

1911 California, Lovelock Cave: An 8-foot tall, red-haired mummy discovered. This mummy eventually went to a fraternal lodge where it was used for "initiation purposes.

1918 Alton, Illinois: Robert Pershing Wadlow was born, educated and buried in Alton, Illinois. His height of 8' 11.1" qualifies him as the tallest person in history, as recorded in the Guinness Book of Records. At the time of his death he weighed 490 pounds. Robert was born on February 22, 1918, and weighed a normal eight pounds, six ounces. He drew attention to himself when at six months old, he weighed 30 pounds. A year later at 18 months, he weighed 62 pounds. He continued to grow at an astounding rate, reaching six feet, two inches and 195 pounds by the time he was eight years old.

1923 Arizona, Grand Canyon: The bodies of two petrified human beings 15 and 18 feet in height were discovered.

1931 Nevada, Lovelock: Large skeletons were found in the Humboldt lakebed. One measured 8 1/2 feet tall and appeared to have been wrapped in a gum-covered fabric similar to Egyptian mummies. Another skeleton was almost 10 feet long.

1932 New Mexico, White Sands: Supervisor of the Lincoln National Park, Ellis Wright, found human tracks in the gypsum rock 22 inches long and from 8 to 10 inches wide. The prints were human in origin due to the outline of the perfect prints coupled with a readily apparent instep.

1939 Nevada, Lovelock: A 7-foot 7-inch skeleton was found.

1947 California, Death Valley: The skeletons of nine foot tall humans were found.

1965 Kentucky, Holly Creek: Kenneth White dug a "perfectly preserved skeleton" from under a large rock ledge along Holly Creek which measured 8 feet, 9 inches in length when reassembled. He states, "the arms were extremely long and the hands were large. The skull was "30 inches in circumference. The eye and nose sockets were slits rather than cavities, and the area where the jawbone hinges to the skull was solid bone.

· Buffalo Bill Cody spoke of Sioux Indians who told about giants that ran down the buffalo.

· Some time in the late 19th century, giants with double rows of teeth, red hair, and skulls 3 to 6 times the size of normal humans were discovered on Catalina Island in California.

· The Algonquin have stories of giant, bearded men who first occupied their native lands.

· The Cherokee speak of giants who were twice as tall as the Cherokee and also about a great hunter of giant stature named Tsul´ kalu.

**Accounts and Articles**by Mike Frizzell of the Enigma Project

In 1981, several members of the Enigma Project took an interest in the ancient Grave Creek burial mound (Moundsville, WV). Our curiosity was aroused by the book, Weird America (Jim Brandon, 1978), which mentioned that 19th century mound excavations yielded some interesting artifacts. Among them was a silver-dollar sized stone tablet scribed with undecipherable glyphs and a skeleton with very "unusual" dentition. In the course of our research, we discovered that a modern museum had been built on property adjacent to the mound. Reasoning that the museum would be a showcase for the mound, its builders, and recovered artifacts, we journeyed to Moundsville, WV to see the Grave Creek Mound and museum firsthand. We found the mound to be an awesome structure (see attached), but to our amazement the museum was largely empty. Part of the building did have dioramas, drawings, and a few burial artifacts of the Adena people (one ancient eastern culture credited as mound builders). However, more of the museum had been devoted to the display of an enormous ballpoint pen collection than anything related to the burial mound! Later that year, two Enigma investigators traveled to Morgantown, WV to visit the State archeologist, as we had heard that he was very knowledgeable about the Grave Creek Mound and its artifacts. What the investigators discovered was that the archeologist had multiple crates of mound artifacts from Crave Creek and other WV mounds that were being "mothballed" in a storage room adjacent to his office. When questioned about the artifacts, and asked why they weren't on display, he said that they needed to be cleaned and properly cataloged before being displayed. Curiously, many of these artifacts had been excavated decades earlier.

In 2001, we again returned to the Mound and museum and were delighted to discovered that the museum was practically filled with Adena culture and burial mound artifacts and exhibits. Mention was made of skeletons found in the Grave Creek structure. However, if there was anything unusual regarding the bones, it was not found in the museum. To out delight, they did have a small exhibit dedicated to the Grave Creek tablet. Though the original has long since been lost, when it was first found someone had the presence of mind to make rubbings and copies of it. A number of attempts have been made to translate the strange glyphs. Unfortunately, no consensus has been reached on what it says, as a number of different translations have surfaced.

I am not aware of any "giant" skeleton remains on display anywhere in the US (I've always suspected that too many finds of this nature would rock the archeological boat by contradicting some feature of mainstream scientific dogma). Who knows what happens to items that threaten the scientific status quo??

**Giant Amerindians**Most archaeologists who specialize in North American studies give little credence to reports of an extinct race of giant Amerindians. It is true that most reports of giant skeletons have been shown to be hoaxes or have lead to dead-ends when an investigator attempts to track down the bones. Circumstantial evidence abounds in the form of snippets of reports in various semi-Fortean publications. These can lead to the false impression that there is ample evidence available to determine if such a people existed.The question of giant prehistoric Amerindians has intrigued some scientists, however. Iscan and Kessel (1997) reported on an osteologic analysis of prehistoric southeastern U.S. Indians. Their study was based on the skeletal material of over 100 subjects, reporting a maximum average height of 169.8 cm for males, 164.0 cm for females. These figures could be considered "tall", but not extraordinarily so. The authors suggest a few reasons why so many of the early explorers claimed to see "giants" among the tribes they met.

Most Fortean stories about giant skeletons unearthed in North America lack any real details. Most are being passed along second-hand (or third-, or fourth-,...). There is, however, one intriguing tale from a Kentucky folklore book written by Michael Paul Henson (1984). Henson relates how he actually examined a body dug out from under a large rock ledge along Holly Creek in east-central Kentucky. In 1965, a landowner, Kenneth White, was building cattle stalls under the ledge when he found a "perfectly preserved skeleton" which measured 8 feet, 9 inches in length when reassembled. He states "the arms were extremely long and the hands were large. By comparison, the feet were very small." The skull was "30 inches in circumference. The eye and nose sockets were slits rather than cavities, and the area where the jaw bone hinges to the skull was solid bone. It would seem that the person could not have opened his mouth." A powdery white substance covered the skeleton, but no tools, weapons, or other human implements were found with the bones. The body was buried approximately five feet underground. Henson and the farmer assumed the skeleton to be a large, deformed Indian.

Unfortunately, White reburied the bones rather than taking them to a university for examination. Henson died in 1995, and any further notes he may have had on this fascinating story are unavailable (Henson 1996). I would suggest that further investigation of this tale could produce interesting results. We do not have exact locality for this report, but Holly Creek appears to be run through both Wolfe and Breathitt Counties in Kentucky.

Certainly, the evidence for a true race of giant Amerindians is lacking, but there are certainly other possible explanations for a large bipedal human-like skeleton being found in North America.

Henson, M.P. 1984. Tragedy at Devil's Hollow and other Haunting Tales from Kentucky. Bowling Green, KY: Cockerel Corp.

Henson, M.P. 1996. More Kentucky Ghost Stories. Johnson City, TN: The Overmoutain Press.

Iscan, M.Y., and M.H. Kessel. 1997. Giant Amerindians: Fact or Fantasy? Southeastern Archaeology 16(1): 73-78.

(Source: North American BioFortean Review #1, www.herper.com/NABR.html)

- From: http://www.geocities.com/saqatchr/page46.html

**Relevant Websites**

<http://www.americanchronicle.com/articles/viewArticle.asp?articleID=26047>

<http://www.barr-family.com/godsword/giants.htm>

<http://www.geocities.com/saqatchr/page46.html>

<http://www.geocities.com/saqatchr/page46.html>

===============================================================================================================================

**Genetic Science:  
Old and New**

**♦**

**R-Complex**The primal limbic thinking complex which gives rise to aggression, war, territorialism, social hierarchies, etc.

**Puerto Rico**

Home of the largest US owned genetic lab in the world.

**Deformity from Radiation**

*…radiation blasts were harming fetuses and newborns which terrified the populace. But, one of the most striking and telltale lines here is that Skanda became “goat-faced.” We shall see this from the Vedas to the goat-lined sphinx’s at Karnak and in every ancient text, always the mark of the evil one, just as mythology has told us. The lineages from Indra were all dolichocephalic while the original Niburians were lion-faced, or mesocephalic. Our Satan, in the Bible, or Indra, is suffering from an acute pathocrine disorder, probably acute acromegaly. His thyroid and pituitary has either been in contact with radioactive properties and/or affected by the magnetic reversal. Always he is represented with mishappened horns like a goat, no doubt firboromas and the most identifying trademark, his offspring are androgynous. To these people, what we take for granted, was a disaster to them* - Lana Cantrell (*The Greatest Story Never Told*)

*It is believed by one researcher that DNA is itself an electromagnetic generator with RNA as an amplifier, the cell wall a noise filter and amino acids and enzymes as effectors of signals* - (See *Biological and Clinical Effects of Low-Frequency Magnetic and Electric Fields*, by J. G. Laurado)

**Junk DNA**

*The big surprise to the scientists was that active genes make up only tiny fractions of the entire genome. Incredibly, they only make up 3 percent of the total DNA in our chromosomes. The genes are either alone or clustered together in larger groups, but in between each gene sequence, there are long stretches of DNA which do not appear to contain any type of code for anything. These stretches have now been referred to by scientists as “Junk DNA,” mainly because they have not figured out what secret message it contains -* Michael Tellinger (*Slave Species of God*)

**General Notes on Genetics**

In 1980 a ruling by the U. S. Supreme Court permitted the U. S. Patent and Trademark Office to grant a PATENT on a genetically engineered "oil-eating" bacterium. The bacterium was categorized as a "non-natural manmade microorganism." Over the following eight years, some 200 patents were granted for bacteria, viruses, and plants that had been genetically modified. In 1988 a patent was granted on a mouse strain in which the cells had been engineered to contain a cancer-predisposing gene sequence (activated oncogene sequence). Technically referred to as a "transgenic nonhuman eukaryotic animal," each mouse of this type can be used to test low doses of cancer-causing substances and to test the effectiveness of drugs considered as possibly offering protection against the development of cancer.   
  
1997 was the year of the first successful cloning of mammals, a sheep and a monkey. Immediately President Bill Clinton signed a law making it illegal to experiment with or clone a human being.

The cloning of mammals was the next necessary step before the introduction of combining different sequences of DNA in to the nucleus to create whole new life forms.

# [Scientists from Human Genome Project Junk DNA possible ET origin?](http://merkaba.tribe.net/thread/de3a4d42-984e-4a7a-9e43-beb61802d5b8#81e4d484-5e51-402b-92a8-ee6e1acd7c7d)

# Alien DNAA group of researchers working at the Human Genome Project will be announcing soon that they made an astonishing scientific discovery: They believe so-called non-coding sequences (97%) in human DNA is no less than genetic code of an unknown extraterrestrial life form. The non-coding sequences are common to all living organisms on Earth, from molds to fish to humans. In human DNA, they constitute larger part of the total genome, says Prof. Sam Chang, the group leader. Non-coding sequences, also known as "junk DNA", were discovered years ago, and their function remains mystery. Unlike normal genes, which carry the information that intracellular machinery uses to synthesize proteins, enzymes and other chemicals produced by our bodies, non-coding sequences are never used for any purpose. They are never expressed, meaning that the information they carry is never read, no substance is synthesized and they have no function at all. We exist on only 3% of our DNA. The junk genes merely enjoy the ride with hard working active genes, passed from generation to generation. What are they? How come these idle genes are in our genome? Those were the question many scientists posed and failed to answer - until the breakthrough discovery by Prof. Sam Chang and his group. Trying to understand the origins and meaning of junk DNA Prof. Chang realized that he first needs a definition of "junk". Is junk DNA really junk, (useless and meaningless) or it contains some information not claimed by the rest of DNA for whatever reason? He once mentioned the question to an acquaintance, Dr. Lipshutz, a young theoretical physicist turned Wall Street derivative securities specialist. "Easy," replied Lipshutz. "We’ll run your sequence through the software I use to analyze market data, and it will show if your sequences are total garbage, "white noise", or there is a message in there." This new breed of analysts with strong background in math, physics and statistics are getting more and more popular with Wall Street firms. They sift through gigabytes of market statistics, trying to uncover useful correlation between the various market indexes, and individual stocks. Working evenings and weekends, Lipshutz managed to show that non-coding sequences are not all junk, they carry information. Combining massive database of the Human Genome Project with thousands of data files developed by geneticists all over the world Lipshutz calculated Kolmogorov entropy of the non-coding sequences and compared it with the entropy of regular, active genes. Kolmogorov entropy, introduced by the famous Russian mathematician half a century ago, was successfully used to quantify the level of randomness in various sequences, from time sequences of noise in radio lamps to sequences of letters in 19th century Russian poetry. By and large, the technique allows researchers to quantitatively compare various sequences and conclude which one carries more information than the other does. "To my surprise, the entropy of coding and non-coding DNA sequences was not that different", continues Lipshutz. "There was noise in both but it was no junk at all. If the market data were that orderly, I would have already retired." After a year of cooperation with Lipshutz, Chang was convinced, there is a hidden information in junk DNA. However, how could one understand its meaning if the information is never used? With active sequences you try to watch the cell and see what proteins are being made using the information. This wouldn’t work with dormant genes. There will be experiment to test a hypothesis; one should rely on the power of his thought. Since there are letters, it should be tested in some old languages, perhaps Sumerian, Egyptian, Hebrew, and so on. Prof. Sam Chang solicited help from three specialists in the field, but none of them managed to find a solution. There were no cultural clues, no references to other known languages, the field was too alien for the linguists. "I asked myself: who else can decipher a hidden message?" Chang continues. "Of course, cryptographers! In addition, I began talking with researchers at the National Security Agency. It took me few months to make them return my calls. Were they running background checks on me? Alternatively, were they too busy lobbying senators on retaining and strengthening their authority to control exports of encryption technologies? Eventually, a junior fellow was assigned to answer my questions. He listened, requested my questions in writing and after another, few months turned me down. His message was polite but meant, "Go to hell with your crazy ideas. We are a serious agency, its National Security, dude. We are too busy." Well, Sam, forget the Government, talk to the private sector. Therefore, I began approaching computer security consultants. They were genuinely interested, and a couple of them even began working on my project, but their enthusiasm always faded after a month. I kept calling them until one nice fellow told me: "I’d love to work on your project if I had more time. I am overbooked. Emissaries of major banks and Fortune 500 companies are begging me to plumb the holes in their networks. They pay me $500 an hour. I can give you an educational discount, can you afford $350?" Scrambling $15/hr for a post doctoral studies is a big deal in academia, $350 sounded as something extraorbital." Eventually Prof. Chang was referred to Dr. Adnan Mussaelian, a talented cryptographer in the former Soviet republic of Armenia. Poor fellow barely survived on a $15 a month salary and occasional fees for tutoring children of Armenian nuveau riches. A $10,000 research grant was a struck of luck, he began working like a beaver. Adnan promptly confirmed the findings of his Wall Street predecessor: The entropy indicated tons of information almost in the clear, it was not too strong cryptographic system, it didn’t appear to be a tough problem. Adnan began applying differential cryptoanalysis and similar standard cryptographic techniques. He was two months in the project when he noticed that all non-coding sequences are usually preceded by one short DNA sequence. A very similar sequence usually followed the junk. These segments, known to biologists as alu sequences, were all over the whole human genome. Being non-coding, junk sequences themselves, alu are one of the most common genes of all. Trained as a cryptographer and computer programmer, and having no knowledge of microbiology, Adnan approached the genetic code as of computer code. Dealing with 0, 1, 2, 3 (four bases of genetic code) instead of 0s and 1s of the binary code was a sort of nuisance, but the computer code was what he was analyzing and deciphering all his life. He was on familiar territory. The most common symbol in the code that causes no action followed by a chunk of dormant code. What is that? Just playing with the analogy Adnan grabbed the source code of one his programs and fed it into the program that calculates the statistics of symbols and short sequences, a tool often used in decoding messages. What was the most common symbol? Of course, it was "/", a symbol of comment! He took a Pascal code, and it were { and } ! Of course, the code between two slashes in C is never executed, and is never meant to be executed; it is not the code, it is the comment to the code! Being unable to resist the temptation to further play with the analogy, Adnan began comparing statistical distributions of the comments in computer and genetic code. There must be a striking difference. This should show up in statistics. Nevertheless, statistically, junk DNA was not much different from active, coding sequences. To be sure, Adnan fed a program into the analyzer: surprisingly, the statistics of code and comments were almost the same. He looked into the source code and realized why: there were very few comments in between the slashes, it was mostly C code the author decided to exclude from execution, a common practice among programmers. Adnan, religiously inclined person, was thinking about the divine hand - but after analyzing the spaghetti code inside the sequences he convinced himself that whoever wrote the small code was not God. Who wrote the active, small coding part of human genetic code was not very well organized, he was a rather sloppy programmer. It looked like rather somebody from Microsoft, but at the time human genetic code was written, there was no Microsoft on Earth. On Earth? It was like a lightning... Was the genetic code for all life on Earth written by an extraterrestrial programmer and then somehow deposited here, for execution? The idea was mad and frightening, and Adnan resisted it for days. Then he decided to proceed. If the non-coding sequences are parts of the program that were rejected or abandoned by the author, there is a way to make them work. The only thing one needs to do is to remove the symbols of comments and if the portion between the /\*......\*/ symbols is a meaningful routine it may compile and execute! Following this line of thought, Adnan selected only those non-coding sequences that had exactly the same frequency distribution of symbols as the active genes. This procedure excluded the comments in Marcian or Q, whatever it was. He selected some 200 non-coding sequences that most closely resembled real genes, stripped them of /\*, //, and similar stuff and after few days of hesitation sent e-mail to his American boss, asking him to find a way to put them in E-coli or whatever host and make them work. Chang did not replied for two weeks. "I thought I was fired", confessed Dr. Mussaelian. "With every day of his silence I more and more realized how crazy my idea was. Chang would conclude I was a schizophrenic and would terminate the contract. Chang finally responded and, to my surprise, he did not fire me. He had not bought my extraterrestrial theory but agreed to try to make my sequences work." Biologists have attempted for years to make junk sequences express, without much success. Sometimes nothing turned out; sometimes it was junk again. It was not surprising. Grab an arbitrary portion of the excluded computer code and try to compile it. Most likely, it will fail. At best, it will produce bizarre results. Analyze the code carefully, fish out a whole function from the comments, and you may make it work. Because of careful Mussaelian’s statistical analysis 4 of the 200 sequences he selected, began working, producing tiny amounts of a chemical compounds. "I was anxiously awaiting the response from Chang," says Dr. Mussaelian. "Would it be a more or less normal protein or something out of ordinary? The answer was shocking: it was a substance, known to be produced by several types of leukemia in men and animals. Surprisingly, three other sequences also produced cancer-related chemicals. It no longer looked like a coincidence. When one awakens a viable dormant gene, it produces cancer-related proteins. Researchers began searching Human Genome Project databases for the four genes they isolated from junk DNA. Eventually, three of the four were found there, listed as active, non-junk genes. This was not a big surprise: since cancer tissues produce the protein, there must be somewhere a gene, which codes it! The surprise came later: In the active, non-junk portion of the code the gene in question (the researchers called it "jhlg1", for junk human leukemia gene) was not preceded by the alu sequence, i.e. the /\* symbol was missing. However, the closing \*/ symbol at the end of "jhlg1" was there. This explained why "jhlg1" was not expressed in the depth of the junk DNA but worked fine in the normal, active part of the genome. The one who wrote the basic genetic code for humans excluded portion of the big code by embracing them in /\*... \*/ but missed some of the opening /\* symbol. His compiler seems to be garbage, too: a good compiler, even from terrestrial Microsoft, would most likely refuse to compile such program at all. Prof. Sam Chang with his students began searching for genes associated with various cancers, and almost in all instances they discovered that those genes are followed by the alu sequence (i.e. protein as a comment closing symbol \*/), but never preceded by the comment opening /\* gene! "This explains why diseases result in cell damage and their death, whereas cancers lead to cell reproduction and growth. Because only few fragments from the big code are expressed, they never lead to coherent growth. What we get with cancer, is expression of only few of genes alien to humans and symbiosis with some genes of bacterial parasites that lead to illogical, bizarre and apparently meaningless chunks of living cells. The chunks have its own veins, arteries, and its own immune system that vigorously resists all our anti-cancer drugs. "Our hypothesis is that a higher extraterrestrial life form was engaged in creating new life and planting it on various planets. Earth is just one of them. Perhaps, after programming, our creators grow us the same way we grow bacteria in Petri dishes. We can’t know their motives - whether it was a scientific experiment, or a way of preparing new planets for colonization, or is it long time ongoing business of seedling life in the universe. If we think about it in our human terms, the extraterrestrial programmers were most probably working on one big code consisting of several projects, and the projects should have produced various life forms for various planets. They have been also trying various solutions. They wrote the big code, executed it, did not like some function, changed them or added new one, executed again, made more improvements, tried again and again. Of course, soon or later it was behind schedule. Few deadlines have already passed. Then the management began pressing for an immediate release. The programmers were ordered to cut all their idealistic plans for the future and concentrate now on one (Earth) project to meet the pressing deadline. Very likely in a rush, the programmers cut down drastically the big code and delivered basic program intended for Earth. However, at that time they were (perhaps) not quite certain which functions of the big code may be needed later and which not, so they kept them all there. Instead of cleaning the basic program by deleting all the lines of the big code, they converted them into comments, and in the rush they missed few /\* symbols in the comments here or there; thus presenting mankind with illogical growth of mass of cells we know as cancer." There are three options to the problem. Either delete all the /\* symbols and comments and clean this way the basic code, or add all the missing \*/ and avoid illogical mixing of the basic code with the big code. Alternatively, in the third option, remove all the / symbols and let work the basic code with the big code as a complete program. Unfortunately, none of these options are within our capacity. If we were able to efficiently insert genes into the chromosomes of living men, our breakthrough discovery would mean instant cure for all future cancer cases; at least from the programmer point of view. Theoretically, we can do it in a laboratory, but we have no practical means to implant the repaired DNA into living subjects. The mystery of "junk DNA" and cancer seems to be solved, but no quick cure shall be expected. The best thing we can do now is to try nourishing new, cancer-free line of humans with gradually debugged basic genetic code. That will take a long time. For us and our children, there is no hope on the horizon. "However, from the programmer’s point of view, there is also positive outlook in it. What we see in our DNA is a program consisting of two versions, a big code and basic code. First fact is, the complete program was positively not written on Earth; that is now a verified fact. The second fact is, that genes by themselves are not enough to explain evolution; there must be something more in the game. What it is or where it is, we don’t kow. The third fact is, no creator of a new work, be it a composer, engineer or programmer, from Mars or Microsoft, will ever leave his work without the option for improvement or upgrade. Ingenious here is, that the upgrade is already enclosed - the "junk DNA" is nothing more than hidden and dormant upgrade of our basic code! We know for some time that certain cosmic rays have power to modify DNA. With this in mind, plausible solution is available. The extraterrestrial programmers may use just one flash of the right energy from somewhere in the Universe to instruct the basic code to remove all the symbols, fuse itself with the big code ("junk DNA") and jumpstart working of our whole DNA. That would change us forever, some of us within months, some of us within generations. The change would be not too much physical, (except no more cancers, diseases and short life), but it will catapult us intellectually. Suddenly, we will be in time comparable to coexistence of Neanderthals with Cromagnons. The old will be replaced giving birth to a new cycle. The complete program is elegant, very clever self-organizing, auto-executing, auto-developing and auto-correcting software for a highly advanced biological computer with build-in connection to the ageless energy and wisdom of the Universe. Software wise, within us is either short and diseased life, or potential for a super-intelligent super-being with a long and healthy life. This triggers puzzling questions - was the reduction to the basic code done by sloppy programmers in a rush (as it appears to us), or was the disabling of the big code purposeful act which can be cancelled by a "remote control" whenever desired?" Soon or later, we have to come to grips with the unbelievable notion that every life on Earth carries genetic code for his extraterrestrial cousin and that evolution is not what we think it is. This discovery may well shake the very roots of humanity - our beliefs in our concept of God and in our own power over our destiny. With the right paradigm, we may discover one day that all forms of life and the whole Universe is just one huge intellectual exercise in thoughts expressed mathematically, by Design, by Creator

From: http://merkaba.tribe.net/thread/de3a4d42-984e-4a7a-9e43-beb61802d5b8**Russian DNA Discoveries Explain Human 'Paranormal' Events**

Esoteric and spiritual teachers have known for ages that our body is programmable by language, words and thought. This has now been scientifically proven and explained.

The human DNA is a biological Internet and superior in many aspects to the artificial one. The latest Russian scientific research directly or indirectly explains phenomena such as clairvoyance, intuition, spontaneous and remote acts of healing, self healing, affirmation techniques, unusual light/auras around people (namely spiritual masters), mindâ¬"s influence on weather patterns and much more.

In addition, there is evidence for a whole new type of medicine in which DNA can be influenced and reprogrammed by words and frequencies WITHOUT cutting out and replacing single genes.

Only 10% of our DNA is being used for building proteins. It is this subset of DNA that is of interest to western researchers and is being examined and categorized. The other 90% are considered "junk DNA."

The Russian researchers, however, convinced that nature was not dumb, joined linguists and geneticists in a venture to explore that 90% of "junk DNA." Their results, findings and conclusions are simply revolutionary!

According to there findings, our DNA is not only responsible for the construction of our body but also serves as data storage and communication. The Russian linguists found that the genetic code - especially in the apparent "useless" 90% - follows the same rules as all our human languages.

To this end they compared the rules of syntax (the way in which words are put together to form phrases and sentences), semantics (the study of meaning in language forms) and the basic rules of grammar. They found that the alkalines of our DNA follow a regular grammar and do have set rules just like our languages. Therefore, human languages did not appear coincidentally but are a reflection of our inherent DNA.

The Russian biophysicist and molecular biologist **Pjotr Garjajev** and his colleagues also explored the vibrational behavior of DNA. In brief the bottom line was: "Living chromosomes function just like a holographic computer using endogenous DNA laser radiation." This means that they managed, for example, to modulate certain frequency patterns (sound) onto a laser-like ray which influenced DNA frequency and thus the genetic information itself.

Since the basic structure of DNA-alkaline pairs and of language (as explained earlier) is of the same structure, no DNA decoding is necessary. One can simply use words and sentences of the human language! This, too, was experimentally proven!

Living DNA substance (in living tissue, not in vitro) will always react to language-modulated laser rays and even to radio waves, if the proper frequencies (sound) are being used. This finally and scientifically explains why affirmations, hypnosis and the like can have such strong effects on humans and their bodies. It is entirely normal and natural for our DNA to react to language.

While western researchers cut single genes from DNA strands and insert them elsewhere, the Russians enthusiastically created devices that influence cellular metabolism through modulated radio and light frequencies, thus repairing genetic defects.

They even captured information patterns of a particular DNA and transmitted it onto another, thus reprogramming cells to another genome. So they successfully transformed, for example, frog embryos to salamander embryos simply by transmitting the DNA information patterns! This way the entire information was transmitted without any of the side effects or disharmonies encountered when cutting out and re-introducing single genes from the DNA.

This represents an unbelievable, world-transforming revolution and sensation: by simply applying vibration (sound frequencies) and language instead of the archaic cutting-out procedure!

This experiment points to the immense power of wave genetics, which obviously has a greater influence on the formation of organisms than the biochemical processes of alkaline sequences.

Esoteric and spiritual teachers have known for ages that our body is programmable by language, words and thought. This has now been scientifically proven and explained.

Of course the frequency has to be correct. And this is why not everybody is equally successful or can do it with always the same strength. The individual person must work on the inner processes and development in order to establish a conscious communication with the DNA.

The Russian researchers work on a method that is not dependent on these factors but will ALWAYS work, provided one uses the correct frequency. But the higher developed an individual's consciousness is, the less need is there for any type of device: one can achieve these results by oneself. Science will finally stop laughing at such ideas and will confirm and explain the results. And it doesn't end there.

The Russian scientists also found out that our DNA can cause disturbing patterns in a vacuum, thus producing magnetized wormholes! Wormholes are the microscopic equivalents of the so-called Einstein-Rosen bridges in the vicinity of black holes (left by burned-out stars).

These are tunnel connections between entirely different areas in the universe through which information can be transmitted outside of space and time. The DNA attracts these bits of information and passes them on to our consciousness. This process of hyper-communication (telepathy, channeling) is most effective in a state of relaxation.

Stress, worry or a hyperactive intellect prevent successful hyper-communication or the information will be totally distorted and useless. In nature, hyper-communication has been successfully applied for millions of years. The organized flow of life in insects proves this dramatically. Modern man knows it only on a much more subtle level as "intuition." But we, too, can regain full use of it.

As an example from nature, when a queen ant is separated from her colony, the remaining worker ants will continue building fervently according to plan. However, if the queen is killed, all work in the colony stops. No ant will know what to do. Apparently, the queen transmits the "building plans" even if far away - via the group consciousness with her subjects. She can be as far away as she wants, as long as she is alive.

In humans, hyper-communication is most often encountered when one suddenly gains access to information that is outside one's knowledge base. Such hyper-communication is then experienced as inspiration or intuition (also in trance channeling). The Italian composer Giuseppe Tartini, for instance, dreamt one night that a devil sat at his bedside playing the violin. The next morning Tartini was able to note down the piece exactly from memory. He called it the Devil's Trill Sonata.

For years, a 42-year old male nurse dreamt of a situation in which he was hooked up to a kind of knowledge CD-ROM. Verifiable knowledge from all imaginable fields was then transmitted to him that he was able to recall in the morning. There was such a flood of information that it seemed a whole encyclopedia was transmitted at night. The majorities of facts were outside his personal knowledge base and reached technical details of which he knew absolutely nothing. When hyper-communication occurs, one can observe in the DNA, as well as in the human, supernatural phenomena.

The Russian scientists irradiated DNA samples with laser light. On screen, a typical wave pattern was formed. When they removed the DNA sample, the wave pattern did not disappear, it remained. Many controlled experiments showed that the pattern continued to come from the removed sample, whose energy field apparently remained by itself. This effect is now called phantom DNA effect. It is surmised that energy from outside of space and time still flows through the activated wormholes after the DNA was removed. The side effects encountered most often in hyper-communication in humans are inexplicable electromagnetic fields in the vicinity of the persons concerned.

Electronic devices like CD players and the like can be irritated and cease to function for hours. When the electromagnetic field slowly dissipates, the devices function normally again. Many healers and psychics know this effect from their work: the better the atmosphere and energy, the more frustrating it can be for recording devices as they stop functioning at that exact moment. Often by next morning all is back to normal.

Perhaps this is reassuring to read for many, as it has nothing to do with them being technically inept; it means they are good at hyper-communication.

In their book Vernetzte Intelligenz, Grazyna Gosar and Franz Bludorf explain these connections precisely and clearly. The authors also quote sources presuming that in earlier times humanity had been just like the animals: very strongly connected to group consciousness and thereby acted as a group. In order to develop and experience individuality, however, we humans had to forget hyper-communication almost completely.

Now that we are fairly stable in our individual consciousness, we can create a new form of group consciousness - namely one in which we attain access to all information via our DNA without being forced or remotely controlled about what to do with that information. We now know that just as we use the internet, our DNA can feed proper data into the network, can retrieve data from the network, and can establish contact with other participants in the network. Remote healing, telepathy or "remote sensing" about the state of another can thus be explained. Some animals know from afar when their owners plan to return home. This can be freshly interpreted and explained via the concepts of group consciousness and hyper-communication.

Any collective consciousness cannot be sensibly used over any period of time without a distinctive individuality; otherwise we would revert to a primitive herd instinct that is easily manipulated. Hyper-communication in the new millennium means something quite different.

Researchers think that if humans with full individuality would regain group consciousness, they would have a god-like power to create, alter and shape things on Earth! AND humanity is collectively moving toward such a group consciousness of the new kind.

Fifty percent of children will become a problem as soon as they go to school, since the system lumps everyone together and demands adjustment. But the individuality of today's children is so strong that they refuse this adjustment and resist giving up their idiosyncrasies in the most diverse ways.

At the same time more and more clairvoyant children are born. Something in those children is striving more towards the group consciousness of the new kind, and it can no longer be suppressed.

As a rule, weather for example is rather difficult to influence by a single individual. But it may be influenced by group consciousness (nothing new about this to some indigenous tribes). Weather is strongly influenced by Earth resonance frequencies (Schumann frequencies). But those same frequencies are also produced in our brains, and when many people synchronize their thinking or when individuals (spiritual masters, for instance) focus their thoughts in a laser-like fashion, then it is not at all surprising that they can influence the weather.

A modern day civilization which develops group consciousness would have neither environmental problems nor scarcity of energy: for if it were to use such mental powers as a unified civilization, it would have control of the energies of its home planet as a natural consequence.

When a great number of people become unified with higher intention as in meditating on peace - potentials of violence also dissolve.

Apparently, DNA is also an organic superconductor that can work at normal body temperature, as opposed to artificial superconductors which require extremely low temperatures between 200 and 140Â°C to function. In addition, all superconductors are able to store light and thus information. This further explains how DNA can store information.

There is another phenomenon linked to DNA and wormholes. Normally, these super-small wormholes are highly unstable and are maintained only for the tiniest fractions of a second. Under certain conditions stable wormholes can organize themselves, which then form distinctive vacuum domains in which for example, gravity can transform into electricity. Vacuum domains are self-radiant balls of ionized gas that contain considerable amounts of energy. There are regions in Russia where such radiant balls appear very often.

Following the ensuing confusion the Russians started massive research programs leading finally to some of the discoveries mentions above. Many people know vacuum domains as shiny balls in the sky. The attentive look at them in wonder and ask themselves, what they could be.

I thought once: "Hello up there. If you happen to be a UFO, fly in a triangle." And suddenly, the light balls moved in a triangle. Or they shot across the sky like ice hockey pucks: they accelerated from zero to crazy speeds while sliding silently across the sky. One is left gawking and I have, as many others, too, thought them to be UFOs. Friendly ones, apparently, as they flew in triangles just to please me.

Now, the Russians found - in the regions where vacuum domains often appear - that sometimes fly as balls of light from the ground upwards into the sky, and that these balls can be guided by thought. Since then it has been found that vacuum domains emit waves of low frequency that are also produced in our brains and because of this similarity of waves they are able to react to our thoughts. To run excitedly into one that is on ground level might not be such a great idea, because those balls of light can contain immense energies and are capable of mutating our genes.

Many spiritual teachers also produce such visible balls or columns of light in deep meditation or during energy work, which trigger decidedly pleasant feelings and do not cause any harm. Apparently this is also dependent on some inner order, quality and origin of the vacuum domain. There are some spiritual teachers, like the young Englishman Ananda, for example, with whom nothing is seen at first, but when one tries to take a photograph while they sit and speak or meditate in hyper-communication, one gets only a picture of a white cloud on a chair.

In certain Earth healing projects, such light effects also appear on photographs. Simply put, this phenomena has to do with gravity and anti-gravity forces that are ever more stable forms of wormholes and displays of hyper-communication with energies from outside our time and space structure. Earlier generations that experienced such hyper-communication and visible vacuum domains were convinced that an angel had appeared before them: and we cannot be too sure to what forms of consciousness we can get access when using hyper-communication.

Not having scientific proof for their actual existence, people having had such experiences do NOT all suffer from hallucinations. We have simply made another giant step towards understanding our reality. Official science also knows of gravity anomalies on Earth that contribute to the formation of vacuum domains. Recently gravity anomalies have been found in Rocca di Papa, south of Rome.

The full article can be viewed - in English - on the Kontext website

http://www.fosar-bludorf.com/index\_eng.htm

**The Cosmic Serpent:   
DNA and the Origins of Knowledge**  
Jeremy Narby

The first time an Ashaninca man told me that he had learned the medicinal   
properties of plants by drinking a hallucinogenic brew, I  thought he was   
joking. We were in the forest squatting next to a bush whose leaves, he claimed,   
could cure the bite of a deadly snake. "One learns these  things by drinking   
ayahuasca," he said. But he was not smiling.

It was early 1985, in the community of Quirishari in the  Peruvian Amazon’s   
Pichis Valley. I was 25 years old and starting a two-year  period of field-work   
to obtain a doctorate in anthropology from Stanford  University. My training   
had led me to expect that people would tell tall  stories. I thought my job as   
an anthropologist was to discover what they  really thought, like some kind   
of private detective.

During my research on Ashaninca ecology, people in Quirishari  regularly   
mentioned the hallucinatory world of ayahuasqueros, or shamans. In  conversations   
about plants, animals, land, or the forest, they would refer to  ayahuasqueros   
as the source of knowledge. Each time, I would ask myself what  they really   
meant when they said this.

My fieldwork concerned Ashaninca resource use–with particular  emphasis on   
their rational and pragmatic techniques. To emphasize the  hallucinatory origin   
of Ashaninca ecological knowledge would have been  counterproductive to the   
main argument underlying my research. Nevertheless,  the enigma remained: These   
extremely practical and frank people, living almost  autonomously in the   
Amazonian forest, insisted that their extensive botanical  knowledge came from   
plant-induced hallucinations. How could this be true?

The enigma was all the more intriguing because the botanical  knowledge of   
indigenous Amazonians has long astonished scientists. The  chemical composition   
of ayahuasca is a case in point. Amazonian shamans have  been preparing   
ayahuasca for millennia. The brew is a necessary combination of  two plants, which   
must be boiled together for hours. The first contains a  hallucinogenic   
substance, dimethyltryptamine, which also seems to be secreted  by the human brain;   
but this hallucinogen has no effect when swallowed,  because a stomach enzyme   
called monoamine oxidase blocks it. The second plant,  however, contains   
several substances that inactivate this precise stomach  enzyme, allowing the   
hallucinogen to reach the brain.

So here are people without electron microscopes who choose,  among some   
80,000 Amazonian plant species, the leaves of a bush containing a  hallucinogenic   
brain hormone, which they combine with a vine containing  substances that   
inactivate an enzyme of the digestive tract, which would  otherwise block the   
hallucinogenic effect. And they do this to modify their  consciousness.   
It is as if they knew about the molecular properties of  plants and the art   
of combining them, and when one asks them how they know  these things, they say   
their knowledge comes directly from hallucinogenic  plants.

I had not come to Quirishari to study this issue, which for  me relates to   
indigenous mythology. I even considered the study of mythology  to be a useless   
and "reactionary" pastime. My focus as an anthropologist was  Ashaninca   
resource development. I was trying to demonstrate that true  development consisted   
first in recognizing the territorial rights of  indigenous people. My point of   
view was materialist and political, rather than  mystical–yet I found myself   
quite impressed with the pragmatism of the  Quirishari.

This is a people who teach by example, rather than by  explanation. Parents   
encourage their children to accompany them in their work.  The phrase "leave   
Daddy alone because he’s working" is unknown. People are  suspicious of abstract   
concepts. When an idea seems really bad, they will say  dismissively, "Es   
pura teoría" ("That’s pure theory"). The two key words that  cropped up over and   
over in conversations were práctica and táctica,  "practice" and "tactics"–no   
doubt because they are requirements for living in  the rainforest.

After about a year in Quirishari, I had come to see that my  hosts’ practical   
sense was much more reliable in their environment than my  academically   
informed understanding of reality. Their empirical knowledge was  undeniable, but   
their explanations concerning the origin of their knowledge  were unbelievable   
to me. My attitude was ambivalent. On the one hand, I wanted  to understand   
what they thought–for instance, about the reality of  "spirits"–but on the   
other, I couldn’t take seriously what they said because I  did not believe it.   
On leaving Quirishari, I knew I had not solved the enigma of  the hallucinatory origin of Ashaninca ecological knowledge. I left with the  strange feeling that the problem had more to do with my incapacity to  understand what people had said, rather than the inadequacy of their  explanations. They had always used such simple words.

In June 1992, I went to Rio to attend the world conference on development   
and environment. At the "Earth Summit," as it was known, everybody  was talking   
about the ecological knowledge of indigenous people, but certainly  no one was   
talking about the hallucinatory origin of some of it, as claimed by  the   
indigenous people themselves. Colleagues might ask, "You mean Indians claim they get  molecularly verifiable information from their hallucinations? You don’t take them literally, do you?" What could one answer? There is nothing one can say without contradicting two fundamental principles of Western knowledge.

First, hallucinations cannot be the source of real information, because to   
consider them as such is the definition of psychosis.  Western knowledge   
considers hallucinations to be at best illusions, at worst morbid phenomena.    
Second, plants do not communicate like human beings.  Scientific theories of   
communication consider that only human beings use abstract symbols like words   
and pictures and that plants do not relay information in the form of mental   
images. For science, the human brain is the source of hallucinations, which   
psychoactive plants merely trigger by way of the hallucinogenic molecules they   
contain.

It was in Rio that I realized the extent of the dilemma posed by the   
hallucinatory knowledge of indigenous people. On the one hand, its results are   
empirically confirmed and used by the pharmaceutical industry; on  the other hand,   
its origin cannot be discussed scientifically because it  contradicts the   
axioms of Western knowledge.

When I understood that the enigma of plant communication was a blind spot   
for science, I felt the call to conduct an in-depth investigation  of the subject. Furthermore, I had been carrying the mystery of plant communication around   
since my stay with the Ashaninca, and I knew that explorations of contradictions in science often yield fruitful results. It seemed to me that the establishment of a serious dialogue with indigenous  people on ecology and botany required that this question be addressed.

I had myself ingested ayahuasca in Quirishari, an experience  that brought me   
face to face with an irrational and subjective territory that  was terrifying, yet filled with information. In the months afterwards, I thought quite a lot about what my main Ashaninca consultant, Carlos Perez  Shuma, had said. What if it were true that nature speaks in signs and that the secret to understanding its language consists in noticing similarities in  shape or in form? What if I took him literally? 

I liked this idea and decided to read the anthropological texts on shamanism, paying attention not only to their content but to their style. I taped a note on the wall of my office: "Look at the FORM." One thing became clear as I thought back to my stay in  Quirishari. Every time I had doubted one of my consultants’ explanations, my  understanding of the Ashaninca view of reality had seized up; conversely, on  the rare occasions when I had managed to silence my doubts, my understanding  of local reality had been enhanced–as if there were times when one had to  believe in order to see,   
rather than the other way around.   
  
It had become clear to me that ayahuasqueros were somehow gaining access in   
their visions to verifiable information about plant properties. Therefore, I   
reasoned, the enigma of hallucinatory knowledge could be reduced to one   
question: Was this information coming from inside the human brain, as the   
scientific point of view would have it, or from the outside world of plants, as   
shamans claimed?

Both of these perspectives seemed to present advantages and drawbacks.   
On the one hand, the similarity between the molecular profiles of the   
natural hallucinogens and of serotonin seemed well and truly to indicate that these   
substances work like keys fitting into the same lock inside the brain.   
However, I could not agree with the scientific position according to which   
hallucinations are merely discharges of images stocked in compartments of the   
subconscious memory. I was convinced that the enormous fluorescent snakes that I   
had seen thanks to ayahuasca did not correspond in any way to anything that I   
could have dreamed of even in my most extreme  nightmares. Furthermore, the speed and coherence of some of the hallucinatory images exceeded by many degrees the best rock videos, and I knew  that I could not possibly have filmed them.   
On the other hand, I was finding it increasingly easy to suspend disbelief   
and consider the indigenous point of view as potentially  correct. After all,   
there were all kinds of gaps and contradictions in the  scientific knowledge of   
hallucinogens, which had at first seemed so reliable:  Scientists do not know   
how these substances affect our consciousness, nor have  they studied true   
hallucinogens in any detail. It no longer seemed  unreasonable to me to consider   
that the information about the molecular  content of plants could truly come   
from the plants themselves, just as  ayahuasqueros claimed. However, I failed   
to see how this could work  concretely.

Maybe I would find the answer by looking at both perspectives simultaneously, one eye on science and the other on shamanism. The solution  would therefore consist in posing the question differently: It was not a  matter of asking whether the source of hallucinations is internal or external,  but of considering that it might be both at the same time. I could not see how  this idea would work in practice, but I liked it because it reconciled two  points of view that were apparently divergent.

My research revealed that in the early 1960s, anthropologist  Michael Harner   
had gone to the Peruvian Amazon to study the culture of the  Conibo Indians.   
After a year or so he had made little headway in understanding  their religious   
system when the Conibo told him that if he really wanted to  learn, he had to   
drink ayahuasca. Harner accepted, not without fear, because  the people had   
warned him that the experience was terrifying. The following  evening, under   
the strict supervision of his indigenous friends, he drank the  equivalent of a   
third of a bottle. After several minutes he found himself  falling into a   
world of true hallucinations. 

He saw that his visions emanated from "giant reptilian  creatures" resting at   
the lowest depths of his brain. These creatures began  projecting scenes in   
front of his eyes. "First they showed me the planet Earth  as it was eons ago,   
before there was any life on it. I saw an ocean, barren  land, and a bright   
blue sky. Then black specks dropped from the sky by the  hundreds and landed in   
front of me on the barren landscape. I could see the  ‘specks’ were actually   
large, shiny, black creatures with stubby  pterodactyl-like wings and huge   
whale-like bodies.... They explained to me in  a kind of thought language that   
they were fleeing from something out in space.  They had come to the planet   
Earth to escape their enemy. The creatures then  showed me how they had created   
life on the planet in order to hide within the  multitudinous forms and thus   
disguise their presence. Before me, the  magnificence of plant and animal   
creation and speciation–hundreds of millions  of years of activity–took place on a   
scale and with a vividness impossible to  describe. I learned that the   
dragon-like creatures were thus inside all forms  of life, including man."   
At this point in his account, Harner writes in a footnote at  the bottom of   
the page: "In retrospect one could say they were almost like  DNA, although at   
that time, 1961, I knew nothing of DNA."

I had not paid attention to this footnote previously. There  was indeed DNA   
inside the human brain, as well as in the outside world of  plants, given that   
the molecule of life containing genetic information is the  same for all   
species. DNA could thus be considered a source of information  that is both   
external and internal–in other words, precisely what I had been  trying to imagine.   
I plunged back into Harner’s book, but found no further  mention of DNA.   
However, a few pages on, Harner notes that "dragon" and  "serpent" are synonymous.   
This made me think that the double helix of DNA  resembled, in its form, two   
entwined serpents.

The reptilian creatures that Harner had seen in his brain  reminded me of   
something, but I could not say what. After rummaging around my  office for a   
while, I put my hand on an article called "Brain and Mind in  Desana Shamanism" by   
Gerardo Reichel-Dolmatoff. Paging through it, I was  stopped by a Desana   
drawing of a human brain with a snake lodged between the  two hemispheres.   
Several pages further into the article, I came upon a second  drawing, this   
time with two snakes. According to Reichel-Dolmatoff, within the  fissure "two   
intertwined snakes are lying.... In Desana shamanism these two  serpents   
symbolize a female and male principle, a mother and a father image,  water and   
land...; in brief, they represent a concept of binary opposition  which has to be   
overcome in order to achieve individual awareness and  integration. The snakes   
are imagined as spiralling rhythmically in a swaying  motion from one side to   
another."

Concerning the Desanas’ main cosmological beliefs,  Reichel-Dolmatoff writes:   
"The Desana say that in the beginning of time their  ancestors arrived in   
canoes shaped like huge serpents."

I was astonished by the similarities between Harner’s  account, based on his   
hallucinogenic experience with the Conibo Indians in the  Peruvian Amazon, and   
the shamanic and mythological concepts of an  ayahuasca-using people living a   
thousand miles away in the Colombian Amazon.  In both cases there were   
reptiles in the brain and serpent-shaped boats of  cosmic origin that were vessels   
of life at the beginning of time. Pure  coincidence?

To find out, I picked up a book about a third ayahuasca-using  people,   
entitled (in French) Vision, Knowledge, Power: Shamanism Among the  Yagua in the   
North-East of Peru. In this study by Jean-Pierre Chaumeil (to my  mind, one of   
the most rigorous on the subject), I found a "celestial serpent"  in a drawing   
of the universe by a Yagua shaman. Then, a few pages away,  another shaman is   
quoted as saying: "At the very beginning, before the birth  of the earth, this   
earth here, our most distant ancestors lived on another  earth...." Chaumeil   
adds that the Yagua consider that all living beings were  created by twins, who   
are "the two central characters in Yagua cosmogonic  thought."

These correspondences seemed very strange, and I did not know  what to make   
of them. Or rather, I could see an easy way of interpreting them,  but it   
contradicted my understanding of reality: A Western anthropologist like  Harner   
drinks a strong dose of ayahuasca with one people and gains access, in  the   
middle of the twentieth century, to a world that informs the  "mythological"   
concepts of other peoples and allows them to communicate with  life-creating spirits   
of cosmic origin possibly linked to DNA. This seemed  highly improbable to   
me, if not impossible. Still, I had decided to follow my  approach through to   
its logical conclusion. So I casually penciled in the  margin of Chaumeil’s   
text: "twins = DNA?"

These indirect and analogical connections between DNA and the  hallucinatory   
and mythological spheres seemed amusing to me, or at most  intriguing.   
Nevertheless, I started thinking that I had perhaps found with DNA  the scientific   
concept on which to focus one eye, while focusing the other on  the shamanism of   
Amazonian ayahuasqueros.

About this time, as I continued looking out for new  connections between   
shamanism and DNA, I received a letter from a friend who  suggested that shamanism   
was perhaps "untranslatable into our logic for lack  of corresponding   
concepts." I understood what he meant, and I was trying to  see precisely if DNA,   
without being exactly equivalent, might be the concept  that would best translate   
what ayahuasqueros were talking about.

As I browsed over the writings of authorities on mythology, I  discovered   
with surprise that the theme of twin creator beings of celestial  origin was   
extremely common in South America, and indeed throughout the world.  The story   
that the Ashaninca tell about Avíreri and his sister, who created  life by   
transformation, was just one among hundreds of variants on the theme  of the "divine   
twins."

Another example is the Aztecs’ plumed serpent, Quetzalcoatl,  who symbolizes   
the "sacred energy of life," and his twin brother Tezcatlipoca,  both of whom   
are children of the cosmic serpent Coatlicue.   
  
When I read the following passage from Claude Lévi-Strauss’  latest book, I   
jumped: "In Aztec, the word coatl means both ‘serpent’ and  ‘twin.’ The name   
Quetzalcoatl can thus be interpreted either as ‘Plumed  serpent’ or ‘  
Magnificent twin.’"

A twin serpent, of cosmic origin, symbolizing the sacred  energy of life?   
Among the Aztecs? I wondered what all these twin beings in the  creation myths of   
indigenous people could possibly mean. I was trying to keep  one eye on DNA   
and the other on shamanism to discover the common ground  between the two. I   
reviewed the correspondences that I had found so far.  Ruminating over this   
mental block, I recalled Carlos Perez Shuma’s challenge:  "Look at the FORM."   
I had looked up DNA in several encyclopedias and had noted in  passing that   
the shape of the double helix was most often described as a  ladder, or a   
twisted \_rope ladder\_

(http://www.davidicke.net/emagazine/vol26/reviews/rope%20ladder) ,

or a spiral staircase. It was  during the following split second, asking   
myself whether there were any  ladders in shamanism, that the revelation   
occurred: "THE LADDERS! The shamans’  ladders, ‘symbols of the profession’   
according to Métraux, present in shamanic  themes around the world according to   
Eliade!"

I rushed back to my office and plunged into Mircea Eliade’s  book Shamanism:   
Archaic Techniques of Ecstasy and discovered that there were  "countless   
examples" of shamanic ladders on all five continents, here a  "spiral ladder,"   
there a "stairway" or "braided ropes." In Australia, Tibet,  Nepal, ancient Egypt,   
Africa, \_North and South\_

(http://www.davidicke.net/emagazine/vol26/reviews/north%20and%20south)

America, "the symbolism of  the rope, like that of the ladder, necessarily implies communication between  sky and earth. It is by means of a rope or a ladder (as, too, by a vine, a  bridge, a chain of arnyaw, etc.) that the gods descend to earth and men go up  to the sky."  Eliade even cites an example from the Old Testament, where  Jacob dreams of a ladder reaching up to heaven, "with the angels of God  ascending and descending on it." According to Eliade, the shamanic ladder is  the earliest version   
of the idea of an axis of the world, which connects the  different levels of the cosmos, and is found in numerous creation myths in the  form of a tree. Until then, I had considered Eliade’s work with suspicion,  but suddenly I viewed it in a new light. I started flipping through his other  writings in my possession and discovered: cosmic serpents. This time it was  Australian Aborigines who considered that the creation of life was the work of  a "cosmic personage related to universal fecundity, the Rainbow Snake," whose  powers were symbolized by quartz crystals.

How could it be that Australian Aborigines, separated from  the rest of   
humanity for 40,000 years, tell the same story about the creation  of life by a   
cosmic serpent associated with a quartz crystal as is told by  ayahuasca-drinking   
Amazonians? The connections that I was beginning to  perceive were blowing   
away the scope of my investigation. How could cosmic  serpents from Australia   
possibly help my analysis of the uses of hallucinogens  in Western Amazonia?    
I tried answering my own question: One, Western culture has  cut itself off   
from the serpent/life principle, in other words DNA, since it  adopted an   
exclusively rational point of view. Two, the peoples who practice  what we call   
"shamanism" communicate with DNA. Three, paradoxically, the part  of humanity   
that cut itself off from the serpent managed to discover its  material existence   
in a laboratory some three thousand years later.

People use different techniques in different places to gain  access to   
knowledge of the vital principle. In their visions shamans manage to  take their   
consciousness down to the molecular level. This is how they learn to combine brain hormones with  monoamine oxidase inhibitors, or how they discover 40 different sources of muscle paralyzers, whereas science has only been able to imitate their  molecules. When they say their knowledge comes from beings they see in their  hallucinations, their words mean exactly what they say. According to the shamans of the entire world, one establishes  communication with spirits via music. For the ayahuasqueros, it is almost  inconceivable to enter the world of spirits and remain silent. Angelika  Gebhart-Sayer discusses the "visual music" projected by the spirits in front  of the shaman’s eyes: It is made up of three-dimensional images that coalesce  into sound and that the shaman imitates by emitting corresponding melodies. I  should check whether DNA emits sound or not.

It seemed that no one had noticed the possible links between  the "myths" of   
"primitive peoples" and molecular biology. No one had seen that  the double   
helix had symbolized the life principle for thousands of years  around the   
world. On the contrary; everything was upside down. It was said  that   
hallucinations could in no way constitute a source of knowledge, that  Indians had found their useful molecules by chance experimentation, and that  their "myths" were   
precisely myths, bearing no relationship to the real  knowledge discovered in   
laboratories.

At this point, I remembered that Michael Harner had said that this information was reserved for the dead and the dying. Suddenly, I was  overcome with fear and felt the urge to share these ideas with someone else. I  picked up the phone and called an old friend, who is also a writer. I quickly  took him through the correspondences I had found during the day: the twins,  the cosmic serpents, Eliade’s ladders. Then I added: "There is a last  correlation that is slightly less clear than the others. The spirits one sees  in hallucinations are three-dimensional, sound-emitting images, and they speak  a language made of three-dimensional, sound-emitting images. In other words,  they are made of their own language, like DNA."

There was a long silence on the other end of the line. Then my friend said, "Yes, and like DNA they replicate  themselves to relay their information." I jotted this down, and it was later  in reviewing my notes on the relationship between the hallucinatory spirits  made of language and DNA that I remembered the first verse of the first  chapter of the Gospel according to John: "In the beginning was the logos"–the  word, the verb, the language.

That night I had a hard time falling asleep. My investigation had led me to formulate the following  working hypothesis: In their visions, shamans take their consciousness down to  the molecular level and gain access to information related to DNA, which they  call "animate essences" or "spirits." This is where they see double helixes,  twisted ladders, and chromosome shapes. This is how shamanic cultures have  known for millennia that the vital principle is the same for all living beings  and is shaped like   
two entwined serpents (or a vine, a rope, a ladder ... ).  DNA is the source   
of their astonishing botanical and medicinal knowledge, which can be attained   
only in defocalized and "nonrational" states of consciousness, though its   
results are empirically verifiable. The myths of these cultures are filled with   
biological imagery. And the shamans’ metaphoric explanations correspond   
quite precisely to the descriptions that biologists are starting to provide.   
Like the axis mundi of shamanic traditions, DNA has the form of a twisted   
ladder (or a vine ... ); according to my hypothesis, DNA was,  like the axis   
mundi, the source of shamanic knowledge and visions. To be sure of this I needed   
to understand how DNA could transmit visual information. I knew that it   
emitted photons, which are electromagnetic waves, and I remembered what Carlos   
Perez Shuma had told me when he compared the spirits to "radio waves": "Once   
you turn on the radio, you can pick them up. It’s like that with souls; with   
ayahuasca ... you can see them and hear them."

So I looked into the literature on photons of biological origin, or "biophotons."

In the early 1980s, thanks to the development of a sophisticated measurement   
device, a team of scientists demonstrated that the cells of all living   
beings emit photons at a rate of up to approximately 100  units per second and per   
square centimeter of surface area. They also showed that DNA was the source   
of this photon emission.

During my readings, I learned with astonishment that the wavelength at which   
DNA emits these photons corresponds exactly to the narrow  band of visible   
light. Yet this did not constitute proof that the light  emitted by DNA was what   
shamans saw in their visions. Furthermore, there was a  fundamental aspect of   
this photon emission that I could not grasp. According  to the researchers   
who measured it, its weakness is such that it corresponds  "to the intensity of   
a candle at a distance of about 10 kilometers," but it  has "a surprisingly   
high degree of coherence, as compared to that of technical  fields (laser)."   
How could an ultra-weak signal be highly coherent? How could  a distant   
candle be compared to a "laser"?

I came to understand that in a coherent source of light, the  quantity of   
photons emitted may vary, but the emission intervals remain  constant. DNA emits   
photons with such regularity that researchers compare the  phenomenon to an   
"ultra-weak laser." I could understand that much, but still  could not see what   
it implied for my investigation. 

I turned to my scientific journalist friend, who explained it  immediately:   
"A coherent source of light, like a laser, gives the sensation of  bright   
colors, a luminescence, and an impression of holographic depth."   
My friend’s explanation provided me with an essential  element. The detailed   
descriptions of ayahuasca-based hallucinatory  experiences invariably mention   
bright color, and, according to the authors of  the dimethyltryptamine study:   
"Subjects described the colors as brighter, more  intense, and deeply   
saturated than those seen in normal awareness or dreams:  It was the blue of a desert   
sky, but on another planet. The colors were 10 to  100 times more saturated."   
It was almost too good to be true. DNA’s highly coherent  photon emission   
accounted for the luminescence of hallucinatory images, as  well as their   
three-dimensional, or holographic, aspect.

On the basis of this connection, I could now conceive of a  neurological   
mechanism for my hypothesis. The molecules of nicotine or  dimethyltryptamine,   
contained in ayahuasca, activate their respective  receptors, which set off a   
cascade of electrochemical reactions inside the  neurons, leading to the   
stimulation of DNA and, more particularly, to its  emission of visible waves, which   
shamans perceive as "hallucinations."

There, I thought, is the source of knowledge: DNA, living in  water and   
emitting photons, like an aquatic dragon spitting fire.

Am I wrong in linking DNA to these cosmic serpents from  around the world,   
these sky-ropes and axis mundi? Some of my colleagues would  undoubtedly say   
yes. They would remind me that nineteenth century  anthropologists had compared   
cultures and elaborated theories on the basis of  the similarities they found.   
When they discovered, for instance, that bagpipes  were played not only in   
Scotland, but in Arabia and the Ukraine, they  established false connections   
between these cultures. Then they realized that  people could do similar things   
for different reasons. 

Since then, anthropology has backed away from grand  generalizations,   
denounced "abuses of the comparative method," and locked  itself into specificity   
bordering on myopia. Yet by shunning comparisons  between cultures, one ends up   
masking true connections and fragmenting reality  a little more, without even   
realizing it.

Is the cosmic serpent of the Shipibo--Conibo, the Aztecs, the  Australian   
Aborigines, and the Ancient Egyptians the same? No, will reply the    
anthropologists who insist on cultural specificity; but it is time to turn  their critique   
on its head. Why insist on taking reality apart, but never try  putting it   
back together again?

According to my hypothesis, shamans take their consciousness  down to the   
molecular level and gain access to biomolecular information. But  what actually   
goes on in the brain/mind of an ayahuasquero when this occurs?  What is the   
nature of a shaman’s communication with the animate essences of nature? The clear answer is that more research is needed in consciousness, shamanism, molecular biology, and their  interrelatedness.

Jeremy Narby, PhD, grew up in Canada and Switzerland, studied  history at the   
University of Canterbury, and received his doctorate in  anthropology from   
Stanford University. He is author of \_The Cosmic Serpent: DNA and the Origins    
of Knowledge\_ (http://www.hiddenmysteries.com/redir/index310.html)    
(Tarcher/Putnam, 1998).Noetic  Sciences Review, Vol. 48, Summer 1999 pages 16-21

## Interpreting "Sefer Yetzirah" Through Genetic Engineering

## The primary interpretation that I have used is: "Understanding Jewish Mysticism: A Source Reader" by David R. Blumenthal (referred to herein as UJM).

The I Ching, the earliest Chinese text of systematic speculative thought, provides the source for a deep analogy with the 64 codons of the genetic code. Its Hebrew counterpart is the *Sefer Yetzirah*. It provides the source for the other half of the occult genetic code; the 20 amino acids and 2 stop codon groups.

*Sefer Yetzirah* is the earliest known work of Hebrew magical thought included in the subject known as Kabbalah or Qabala. Its title translates into English as "Book of Creation." It was written between the third and sixth centuries. It is extremely brief, less than 2000 words, and is written in a terse and enigmatic style which has defied all attempts to completely clarify its meaning.

In short, the text tells how The Creator used the numbers 1-10 and the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet to create Universe and all the living things in it. The Hebrew letters are molded like bits of clay, placed opposite each other and otherwise manipulated to create, in a magical way, all that exists.

"... *Sefer Yetzirah* interprets the 'speech' of God in a very clear way. God did not talk to Himself, like an absolute monarch who wills and it is done. Rather, He generated substance, from which He formed letters, out of which he combined 'words', which became things. God's 'speech' was not sound but a modeling of units of clay." (UJM p. 46)

"... the author (of *Sefer Yetzirah*) maintains that, using his interpretation, one can oneself become a "creator"; though on a much smaller scale. In other words, the *Sefer Yetzirah* proposes not only an interpretation of 'In the beginning' but also a secret teaching of creative magic. It teaches, properly understood, the secret of Creation and of creation, of the Maker and the maker." (UJM p. 9)

"... the reader is told 'test' and 'explore' (and in some manuscripts also 'know, calculate, and form') - i.e., to try to combine letters and numbers and to 'create' as God did. Such activity was, in fact, known in the Judaism of late antiquity. By it, some rabbis were reported to be able to create small animals and homunculi (animated clay men, who cannot, however, speak)." (UJM p. 16)

"... at the conclusion of profound study of the mysteries of the *Sefer Yetzirah* on the construction of the cosmos, the sages (as did Abraham the Patriarch) acquired the power to create living beings." ("Kabballah", Gershom Scholem, Meridian Books, 1974, p. 352)

"When Abraham our father, may he rest in peace, came: he looked, and saw, and understood, and explored, and engraved, and hewed out, and succeeded at Creation as it is said, 'And the bodies they had made in Haran' [Genesis 12:5]." (UJM p. 43)

"The Talmud, that great compendium of rabbinic literature, reports many instances of magic as practiced by the rabbis. One example must suffice:

What [magic] is entirely permitted?

Such as [the magic] performed by R. Hanina and R. 'Oshaia, who spent every Sabbath eve in studying the Laws of Creation, by means of which they created a third-grown calf and ate it." Talmud, Sanhedrin 67a, cited in J. Neusner, There We Sat Down (New York and Nashville: Abingdon Press, 1972), p. 80

"And this is the sign: He looks and speaks, and He makes everything that is formed and everything that is spoken with One term. And the sign of the thing is twenty-two needs in one body." (UJM p. 26)

"... The twenty-two needs of the body are not specified, although whatever they are, they correspond to the twenty-two letters of the alphabet." (UJM p. 26)

"Throughout the *Sefer Yetzirah*, the word for 'body' is *nefesh*, which is usually translated as 'soul'. The context here and at the end of the book calls for 'body', however." (UJM p. 32)

So here, in the *Sefer Yetzirah*, we have a magical text which purports to allow those who understand and use it to create living creatures. This is accomplished using 22 letters which are manipulated like bits of clay into chains that are arranged into complementary parallels and other shapes. This is very similar to scientific descriptions of the activity which takes place within the cells of living things. Scientists use the language metaphor to describe these chemicals and their activities. Lengths of DNA and the genes which reside there are refered to as genetic sentences and their chemical components are refered to as words and letters. Counting the stop codons as 2 seperate groups there are 22 amino acid letters in the chemical alphabet of life.

"2. Twenty-Two letters are the foundation: He engraved them, He hewed them out, He combined them, He weighed them, and He set them at opposites, and He formed through them everything that is formed and everything that is destined to be formed." (UJM p. 21)

In addition to the numerical and functional analogies between the amino acids and the Hebrew alphabet there is a category coincidence as well. The letters of the Hebrew language in the *Sefer Yetzirah* are arranged into 3 categories.

3 "Mother" letters: Aleph, Mem, Shin

7 "Double" letters: Beth, Gimel, Daleth, Kaph, Pe, Resh, Tau

12 "Simple" letters: He, Vau, Zain, Cheth, Teth, Yod, Lamed, Nun,

Samekh, Ayin, Tzaddi, Qoph

The amino acids and punctuation codons have many chemical properties by which they can be categorized, but the simplest property describes how they behave within their watery environment of the cell. The amino acids can be described as either hydrophobic (water hating) or hydrophilic (water loving).

12 Amino Acids are Hydrophilic: Serine, Threonine, Tyrosine, Histidine,

Glutamine, Cysteine, Asparagine, Arginine, Aspartate, Glutamate,

Lysine, Glycine

8 Amino Acids are Hydrophobic: Valine, Isoleucine, Proline, Leucine

Phenylalanine, Tryptophan, Alanine, Methionine

Since Methionine also serves to mark the starting point for translation on the mRNA strand, I put it in the "Punctuation" category along with the 2 stop codon groups. Therefore the 64 codons of the genetic code, those that code for amino acids and those that serve as "Punctuation" (start & stop), can be put into the same number of categories with the same number of items in each, as the letters of the Hebrew alphabet.

3 Punctuation groups (2 stop groups, 1 start group [Methionine])

7 Hydrophobic Amino Acids

12 Hydrophilic Amino Acids

This curious coincidence of similar categories was very useful when the time came to match up the individual Hebrew letters with their corresponding amino acids.

THREADS  
When scientists speak of the chemistry of life they often use the metaphor of language, as pointed out earlier. They also use other metaphors. The strands of DNA or mRNA are also spoken of as "threads" and the entire genome is often refered to as "the thread of life." I mention this because one of the many translations of *Sefer Yetzirah* which I have read uses the "thread of life" metaphor extensively.

"The twenty-two letters which form the *stamina* after having been appointed and established by God, He combined, weighed and changed them, and formed by them all beings which are in existence, and all those which will be formed in all time to come." (p. 20) (The Ancient and Mystical Order Rosae Crucis - AMORC, translated by Rev. Dr. Isidor Kalisch, 1877)

The word that Kalisch translates as "stamina" is the Hebrew word *yesod* which others translate (more correctly) as "foundation." Why Kalisch chose "stamina" is unknown, but its use in this context is provocative since it is derived from the Latin:

STAMINA - the plural of stamen = warp: *the thread of life spun by the fates*. endurance. Greek stemon = thread. Note that: Stamen - the organ of the flower that produces the male gamete. This shows that "the thread of life" concept was linked early on to the process of reproduction.

So, if we substitute the origin of "stamina" for "stamina" in the text, we get: "The twenty-two letters which form *the thread of life* after having been appointed and established by God, He combined, weighed and changed them, and formed by them all beings which are in existence, and all those which will be formed in all time to come."

"This *Torah*, the linguistic movement of *Ein-Sof* within itself, is called a *malbush* ("garment"), though in fact it is inseparable from the divine substance and is woven within it ... (the garments) length is made up of the alphabets of the *Sefer Yetzirah* and had 231 "gates" ... which form the archistructure of divine thought. Its breadth was composed of an elaboration of the Tetragrammaton according to the numerical value of the four possible spellings of the fully written names of its letters, ... , which were the "threads" and the "weave" that were originally situated in the hem of the garment. ... The size of this garment was twice the area necessary for the creation of all the worlds. After it had been woven, it was folded in two: half of it ascended and its letters stood behind the letters of the other half." (Kabbalah p.132)

We can see then that the tradition of the Hebrews uses the metaphors of clay and threads to explain the creation of all living things, including man. We pass now to the Chinese whose I Ching forms the other half of the occult genetic code. They too have creation myths and traditions that use similar metaphors. The following exerpts are from: "Mythologies of the Ancient World", Samuel Noah Kramer Ed.

Fu Hsi is the legendary creator of the I Ching. His sister/consort is Nu Kua. She is also portrayed as the creator of mankind:

"It is popularly said that when Heaven and Earth had opened forth, but before there were human beings, Nu-Kua created men by patting yellow earth together. But the work tasked her strength and left her no free time, so that she then dragged a string through mud, thus heaping it up so as to make it into men. Therefore the rich and the noble are those men of yellow earth whereas the poor and the lowly - all ordinary people - are those cord-made men." (p. 338)

To wrap-up the analysis I will demonstrate some of the curious evidence derived from the Qabalistic practice of *gematria*, the practice of assigning number values to Hebrew words based on the numerical values of the Hebrew letters. Note that there are 46 chromosomes in the normal human. Each of the parents contribute, via their sperm and ovum, 23 chromosomes to the new being they create together. Note also that each of the 64 hexagrams of the I Ching has 6 lines and so there is a total of 384 lines in all.

echyh (life 23) + echwt (thread 23) = 46

eaba (father 4) + eama (mother 42) = 46

eadm (Adam 45) + echwh (Eve 19) = 64

ezro (sperm 277) + ebytzh (ovum 107) = 384

ezkr (male 227) + enqbh (female 157) = 384

**RH Negative Factor**Nearly 85% of all human beings have Rh positive blood.  Their red blood cells contain a substance called the RHesus blood factor.  This means the positive blood contains a protein that can be traced to the Rhesus monkey.  It is acknowledged that blood factors are transmitted with more exactitude than any other human or animal characteristic.  It is not known from whece the negative Rh factor derived.

The highest concentration of Rh negative blood occurs in the Basque people of Northern Spain and Southern France, and in the Celtic peoples. The Celtic peoples, which includes the Scottish, Welsh, Irish, Cornish, Manx, Bretons, spent a period of time in France - near Basque country. It is not known, by me, if the Celtic brought the Rhesus-free blood [negative] to the Basque, or the Celtic acquired the bloodline from the Basque. Since there are small groups of people all over the globe - in several locations that have the Rh-negative blood, I would sooner think that it did originate with the Celtic, as they wandered far and wide. The Basque, on the other hand, generally speaking, kept to themselves in a territory high in the mountains between France and Spain, but I could be wrong. I also believe that the Celtic were actually the same peoples as the ancient Egyptians, who were also one and the same as the Israelites - not to be confused with the people who call themselves 'Jews' today.  Only 15% of the entire world's population are known to have the Rh negative blood factor.

While it is known that Rh negative blood - (type 'O') is the purest blood known to mankind, it is not known from where the negative factor originates.  The majority of people, especially the native people of the Americas have type 'O' blood, except the Blackfoot Indians who have 82% type A blood.  These native people are the only tribe to have this high concentration of A blood - most other American Indians have 80% type 'O'.   It is the Rh negative factor that makes the blood 'pure'.  Pure enough to be the universal blood of the world.   Everyone on the face of the earth can receive Rh negative type 'O' blood, but these very same 'O' negative people cannot receive blood from any other type except their own type.  The three types are 'O', 'B', 'A' and a fourth - a combination of 'AB'.

Rh negative blood indicates no protein connections to the Rhesus monkey, whereas Rh positive blood does carry protein linked to the Rhesus monkey - hence the 'Rh', i.e. Rhesus factor.

Blood type 'O' is the most common.  Blood type 'A' is next, and blood type 'B' is after that.  Blood type 'AB' is the least common.  It is very rare for even as many as 10 percent of a population to be of blood type 'AB'.   When we separate the types into 'negative' and 'positive' we find that 'O' negative (the universal donor blood) constitutes less than 7% of the world's population.  Science at this very time is attempting to make the recipe for Rh negative 'O' blood, but without success.  The protein in positive blood can be cloned, but not so of the negative blood - which is quite interesting.

If the Rh negative factor does not derive from any known earthly link -  from where did it originate?  Perhaps Zechariah Sitchin would be able to tell us.  He would no doubt say it is from the 'gods'.  What the big boys say is that the Rh-negative factor is a mutation of unknown origin which happened a few thousand years ago.  These 'negative' blooded people spread heavily into the area of what is now Spain, England, Ireland, France, then later into America, Canada and Australia.  A  faction of 'O' negative people can be found amongst the Basque peoples.  They contain the largest concentration of known 'O' negative blooded people today because, they for the most part, have confined themselves to one area, whereas the Celtic people have branched out among all the new world.

It is evident that Adam and Eve had Rh negative blood - the type would have to be 'O', because Adam was created perfect and that would mean the 'purest' blood.  Eve would definitely have the same blood as well.  Eve's 'sin' was committing adultery with an 'outsider' (yes there were other humans on the earth when Adam and Eve were placed here).  Eve's sin resulted in the birth of Cain - with positive blood -  his father perhaps a Blackfoot Indian with 'A' positive type blood (see chart above).  Descendants of Cain were sent out from Adam and Eve into the land of  'Nod' -   (America?).  Or maybe Cain's father was a 'Lapp' who again had  A+ blood.  Cain's family were sent into 'Nod' which could mean the extreme north - a good place to send Cain, and America wouldn't be much of a punishment.  The Blackfoot Indians do have the highest concentration of 'A' blood, however.  The descendants of Cain would have confined themselves from the outside races of people because they were 'marked' in some way and were fearful of death if they ventured out into the world.

Blood was, and still is, sacred to the God of Israel.  When the Israelites were kept in the wilderness for forty years (a biblical generation), perhaps it was to cleanse their blood.  After many years of inner-marriages with A+ and B+ blood types their once pure bloodline was becoming corrupt.  This once 'clean' breed of people were instructed to marry only within the other Israelite tribes, thus preventing contamination of their blood line by producing only RH 'O' negative children.  The Israelites were given a 'promise' land after their long quarantine in the wilderness, but only the younger generations were allowed to enter the promise land -  those under the age of twenty who were born in the wilderness with two negative Israelite parents.  When these younger Israelites were set free to go down to the promise land they were instructed not to marry outside their own tribes, and strict hygienic instructions were imposed upon them as well.  But eventually the Israelites scattered in all directions marrying other than Israelite spouses, and the positive blood in all types soon took over and today 85% of humans are positive.

An RH negative pregnant mother's body will reject her positive blooded baby in the womb.  Her body fights the RHesus factor as a foreign element.  A positive mother's body does not fight the negative baby she is carrying however.

There are certain similarities that occur to those having rh negative blood - according to some who have it there are common patterns found, which include the following:

1. Predominance of green or hazel eyes that change color like a chameleon, but also blue eyes    2.  True red or reddish hair    3.  Low pulse rate  4.  Low blood pressure    5.  Keen sight or hearing    6.  ESP    7. Extra rib or vertebrae    8.  UFO connections  9.  love of space and science    10.  A sense of not belonging to the human race  11.  Piercing eyes   12.  Paranormal occurrences  13. Physic dreams  14.  Truth seekers  15.  Desire for higher wisdom  16.  Empathetic illnesses  17.  Deep compassion for fate of mankind  18.  a sense of a 'mission' in life  19. Psychic abilities   20. Unexplained scars on body  21. Capacity to disrupt electrical appliances  22.  Alien contacts

Additional note:  Regarding DNA, bloodline, and the Basque people,  
  
"The English [Anglo-Saxons] are the odd ones out because they are the ones more linked to continental Europe. The Scots, the Irish, the Welsh and the Cornish are all very similar in their genetic pattern to the Basque." Source: The study headed by Dr Bradley was published in the American Journal of Human Genetics.

It is interesting, when looking over the kings and queens of the British Isles, that they married Germans, Italians, Spanish, Slavic, Danish, etc., so all the Royal families were interlinked and related. So, this Rh neg line in our English blue-blood could, in fact,  
originate from the Basque. I'll bet that we all could find that we have a connection to this same blue-blood family.

- by Betty Rhodes (From: <http://the-red-thread.net/blood.html>)

**Did Ancient Biotech Create "Nephilim"?   
Will Modern Science Bring Them Again?**  
  
By Thomas Horn

*The benei Elohim saw the daughters of Adam, that they were fit extensions* - (Gen 6:2, Interlinear Hebrew Bible).

May 3, 2007 -- RaidersNewsNetwork.com -- In the study of the Old Testament Book of Genesis, beings of great stature called "giants" appear, which some scholars believe came into existence after powerful angels known as 'Watchers' descended to earth and used women (or their biological matter) to construct bodies of flesh, which they used to "extend" themselves into the material world.  
  
The Apocryphal books of Enoch, 2 Esdras, Genesis Aprocryphon and Jasher support the Genesis story, adding that the sin of the angels grew to include genetic modification of animals as well as humans. The Book of Jasher, mentioned in the Bible in Joshua 10:13 and 2 Samuel 1:18, says, "After the fallen angels went into the daughters of men, the sons of men taught the mixture of animals of one species with the other, in order to provoke the Lord"(4:18). This clear reference to the Genesis 6 record illustrates that "animals" were included in whatever cross-species experiments were being conducted, and that this activity resulted in judgment from God. The Book of Enoch also supports this record, saying that after the fallen angels merged their DNA with women, they "began to sin against birds, and beasts, and reptiles, and fish" (7:5,6). The Old Testament contains associated reference to genetic mutations, which developed among humans following this activity, including unusual size, physical strength, six fingers, six toes, animal appetite for blood and even lion-like features among men (2 Sam 21:20; 23:20).  
  
What if, by corrupting the species barrier in which each creature was to recreate after its "own kind," Watchers had successfully mingled human-animal DNA and combined the hereditary traits of different species into a single new mutation? An entirely new being—Nephilim—might have suddenly possessed the combined intelligence and instincts (seeing, hearing, smelling, reacting to the environment) of several life forms and in ways unfamiliar to creation.  
  
Will modern biotechnology resurrect Nephilim?  
  
Today, molecular biologists classify the functions of genes within native species but are unsure in many cases how a gene's coding might react from one species to another. In recombinant DNA technology, a "transgenic" organism is created when the genetic structure of one species is altered by the transfer of a gene or genes from another. This could change not only the genetic structure of the modified animal and its offspring, but its evolutionary development, sensory modalities, disease propensity, personality and behavior traits among other things.  
  
Such transgenic tinkering already exists in many parts of the world including the United States, Britain and Australia where animal eggs are being used to create hybrid human embryos from which stem cell lines can be produced for medical research. A team at Newcastle and Durham universities in the UK recently announced plans to "create hybrid rabbit and human embryos, as well as other ‘chimera’ embryos mixing human and cow genes." More alarmingly, the same researchers have already managed to reanimate tissue "from dead human cells in another breakthrough which was heralded as a way of overcoming ethical dilemmas over using living embryos for medical research" (1). In the United States, similar studies led Irv Weissman, director of Stanford University’s Institute of Cancer/Stem Cell Biology and Medicine in California to create mice with partly human brains, causing some ethicists to raise the issue of "humanized animals" in the future that could become "self aware" as a result of genetic modification. Even the President of the United States, George W. Bush in his January 31st, 2006 State of the Union Address called for legislation to "prohibit…. creating human-animal hybrids, and buying, selling, or patenting human embryos."  
  
Not everybody shares these concerns. A radical, international, intellectual, and cultural movement known as "Transhumanism" supports the use of new sciences including genetic modification to enhance human mental and physical abilities and aptitudes so that "human beings will eventually be transformed into beings with such greatly expanded abilities as to merit the label 'posthuman'" (2).  
  
I have personally debated leading transhumanist, Dr. James Hughes on his weekly syndicated talk show, Changesurfer Radio. Hughes is Executive Director of the Institute for Ethics and Emerging Technologies and teaches at Trinity College in Hartford Connecticut. He is also the author of "Citizen Cyborg: Why Democratic Societies Must Respond to the Redesigned Human of the Future", a sort of Bible for transhumanist values. Dr. Hughes joins a growing body of academics, bioethicists and sociologists who support "large-scale genetic and neurological engineering of ourselves….[a] new chapter in evolution [as] the result of accelerating developments in the fields of genomics, stem-cell research, genetic enhancement, germ-line engineering, neuro-pharmacology, artificial intelligence, robotics, pattern recognition technologies, and nanotechnology…. at the intersection of science and religion [which has begun to question] what it means to be human…" (3).   
  
In related development, Case Law School in Cleveland was awarded a $773,000 grant in April 2006 from the National Institutes of Health to develop guidelines "for the use of human subjects in what could be the next frontier in medical technology – genetic enhancement." Maxwell Mehlman, Arthur E. Petersilge Professor of Law, director of the Law-Medicine Center at the Case Western Reserve University School of Law, and professor of bioethics in the Case School of Medicine is leading the team of "law professors, physicians, and bioethicists in the two-year project to develop standards for tests on human subjects in research that involves the use of genetic technologies to enhance ‘normal’ individuals – to make them smarter, stronger, or better-looking" (4).   
  
Other law schools including Stanford and Oxford have recently hosted "Human Enhancement and Technology" conferences where transhumanists, futurists, bioethicists and legal scholars merged to discuss the ethical and legal ramifications of posthumans.  
  
In his book "Life, Liberty and the Defense of Dignity: The Challenges of Bioethics", the former chairman of the President's Council on Bioethics, Leon Kass provided a status report on where we stand today regarding transhumanism. He warned in the introduction that "Human nature itself lies on the operating table, ready for alteration, for eugenic and psychic 'enhancement,' for wholesale redesign. In leading laboratories, academic and industrial, new creators are confidently amassing their powers and quietly honing their skills, while on the street their evangelists are zealously prophesying a posthuman future. For anyone who cares about preserving our humanity, the time has come for paying attention" (5).  
  
Not to be outdone in this regard by the National Institute of Health, DARPA and other agencies of the U.S. military have taken inspiration from the likes of Tolkein's Lord of the Rings. In a scene reminiscent of Saruman the wizard creating monstrous Uruk-Hai to wage unending, merciless war, we find billions of American tax dollars have flowed into the Pentagon's Frankensteinian dream of "super-soldiers" and the "Extended Performance War Fighter" program. Not only does the EPWFP envision "injecting young men and women with hormonal, neurological and genetic concoctions; implanting microchips and electrodes in their bodies to control their internal organs and brain functions; and plying them with drugs that deaden some of their normal human tendencies: the need for sleep, the fear of death, [and] the reluctance to kill their fellow human beings," but Chris Floyd in an article for CounterPunch a while back quoted the Daily Telegraph and Christian Science Monitor, saying "some of the research now underway involves actually altering the genetic code of soldiers, modifying bits of DNA to fashion a new type of human specimen, one that functions like a machine, killing tirelessly for days and nights on end.... mutations [that] will 'revolutionize the contemporary order of battle' and guarantee 'operational dominance across the whole range of potential U.S. military employments" (6).  
  
In keeping with our editorial, imagine the staggering implications of such science if dead Nephilim tissue was discovered with intact DNA and a government somewhere that was willing to clone or mingle the extracted organisms to make Homo-nephilim. If one accepts the biblical story of giants as real, such discovery could actually be made someday, or perhaps already has been and was covered up. The technology to resurrect the extinct species already exists, and cloning methods are being studied now for use with bringing back Tasmanian Tigers, Wooly Mammoths and other extinguished creatures.

Let not the dead live, let not the giants rise again… (Isaiah 26.14, Douay-Rheims Version)

The reference above from the Book of Isaiah 26:14 could be troubling, as it may reflect a prayer from the prophet, a petition to God not to allow the giants to incarnate again. Did Isaiah pray this way because he knew something about the future, something related to a return of Nephilim?  
  
The relationship between creatures called "Rephaim" and the Nephilim of ancient texts is enlightening, as Rephaim are viewed as the spirits of dead Nephilim in the grave. The word "Rephaim" carries with it the meaning 'to heal' or to be 'healed' as in a 'resurrection'. In the Ras Shamra texts, the Rephaim are described as both human and divine beings who worshipped the Amorite god Ba'al, the ruler of the underworld, where the Rephaim served as his acolyte assembly of lesser gods, kings, heroes, and rulers. These beings were believed to have power to return from the dead through incarnation in bodily form as 'Nephilim'. The ability of Rephaim to be reincarnated in this way as living Nephilim is viewed by some as the explanation for Nephilim existing before, and after, the Great Flood.  
  
The book of Job may elucidate this idea when it says, "Dead things are formed from under the waters. . . ." (Job 26.5). The dead in this text are Rephaim and the phrase "are formed" is from "Chuwl", meaning to twist or whirl as in a double helix coil or genetic manufacturing. When combined with something my good friend Steve Quayle once wrote, the word "Chuwl" takes on added meaning:  
  
"When the Greek Septuagint was created, the Hebrew word Nephilim was translated into Greek as 'gegenes'. This is the same word used in Greek mythology for the 'Titans', creatures created through the interbreeding of the Greek gods and human beings. The English words 'genes' and 'genetics' are built around the same root word as gegenes; genea meaning 'breed' or 'kind'. Thus, the choice of this word again suggests a genetic component to the creation of these giants." (7)  
  
And what about this prophecy from Isaiah:

*The vision which Esaias son of Amos saw against Babylon. Lift up a standard on the mountain of the plain, exalt the voice to them, beckon with the hand, open the gates, ye ruler. I give command and I bring them: giants are coming to fulfill my wrath…For behold! the day of the Lord is coming which cannot be escaped, a day of wrath and anger, to make the world desolate…And Babylon…shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah…It shall never be inhabited…and monsters shall rest there, and devils shall dance there and satyrs shall dwell there*…” (Isaiah 13:1-3, 9, 19-22, [Septuagint Version])

Given what is happening in Babylon (Iraq) and biotechnology today, we may be witnessing the fulfillment of Biblical prophecy.  
  
Thomas Horn is a well known radio personality and CEO of RaidersNewsNetwork.com and SurvivorMall.com. Over the last decade, he has authored several books and dozens of published articles. His works have been referred to by writers of the LA Times Syndicate, MSNBC, Christianity Today, World Net Daily, White House Correspondents and dozens of newsmagazines and press agencies around the globe. His latest book "The Ahriman Gate" fictionalizes biotechnology used to resurrect Biblical Nephilim.  
  
NOTES  
  
(1) Picken, Jane. Medical Marvels, The Evening Chronicle, April 13, 2007  
(2) Wikipedia, The Free Enclyclopedia. Transhumanism, 2 May. 2007. Wikimedia Foundation Inc.  
(3) Grassie, William. What does it mean to be Human? A John Templeton Foundation Research Lecture Query, 2006  
(4) Case Western Reserve University. Case Law School receives $773,000 NIH grant to develop guidelines for genetic enhancement research: Professor Max Mehlman to lead team of law professors, physicians, and bioethicists in two-year project, April 28, 2006  
(5) Kass, Leon R. Life, Liberty and the Defense of Dignity: The Challenge for Bioethics, Encounter Books; 1 edition (October 25, 2002)  
(6) Floyd, Chris. Monsters, Inc.: The Pentagon Plan to Create Mutant "Super-Soldiers", CounterPunch, January 13, 2003  
(7) Quayle, Steve. Genesis 6 Giants. Bozeman, MT: End Time Thunder Publishers, 2002.  
(8) (See: http://www.ccel.org/bible/brenton/Isaiah/13.html )

**Relevant Websites**

<http://the-red-thread.net/blood.html>

<http://merkaba.tribe.net/thread/de3a4d42-984e-4a7a-9e43-beb61802d5b8>

===============================================================================================================================

**The Hollow Earth**

**♦**

**A Hollow Earth**Modern Science will tell you that it is impossible for the earth to be "Hollow". This same Modern Science will tell you man came from a monkey and there are no such things as UFO’s. The "official" position of the Church (Holy Roman version) was that the earth was flat. The emerging sciences began to realize that this was wrong. Today in the minds of too many people, the Bible has lost its validity because men were wrong! It is funny that the Bible declared the earth was round long before there was a "Modern Science" or The Church!(Holy Roman type).

*It is He who sits above the circle of the earth, and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers, who stretches out the heavens like a curtain, and spreads them out like a tent to dwell in* – (Isa 40:22)

The Bible has always remained true, it is man’s own interpretation or rather the lack of proper interpretive procedures that are flawed!

**Is there a controversy about a hollow earth?**Most Christians profess belief in a literal "Hell". When pressed to define where it is, most will point to the ground or define this never-never land in another dimension on some spiritual plane. A vague unclear concept of hell has been taught for over the last 100 years. The result is another great miss-conception within much of traditional Christianity concerning the separation of spirit and flesh.

The actual evidence scientifically is no more conclusive about a Hollow Earth than it is about Evolution or UFO’s. There is valid scientific proof that hollow planets and moons may be the norm and not even an exception. The actual fact is that we (at least the public) know very little about the inner condition of the earth. The point is that in spite of any claims by science, it has not been proven that the earth is solid.

I believe because science has been able to produce many conveniences of technology, Scientists have moved into the place of being what I call Scientist- Priests. They tell us what to believe both spiritually and in the physical natural realm and we are to unquestionably accept it. This was what people once did with the Priests of the Holy Roman Empire. All we have done is focused the same behavior from Organized Religion to Organized Science which for many has become their unquestionable religion. I believe the Church is embarrassed by the staunch position of Scientists Priests who proclaim with ridicule the very thought of a hollow earth.

**Legends** **Abound**  
Legends abound throughout many cultures about the origin of the first people who inhabited the earth. Some describe a race appearing from inside the earth. For example Indian folklore tells of "white tribes that live in the earth" appearing occasionally from caves. A series of Cave drawings from India shows a group of people emerging from a hollow void beneath the earth. According to local legends these were the first human beings that left a subterranean world to begin populating the surface world.

Native American legends from the Mandan, Sioux and Tuscaroras include their tribal origins as coming from inside the earth. Eskimos have the same tribal teachings. The Shawnees claim a civilization of "whites" lived in Florida before they arrived and left their buildings going back into caves in the earth. Incas have a similar folklore of a subterranean white race that travels via caves. From China, Iceland and the South American Aztec’s their writings tell of an inner domain created by the "gods" for the first humans. An Eastern legend describes the origin of Adam came from inside the earth. A Hindu legend adds that Adam was a king of a group who fled a great cataclysm into the hollow earth and then returned to repopulate afterward. Tibetan monks refer to two underground areas Shambala and Agatha as underground dwelling places for ascended masters and others. Orpheus went into the earth to seek out Euridice of Greek mythology, Apollo’s real home was among the Hyperboreans inside the earth of Roman Mythology. The Valkries descended and ascended into an inner domain in Nordic mythology. Even today, the Bon Po sect of Tibet claim to be in contact with underground masters and the "King of the World"; Lord Maitreya, in tunnels and caverns in the Himalayan mountains.

Names like Agharti, Shamballa, Shangri-La, Thule, Arktos, Valhalla, and Hades all speak of different cultural beliefs in an inner earth. The concept in myth and legend is truly as universal as the Flood.

**Historical Evidence?**The first person to write an entire work on a hollow earth was the famous English Astronomer and Mathematician; Sir Edmund Halley (yes, the comet guy) In 1692 he published his theory about a hollow earth. His theory was developed from working with Sir Isaac Newton on earth magnetism fluctuations and the possible causes. His solution, the earth was hollow. He believed there were three concentric cones with a molten lava core, which served as an "inner sun".

Many in the beginning of the 19th century had popularized a hollow earth. This idea was taken seriously in our own history in America. John Simms a former Captain and decorated hero in the U.S. Army dedicated his life to undertaking the theory of a hollow earth. He believed there was a civilization that existed there as well, with openings at both poles. He died in 1829 with his dream unrealized but his ideas were responsible for the ill-fated government- backed Expedition of 1838-1840 to the Antarctic led by Charles Wilkes. The Smithsonian Institute was built for the express purpose of holding the findings of this effort, supported by President John Quincy Adams and approved by Congress.

There were many other explorersin the late 19 and early 20th century that set out to attempt the exploration of the Polar Regions. The most recent and successful was that of Admiral Richard Byrd. Making many flights over both poles and mapping the Antarctic, Byrd became Americas "expert". In his early years (1929) he made a flight with his navigator Lloyd K. Grenlie over the Antarctic discovering a range of high mountain peaks called the Rockefeller Mountains, named after the sponsor of the expedition. It is alleged that they made a filming of a second trip that year. The newsreel film was played all over theaters in America describing both trips. In this film it showed photographs of "the land beyond the pole" including Mountains, trees, rivers and a large animal identified as a Woolly Mammoth! But of course today this film no longer exists. Grenlie before his death had confirmed the existence of the movie. In his book, " World beyond the poles." (1959) Author F.A. Giannini presents signed testimonies of witnesses who remember viewing the movie. (I personally remember my Grandparents telling me as a child something about this movie.)

Many of the last trips made by Byrd started out with enthusiastic claims of being the most important discoveries to be made. Upon returning the Press gave little fanfare and Byrd said nothing. In a Diary claimed to be the "lost Diary" of his Antarctic trip in 1947 there is an entry,

Flight Log, Camp Arctic, Feb 19, 1947

*" We are crossing over the small mountain range still proceeding northward...Beyond the mountain range is what appears to be a small river… There should be no green valley here. Something is definitely wrong and abnormal here...We should be over ice and snow. From the port side there are great forests growing on the mountain side…The instruments are still spinning. The gyroscope is oscillating back and forth...I alter the altitude to 1400 feet and execute a sharp left turn...The light here seems different. I cannot see the sun anymore...We make another left turn and spot what seems to be a large animal of some kind below...it looks like a mammoth-like animal. This is incredible, but there it is...temperature indicator reads 74 degrees...Continue our heading. Navigation instruments seem normal now...Radio is not functioning. The countryside is more level than normal...Ahead we spot what seem like habitations. This is impossible! Aircraft seems light and oddly buoyant. The controls refuse to respond. The engines of our craft have stopped running. The landing process is beginning...I am making a hasty last entry in the flight log. I do not know what is going to happen now..."*

Hollow earth researchers are divided about the diary. The skepticism is mostly based on the next entry where Byrd describes that his plane was forced landed by a flying disk. There was a swastika like marking on it. He then encountered tall blond hair, blue eyed men who spoke English in a broken German-Nordic accent. He was given a tour and a message to the surface warning them about the use of testing nuclear weapons.

**Red flag Warning!**As much as I would like to believe in this lost diary there are some real problems. I have no problem with the content. Even though it all might sound wacky to most. My problem is the manner in which he responded to what he was experiencing. Wasn’t it already recorded that he made this trip and filmed it in 1929? Then why is he so taken back and surprised in 1947???

Would he not make comments that this was just like or similar to the last trip he had already made? He would have been there, done that slant to his writing. This is too convenient in timing and inconsistent to his past experiences.

I have no doubt that these events occurred; I just doubt that this diary is genuine. When investigating anything that is being covered up or silenced, you have to expect a lot of spurious information added for a variety of reasons. I believe someone well aware of the truth tried to create documentation to prove their case. But proof may be in the suspicious reactions of our own government (U.S.) to the Nazi colony and Byrd’s trip to the Antarctic in 1947 named Operation High-Jump. Admiral Byrd, our only expert on the Antarctic, commands the expedition. Equipped with 13 ships including an aircraft carrier, two planes and 4,000 ground troops, the convoy steams to the Antarctic. The public is told that this was a scientific expedition to "test" military equipment in extreme cold conditions; the expedition is outfitted for 8 months. This would not seem unusual except the expedition maneuvered like a military assault. They made a two-point landing converging on an area named "Neu-Schwabenland" which the Nazi’s explored and sectioned off, claiming it as theirs. The expedition returns to America a few weeks later after suffering heavy losses of equipment. Washington censures Admiral Byrd to be silent about the failed operation. What actually happened in the Antarctic we may never know. What we find are trace evidence of some kind of cover-up. Another piece of evidence we find is the authentic Diary of Byrd’s

In the authentic Diary of Byrd’s, his last entry before his death in 1957 tells us something of a truth.

"December 25, 1956 these last few years since 1947 have not been so kind. I now make my final entry in this singular diary. In closing I must state that I have faithfully kept this matter secret as directed all these years. It has been completely against my values and moral rights. Now I seem to sense a long night coming on and this secret will not die with me, but as truth shall, it shall triumph. It is the only hope for all mankind. I have seen and it has quickened my spirit and set me free. I have done my duty towards the monstrous military industrial complex. Now the long night of the Arctic ends, the brilliant sunshine of truth shall come again, and those who are of darkness shall fail in flight. For I have seen that land beyond the poles, the center of the great unknown."

It was then signed with his signature Richard E. Byrd, United States Navy. This entry indicates that he was silenced from what he experienced and knew. In any conspiracies and cover-ups you will not find hard evidence, only the results of suspicious actions and reactions, along with traces and bits of evidence that create more questions than answers.

**An Occult Perspective of the Earth**Even occultist’s had a variety of beliefs, some "supernaturally" given to them. Cyrus "Koresh" Teed, founder of Koreshanity, taught that the earth was a laminated shell, formed from the noble metals with gold as the outermost one. The sun and the stars and their reflections, (called planets as well as the moon) moved within that sphere. There is a black counter sun, which provided obstructions of night. He received this understanding from an angelic figure that appeared to him in his alchemical laboratory. His following was cultist and he mixed his own brand of pseudo-Christianity. The following prophecy is almost a self-proclaiming inference as a messianic figure.

"We are now approaching a great biological conflagration. Thousands of people will dematerialize, through a biological electro-magnetic vibration. This will be brought about through the direction of one mind, the only one that has knowledge of the law of this bio-alchemical transmutation. The change will be accomplished through the formation of a biological battery, the laws of which are known only to one man. This man is Elijah the prophet, ordained of God, the Shepard of the Gentiles and the central reincarnation of the ages. From this conflagration will spring the sons of God, the biune offspring of the Lord Jesus, the Christ and Son of God."

 This bizarre cosmology influenced Adolf Hitler to the point where he acted upon them. Sending an expedition to Iceland, He attempted to bounce radar waves off the "shell" to detect British Navel activity. Obviously this became a failed mission but other occult revelators may have opened up the reality of a Hollow Earth to him.

**Science Fiction or Fact?**Sir Edward Bulwer-Lytton was known worldwide for his book, "The last days of Pompeii". He was a high ranking Freemason, a Rosicrucian and a member of the neo-pagan English social order known as the "Golden Dawn". He wrote a book (supposedly fiction) called, "The Coming Race"(1871). This story tells of highly developed subterranean beings that possess a mysterious power of the Vril Force.

The beings are described as extremely tall Caucasians with superhuman strength. This strength enables them to utilize a strap on device of wings, which enables them to fly. Their life span ranges into centuries. The Vril power is a mental one that is focused into a crystal staff that each person possesses. They view human surface dwellers as one would view cattle or pets. The story claims that they will one day emerge from their underground caverns to reclaim the surface and dominate us. Although presented to the public as fiction, occult initiates believed this to be truth veiled in a fictional story.

One of the secret societies that merged with the Thule society to form the Nazi party was the Vril society. They based their entire society upon this occult "fiction" book. Their desire was to discover and develop this power of the Vril and contact the inner beings to form an alliance. As way out as this might sound, actions were taken seriously to achieve this goal. In modern times it would be the same as the Masons merging with the official Stark Trek fan club to form a powerful political movement.

**Not so New Age a Concept:**H.P. Blavatsky, spiritualist medium and founder of Theosophy stated that the North Pole is the region of Atma, a pure electro-magnetic soul of the earth and spirituality called the Gate, whereas the South Pole is called "The Pit." cosmically and terrestrially. North being positive and the South Pole being negative. She wrote about the Ayran "master race" and their subterranean origin from within the earth. The earth then was like a living force with energy and light flowing inward into the North Pole and excreting out of the South Pole. Mankind emerging from the "womb" to live on the surface is compared to a "birthing".

At the turn of the 19th century many intellectuals and German Aristocrats took Blavatsky’s Theosophy based upon her main work "Secret Doctrines" to heart. The Thule society was formed based upon Theosophy and the Secret Doctrine. As mentioned this was the intellectual and financial group that later became a part of the Nazi party!

**A 19th Century Christian Perspective**H.M. Howell, a Christian Educator, wrote in his book, "The Kosmic Problem Solved," (1895) that a parallel existed between the ocean currents and the four rivers mentioned in Genesis 2:10-14 as flowing out of Eden. Eden then would be on the concave side of the globe, with the waters welling out through the hole at the South Pole, completing it’s course back into the earth at the opening in the North Pole. I mention this visionary and inspired man of God because he got it right! We shall now look at what the word of God tells us about our own world. It is truly Beyond Science Fiction!

**What Jesus had to say about a Hollow Earth**While speaking to his disciples about stewardship, faith and forgiveness Jesus told an actual, literal story of Lazarus and the rich man. He does not name the rich man but he names the beggar, Lazarus. Whenever Jesus spoke a parable, he never used personal names therefore this was an actual event being described by Jesus.

 Luke 16"19-26 *There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man’s table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. And it came to pass that he died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham’s bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and saw Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. But Abraham said, Son, remember that you in your lifetime recieved your good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and you are tormented... And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from here to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from there..."*

For now, let’s look at the geographical details disregarding the spiritual implications. We have two areas separated by a gulf or chasm, which is fixed. When we hear of "Abraham's bosom" we usually think of the upper front body area between the arms. Another meaning familiar to the ancient culture as described by Thayer’s Concordance is the bosom of a garment, That is the hollow formed by the upper forepart of a Tunic. This is a rather loose garment bound by a girdle or sash used for keeping and carrying things (the fold or pocket). This literal event told by Jesus describes a two-part pocket, one negative and one positive separated between each other by a gulf. This was the Old Testament concept of Hell or Sheol as being a place where all departed souls went to one or the other place.

The Bible contains additional scripture to support this idea of a two chambered hollow earth.

Psalms116:3*, "The sorrows of death compass me and the pains of hell got a hold upon me, I found trouble and sorrow."*

The word pains, in Hebrew is *metsar* meaning something tight. It comes from the Hebrew root, *qebah* meaning the paunch (as a cavity) the first stomach of a cud chewing animal.(They have more than one stomach!) In the etymology of the word for pain we get the understanding of the two-chambered hollow earth. In addition, words such as the sea, abyss, pit and the deep interchangeably mean the same place within the earth. When the flood came the fountains of the "deep" burst forth to the surface. Where did they burst? Subterranean! That would also mean that H.M. Howell was right about the parallel of the ocean currents and the four rivers from Eden.

After the cross, before the resurrection, Jesus went to both chambers of a hollow earth:

The New Testament understanding is that before the death and resurrection of Jesus, all who died in faith could not leave this fallen dimension until a way back had been accomplished.

After the death and resurrection of Jesus, he descended to declare a further judgment upon the angels that sinned in Taratus and set the captives free in paradise.

Eph 4:*9 "Now this, "He ascended"-- what does it mean but that He also first descended into the lower parts of the earth?"*

This population depletion of paradise is described in Matthew27:52,53*,*

*"...and the graves were opened and many bodies of the saints which slept arose. And came out of the graves after his resurrection and went into the holy city and appeared unto many."*

After this time the upper half of Sheol was left empty. Now, upon death of those born of the Spirit they go directly to be with the Lord in the heavenly dimension.(2Co5:8)

In the Lower chamber Jesus declared something to the fallen angels and their offspring:

1 Pet 3:18-20 (Jesus*)... being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit, by whom also He went and preached to the spirits in prison, who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared,"*

"Preached" in contextual use does not mean that Jesus preached the gospel. The word means to simply declare something. "Spirits" refers to disembodied angelic spirits not human ones. A further description of this visitation by Jesus is mentioned by the Prophet Isaiah:

Isa 26:13-*14 " LORD our God, other lords beside thee have had dominion over us: but by thee only will we make mention of thy name. They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish"*

They are dead and deceased and will not live or rise is stating their natural demise and judgment. The word for "deceased" is *rapha,* which are the "ghosts of the Giants". Their fate is set and they will not be apart of the resurrection. But then they are "visited". This word signifies something of an intervention or alteration of a natural process. This same word is used when Sarah was visited in her old age and conceived Isaac. This visitation is part of Jesus descending into the lower realm.

The second part of the word *Paqad* for "visited", has a very wide meaning; the most common use is that of drawing or mustering up an army. I believe the meaning here is twofold. It is a divine intervention of a normal process to allow for a resurrection of these giants, the angels that sinned and their offspring for the express purpose to be mustered up as an army to their final destruction. There is also the strong emphasis that this action is under control and part of God’s plan. The Hebrew word ***amad*** is used for destroy and perish in Isaiah 26. It is the root word for the name Abandon or in the Greek, Apollyon, who is the destroyer that comes out of the bottomless pit with the army of "locusts" (a figurative term for nations). This is the same army mentioned in Joel 2:1-11 and Rev 9:1-11. In Rev 19 they are destroyed by just one word from the returning Lord Jesus..

For our sake her it is important to see that Jesus went to both chambers right after his death before his resurrection. Understanding this by the Bibles own statements draws some rather interesting conclusions!

**Abraham’s bosom = Paradise = Eden! all the same?**If Abraham’s bosom is paradise then just what is paradise? Jesus told the thief next to him on the cross that, *"today you shall be with me in Paradise."* After the cross he did not ascend to heaven, he went into the bowels of the earth, to Abraham’s bosom where Lazarus went which was paradise. It is very important to understand this connection. Because many further implications are made by this. This is a domain within the earth itself. It was called Abraham’s bosom and Paradise. There is no other Paradise mentioned anywhere else. This is the only Paradise mentioned. Let’s look at why is this important.

Rev2:*7 "...to him that overcomes will I give to eat of the TREE OF LIFE which is in the midst of the PARADISE of God."*

We know that the tree of life is in the Garden of Eden! There is only one tree of life. That would mean that Eden and Paradise are one in the same and so is Abraham’s bosom. Where are they? Inside a HOLLOW EARTH!

The Garden of Eden then is not on the surface in some invisible never- never land or forgotten ethereal place, but subterranean. The many cultural myths of man ascending from an inner earth are but a trace memory of what the Bible concurs!

What about holes at the poles?

Does the Bible mention anything like this?

*"The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen"*. Job 38:30.

This is very interesting in deed. The waters "hid" are the internal waters of the deep or abyss. Like a stone on top the excess floodwaters frozen now covers the face or opening of the abyss. This ice covering is what we call the Arctic and Antarctic circles. Frozen like a rock to cover the openings of the inner earth and the waters "hid" within. This was only a resulted effect after the flood.

Ps33:7*, "He gathered the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses."* Also, Job26:10*, "He hath compassed the waters with bounds until the day and night come to an end."*

He hath compassed literally means, He inscribed a circle over the face of the waters. Before the flood there was a complete easy access in and out.

2Peter 3:5-7, *"For this they are willingly ignorant of, that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water perished: But the heavens an,d the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgement and perdition of ungodly men."*

 The Greek word for earth means in it’s general term, arable land. The Greek word, *sunistao*, for standing is better rendered, united together. In this sense submerge land or flooded land is not what is mentioned here but rather surface land out of the waters, and surface land in the waters (subterranean). With this understanding we can see that the arable land was united together out of the water and in the water. But the flood changed this. Verse 6 states that the world (ordered arraignment) before was destroyed in the flood. Now the face or openings at the poles are covered over by the frozen floodwaters and the inner and outer realms separated from each other. One chamber, is empty of population it’s opening is sealed off until the end of time. The other chamber thrives with a population. The only inhabitants there are rebels. Be they Fallen angels in Tartarus (a lower level in Hades) or departed souls of the damned (upper level of Hades) or east of Eden in the land of Nod - humans!

This lower chamber will be breached at sometime in our history. A possible rendering of Job26:8 states*,*

*" He binds up the waters as a thicket ( a fortress) before broken into a hidden opening underneath."*

We have two poles, one is covered over until the end of time, and the other is "broken into. This could correspond with another scripture of someone who would "dig into hell"

**The End Time Search for this Realm**The Bible suggests there will be a time when an individual and a group of fugitive people will attempt to enter into this subterranean realm. The Prophet Amos in his book proclaims a very interesting prophecy;

Amos 9:*2 "Though they dig into hell, Thence shall mine hand take them; Though they climb up into heaven, Thence will I bring them down..."*

In context these are a people as fugitives, fleeing God’s judgment. There is every reason to understand this as a literal prophecy and not some allegorical statement. "Why would anyone desire to dig into hell?", you might ask. If you believed some of the ideas of Koresh, Bulwer-Lytton and Blavatski you would desire to dig into this area in search of allies. In the mindset of the Nazi’s Theosophical ideas, they believed themselves to be the diluted genetic strain of a subterranean super race, which held the power of Vril. Their goal was to form an alliance with their underground "brothers" obtain the knowledge of the Vril to form new super weapons and lead the World into a New Age for the Aryan. At the same time by the elimination of the other races they would regain their Psychic powers. They did act seriously upon these crazy sounding beliefs by securing a portion of the Antarctic, and perhaps attempted to "dig" into the earth in search of allies.

Soon after Hitler came into power the expedition and partitioning of an area of the Antarctic was claimed by the Nazi’s and renamed Neu-Schwabenland. Their enemies or their fellow countrymen never understood these actions and motivations. Throughout the war submarines continued bringing equipment, supplies and men to this area. Submarines that were captured in southern areas possibly in route to the Antarctic were reported to have as many as 50 people in them compared with what was normally an 8-10 person crew It has been speculated that an underground complex was built. From operation Redoubt, (The tunneling and placement of a huge underground complex in the Swiss Alps.) We do know the technology was there. From gleaning technology from captured Nazi equipment the United States developed our own Iron mountain complex. Hardly an overt desired action, to dig into hell, but by accident the end result may well have accomplished just that.

Part of Nazi ideology of Horbiger’s eternal ice theory claimed that the true Aryan peoples belonged in a much colder climate and would thrive there. Hitler ‘s goal was to section off a portion of land for an Aryan Empire. This empire was to be an example for the rest of the world to follow and desire. In keeping with these ideas, the Antarctic may well of been chosen for this purpose. They believed also that Thule the true Aryan capital was located from an entrance point somewhere in the North Pole. Believing that a reversal of polarity took place in our past, the Antarctic would now be the logical location and entrance to this mythical inner world.

Their leader was also someone who understood "dark sentences" as the Prophet Daniel writes in Dan 8:23 and would live, die and ascend out of the "bottomless pit" being the dead leader of a short lived seventh empire. Rev17:8-12. This pit I believe has already been opened and the results of abductions and "Aliens" are upon us. Rev9:1.

Subterranean Life! Allies? So just who is down there?

**Life Underground?**This story gets just keeps getting stranger as we go along, yet the scriptures confirm such strangeness! Now let’s look at a commandment God told Israel to abide by.

Exodus20:4, *"Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of anything that is heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that IS IN THE WATER UNDER THE EARTH."* Also: Rev 12:12*..." Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea!...*

**Nazi Relatives? Cain’s Decedents!**If Nod is east of Eden and Eden is inside the earth...that means Nod is inside the earth too?

All of these scriptures present a serious implication of who the King’s of the East (mentioned in Rev 9:12) really are and their real identity and location. Gen4:11-16,

Let’s take a look at the dialog between God and Cain right after he killed Able.

*"And now art thou cursed FROM the earth, which hath opened up her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand. When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be IN THE EARTH.*

*And Cain said unto the Lord, my punishment is greater than I can bear. Behold, thou hast driven me this day FROM THE FACE* (surface) *OF THE EARTH; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond IN THE EARTH; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me. And the Lord said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven fold, and the Lord set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him. And Cain went out from the presence of the Lord, and dwelt in the land of Nod, EAST OF EDEN."*

It is interesting to note that in the many translations of the Bible, only the older English versions the King James and the American Standard use the translation "in the earth". All of the more recent translations simply say "on the earth". A big liberty of translation placed upon God’s word because of the assumption that the earth is sold and therefore could not contain life inside. The only other translation I am aware of that agrees with the older versions is the Torah. This is the Old Testament translated into the English by the Jews themselves! Regardless of this compromise of interpretation, from prior scriptures the Bible clearly establishes that Eden or Paradise and Hell are two separate chambers inside the earth. With that firmly established, (at least according to the Bible itself) the only word that could be used in context is "IN"

Cain was removed from the surface of the earth into a subterranean realm. He was given a " mark" that he would not be killed by others. This Hebrew word *owth* means an identifying mark in the sense of an agreement. When translated into the Greek, the word used is *semion,* in the sense of a supernatural sign of some type. This mark may be their size, for fear of being killed they might have been given height. The "Giants" of Gen 6 are stated that they were there when this hybridization of the earth took place and also after that. In the sentence structure of this context, the "Giants" may not be the name of the offspring; they are just there with the fallen angels as a part of what is going on before the flood. When Cain killed Abel it was in the "process of time" this actually means in the last days. This would be referring to a time just prior to the great flood. The soil not yielding her strength may not mean an agricultural problem, but rather a genetic defect of some type. Soil, seed land and fruit have always, in the scriptures been used to refer to the literal geographical elements, spiritual conditions or physical bloodline. Cain’s bloodline may be the seed of the serpent mentioned in Gen 3. Cain was a bad guy. The Bible says so. I Jn 3:12 *"Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one,"* In context here this statement about Cain can mean more than the fact he was of the wicked one because he committed murder. It might also imply he was actually from the wicked one. It was in his blood. (In Two seeds I will cover more on that thought.)

The "Giant" lineage is traceable after the flood by the same Hebrew word used for Giant as the "sons of Anak. Certain tribes had this intermixing. These were the only ones of the Old Testament where God said to destroy completely. Only the Philistine lineage remained to contain this "seed" This was the same lineage Goliath came from, he was a big white guy! The word Giant has another meaning as a tyrant or bully and can mean much more than physical stature. The Physical stature although is clearly defined in the OT. Num 13:33, Deu2:11, 20, 3:11,13 Jsh 12:4, 13:12,15:8,17:15 and18:16.

As strange as this all sounds the Bible stands true upon itself. The worldwide legends of "white" tribes and ascended "masters" may not be myth at all but the continual encounters with a race from within. The search by Hitler and the Nazi’s for blood relations from an inner earth may have a thread of truth. If Hitler came to his own to proclaim Satan’s seed, in the same but opposite pattern, it could mean that the modern day Philistines may be the Germanic lineage. Now not to condemn anyone by their race or national bloodline, I must say I am a Caucasian of Germanic descent and I love the Lord! God has made a provision for salvation that is no longer based on anything but faith. In Isaiah 14 there is a end time prophecy that indicates a genetic tampering involving the Philistines and a tribe used to punish them continually, this would be the tribe of Dan. This genetic tampering started with Nazi Germany and is continued in America. In the Two seeds booklet I address this whole issue extensively. In that booklet you will see a truly Amazing Grace.

The implication from Cain’s sentence is that there are human beings living in a subterranean realm! They are still a part of the rebel alliance. Cain’s decedents are mentioned only to six generations. If an inner earth has the same environment that the surface once had before the flood, human life spans would average 900 years. This being the case, we would be heading into the last generation period of Cain’s descendants!

Chuck Missler, in his book, "Alien Encounters" points out a very interesting hidden message encrypted within the scriptures. All names in the Bible have a second meaning. The Names within the linage of Seth from Adam to Noah spells out the entire plan of redemption! From these ten names a message reads out

*" Man appointed mortal sorrow, The blessed God shall come down teaching. His death shall bring the despairing rest or comfort!"*

What are the mathematical chances that this was coincidental? In the same way we can line up the names of the six-generation lineage of Cain. It reads out:

*" Strike out to possess, disciplined fugitive, smitten of God, Who is of God, Powerful."*

This is the description of Cain striking out at his brother to take what he felt was his, He was disciplined by being sentenced to be a fugitive in the earth, also "smitten or stricken with a defect but yet given power. Power ordained from God himself. It is recorded that Cain’s decedents were the first to raise animals for food, create the arts of music, the first to build cities and the first to work in metals making implements of war. Could the mythical power of the Vril be apart of this power? Could there be an element of truth to this weird myth? We will see in the next chapter that whatever their power is, it is part of God’s overall plan to fulfill His will. In the Abduction section we will also discuss this whole satanic resurrected alliance in process. For our purpose here just realize that the Bible does tell us of a Hollow Earth with Human Inhabitants.

Other inhabitants of an inner earth: Grey’s, (Fallen Angels) Demons and Human spirits of the Damned

Fallen Angels have been cast down to the earth:

There are as many worldwide myths of "the wee people", Fairy’s, and Elves all throughout history. Their images are recorded in cave drawings, on ancient pottery, even on a middle age stained glass window. These images show the same bulbous gray head with huge dark slanted eyes and a thin frame. Another booklet is devoted to these guys. For now it is only necessary to realize they have made their home in the inner earth also. Jesus, just before he was ready to go to the cross, told his disciples in John 12:31

*"Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out".*

Before the cross, Satan and his fallen Angels had access to the very throne of God in the eternal realm. (Job 1:6) There was a war going on in heaven at the same time Jesus hung on a cross. Jesus won they lost! A result of this loss is recorded in Revelation 12:7-*10*

*"And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night."*

This text is pretty well defined by itself needing little commentary.

One order of Angelic being is called Seraphim. The root word from this angelic order is *Saraph.* In the Hindu Sanskrit language *Saraph* means a reptile. As part of the Angelic host this could be one of their physical forms. Jesus told his disciples after experiencing the victory of exorcising demons out of people*,*

*"Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you."* Luke 10:19

As I have already shown the serpent may mean much more than a snake and has a lot more to do with describing the "Gray’s". The word for Scorpion has an unknown origin and that one is left wide open for discussion. In context we are talking about rebels, figuratively humans acting like these animals or simple terms for angelic creatures.

Two of the most common human-like entities reported seen by abductees are the reptilian Gray’s and the larger insect like leaders. More than just a coincidence, there is a literal connection between these two distinct types of "fallen angels" and the mention of serpents and scorpions. It is a matter of perception as this cannot conclusively be proven or disproved to be the case. The main point being is that these "fallen angels" have been cast into the earth. In the Greek it means literally on dry land amongst man.

**Disembodied spirits:**There is another group, the "Angels that sinned" and their offspring, the mighty men of renown being part mortal and part immortal, they were placed into a ghostlike state with the ability to rise out of the pit in a "chain" of going up and then cast back down. (2Pe2:4, Jude1:6) These are the invisible spirits, that pretend to be ghosts, that speak to psychics and move an Ouija board to spell out messages.(1Th 4:1, 2Th 2:9, 2Co 11:14) They are all lying spirits of the New Age who create their own brand of salvation telling man he is his own god. In the Abduction booklet I explain this crossing over into the physical plane. God is allowing this resurrection to their destruction. There will be an invasion of these entities upon the surface. Right now they are getting ready. Part of this preparation is in the abduction of our own people for some more genetic tampering. In Revelation9:1 The pit is opened. If this "pit" has been opened, some people are being taken there without realizing it!

**Departed Human spirits:**From the description given in the text in Luke 16, Jesus spoke of the two-chambered earth; the rich man died in unbelief of God and went into the earth in Hades. By this and many other scriptures mentioning the same thing we know the departed human souls who died in unbelief of the gospel went into an area of Hell, literally in the earth as well.

**Modern Abductions are Subterranean not Extraterrestrial!**I believe most abduction cases are true. The problem is hypnotic regression. In the process it is hard to distinguish fact from imagination, or possible demonic input. As the subconscious is brought out to the forefront, the imagination is a part of this. But how can you tell one from the other? You can’t. From a Christian point of view, it is important to be in control of your own mind under hypnotic regression. Passive forms of "letting go" gives possible control of your mind to other entities...this process is forbidden in the Bible for our own safety. Hypnosis places you in a mental place of no control!

In the Proceedings of the Abduction Study Conference held at MIT in 1992, the top Scientists, Doctors and Researchers in the field, scrutinized 300 abduction cases. Included was Nobel Peace prizewinner Dr. John E. Mack. These cases were selected because they had the most cognitive memories, witnesses and documentation. Out of the 300 cases 31 included the observation of a destination. The most familiar destination is into a mother ship. The abductees leave the small ship to find themselves in a "hanger" of a larger one. Some see an otherworldly environment. (But not the transition of leaving earth into space, or entering the alien world from space) Ten cases involve the actual transition but all of them go into a subterranean world. In some cases the ship dives under the sea, enters a cavern or a dark tunnel hewn out of rock. In all the cases they eventually see the otherworldly landscape. Two distinct types are seen; one the landscape is sparse with sickly vegetation, usually more like a desert, with signs of devastation. Typically it is dark or dim with a small reddish sun if any at all. A futuristic city may thrive in the midst. The second landscape is one of a bright but uniformly lit or diffused light, no sun, no horizon visible, with a lush, moist, heavily vegetated landscape also holding a futuristic city, but obviously subterranean.

Both scenes are explained by the captors, that their planet suffered some kind of disaster and have a problem with reproduction. This is why they take eggs and sperm from us. These same beings warn us that the same catastrophes are ahead for earth. Some experience a religious or mystical ceremony underscoring the preciousness of life.

Transportation time between earth and the other world is negligible. In spite of this evidence, these researchers insist on believing that these journeys are extraterrestrial. Evidence is overwhelmingly in favor of the fact that if true, they are never seen leaving or entering another world from space, they are always in a dark or subterranean other-world, yet the travel time is a matter of a couple of hours. It never crosses the minds of these educated people that maybe the craft aren’t leaving the earth at all but rather going down into the earth. Of course this is not even considered, because science proclaims that the earth isn’t hollow! So they go to another world that is hollow. If these stories hold any truth, as I believe they do, they are going to Hell in Sheol or Nod, not another planet! This then would mean that the pit has been opened and Rev 9 is already upon us. I believe the integrity of this conference was very well done. Their own results support an inner earth destination and origin and not the E.T. agenda most want to believe.

**No other Name!**In their objectivity they have also included the fact that abductions have been stopped in progress when the person has used the name of JESUS! Also the use of singing Christian hymns or reciting scripture has been effective in stopping an abduction. As real as I believe abductions are this is a clear indication that this is a spiritual problem as well as a physical one.

This factual experience would also concur with what the Bible says, in Phil 2:9-11

*"Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father."*

===================================================================================================================================

**Book List & Sources**(For Atlantis, Alien Visitation & Genetic Manipulation)

Josef P. Blumrich *- Spaceships of Ezekiel*

Maurice Chatelain *- Our Ancestors Came From Outer Space (A NASA Expert Confirms* *Mankind’s Extraterrestrial Origins)*

Cicero *- On the Nature of the Gods*

Mary Kaine – *The Kingston Zodiac*

Catherine Maltwood – *The Glastonbury Zodiac*

Brindsley La Pour Trench – *Sky People; Temple of the Stars; Men Among Mankind*

William Bramley – *Gods of Eden*

Arthur David Horn – *Mankind’s Extraterrestrial Origins*

R. A. Boulay - *Flying Serpents and Dragons: The Story of Mankind's Reptilian Past.*

David Wood – *Genesis*: *First Book of Revelation*

Barbara Marciniak – *Bringers Of the Dawn; Earth*

Godfrey Higgins – *Anacalypsis/Celtic Druids*

Morgan Llewellyn *- Bard*

John Matthews - *Book of Taliesin*

Ross Nichols – *The Book of Druidry*

Charles Squire – *Celtic Myth & Legend*

Jim Fitzpatrick – *The Book of Conquests/The Silver Arm*

Erich Von Daniken – *City of Gold/Chariots of the Gods*

David Icke – *The Biggest Secret/Children of the Matrix*

Douglas Adams - *The Hitch-Hikers Guide to the Galaxy/Restaurant At The End of the Universe*

Mark Lerner -*The Big Bang Never Happened*

Michael Talbot – *The Holographic Universe*

Zecharia Sitchin – *Earth Chronicles* series (10 Vols)

Robert Temple – *The Sirius Mystery*

Graham Hancock – *Fingerprints of the Gods/The Sign & the Seal*

Thomas Mallory – *La Morte d’Arthur*

Alfred Lord Tennyson – *Idylls of the King*

Chretien De Troyes – *The Grail*

Wolfram Von Eisenbach – *Parsifal*

James Frazer – *The Golden Bough*

Robert Graves – *The White Goddess*

L. A. Waddell – *Phoenician Origins of the Britons/ Makers of Civilization/ Egyptian Civilization/ The British Edda.*

C. S Lewis – *That Hideous Strength /Perelandra (Voyage to Venus)/Out of the Silent Planet*

J. R. R. Tolkien – *Lord of the Rings /The Silmarillion/The Hobbit.*

George MacDonald – *Phantastes/Lilith*

Ursula Le Guin – *The Earthsea Trilogy*

John Christopher – *The Tripods Trilogy*

Emmanuel Velikovsky – *Worlds in Collision/ Ages in Chaos/ Earth in Upheaval*

Rudolf Steiner – *The Archangel Michael/ Atlantis*

Helena Petrova Blavatsky – *Isis Unveiled/ The Secret Doctrine*

Ignatius Donnelly – *Atlantis - the Ante-Deluvian Continent/ Ragnarok*

Charles Berlitz – *Atlantis the Eighth Continent*

Barry Fell – *America BC*

Augustus Le Plongeon – *Queen Moo & the Egyptian Sphinx*

John Milton – *Paradise Lost*

Eliphas Levi - *Enochian Magic, Transcendental Magic*

David Allen Hulse – *The Key Of It All* (2 volumes – also called *The Western*

Mark Pinkham – *Return of the Serpents of Wisdom*

Charles Faulkner – *The Book of the Dead*

Nigel Pennick – *Sacred Geometry, Games of the Gods*

Dr. E. C. Krupp – *In Search of Ancient Astronomies*

David Hatcher Childress – *Vimana Aircraft of Ancient India and Atlantis*

Dr. Stuart – *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*

David Jacobs – *The Threat*

Michael Mott – *Caverns, Cauldrons and Concealed Creatures*

H. R. H. Prince Michael of Albany – *Forgotten Monarchy of Scotland*

Fredrick Habermann – *Tracing Our Ancestors*

W. H. Bennet – *Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage*

Christopher Knight & Robert Lomas – *Uriel’s Machine*

Charles Hapgood – *Path of the Pole*

Nick Begich, Jeane Manning - *Angels Don’t Play This Haarp*

Rex Gilroy - *Giants From the Dreamtime/Mysterious Australia/Pyramids of the Pacific*

Fritz Springmeier - *Bloodlines of the Illuminati*

Eric Jon Phelps – *Vatican Assassins*

F. Tupper Saussy *– Rulers of Evil*

David Keys – *Catastrophe*

Colin Wilson and Rand Flem-Ath *– Atlantis Blueprint*

Frank Joseph *– Destruction of Atlantis*

William Brian - *Moongate, Suppressed Findings of the US Space Program*

Clifford Wilson – *The Chariots Still Crash*

George Hunt Williamson - *Road in the Sky*

James Shelby Downard *– Sorcery, Sex, Assassination and the Science of Symbolism*

Patrick Cook – *The Greatest Deception – The Bible UFO Connection*

Alain and Delair – *Cataclysm*

Paul Dunbavin – *Atlantis of the West*

Matthew Hurley – *Alien Chronicles*

**Additional Sources**

Stone Gods and Pale Faces

The Book of Enoch

The Urantia Book

Beowulf

Tracing our Ancestors

Ye Old Straight Track

Marvel Comics

He Man - Masters of the Universe (Comics)

J. J. Hurtak (any works of)

David Hatcher Childress (any works of)

============================================================================================================================

END